Ontario Building Code 2012

Containing the Building Code Act, 1992, and O. Reg. 332/12

© Queen’s Printer for Ontario, 2014.
This is an unofficial version of Government of Ontario legal materials.
DIVISION A
COMPLIANCE, OBJECTIVES
AND FUNCTIONAL
STATEMENTS

PART 1
COMPLIANCE AND GENERAL

Section 1.1. Organization and Application ............... A1-3
  1.1.1. Organization of this Code ....................... A1-3
  1.1.2. Application of Division B ....................... A1-3
  1.1.3. Building Size Determination ................. A1-4

Section 1.2. Compliance ............................................. A1-4
  1.2.1. Compliance with Division B ................. A1-4
  1.2.2. Materials, Appliances, Systems ................. A1-4
        and Equipment .................................. A1-4

Section 1.3. Interpretation ........................................ A1-4
  1.3.1. Interpretation .................................... A1-4

Section 1.4. Terms and Abbreviations .................. A1-5
  1.4.1. Definitions of Words and Phrases ............ A1-5
  1.4.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations ............ A1-20

Section 1.5. Referenced Documents and .................. A1-22
  Organizations ....................................... A1-22
  1.5.1. Referenced Documents ......................... A1-22
  1.5.2. Organizations ................................ A1-22
Section 1.1. Organization and Application

1.1.1. Organization of this Code

1.1.1.1. Scope of Division A

(1) Division A contains compliance and application provisions and the objectives and functional statements of this Code.

1.1.1.2. Scope of Division B

(1) Division B contains the acceptable solutions of this Code.

1.1.1.3. Scope of Division C

(1) Division C contains the administrative provisions of this Code.

1.1.1.4. Internal Cross-references

(1) If a provision of this Code contains a reference to another provision of this Code but no Division is specified, both provisions are in the same Division of this Code.

1.1.2. Application of Division B

1.1.2.1. Application of Parts 1, 7 and 12

(1) Parts 1, 7 and 12 of Division B apply to all buildings.

1.1.2.2. Application of Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6

(1) Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Parts 3, 5 and 6 of Division B apply to all buildings.

(a) used for major occupancies classified as,

(i) Group A, assembly occupancies,

(ii) Group B, care, care and treatment or detention occupancies, or

(iii) Group F, Division 1, high hazard industrial occupancies, or

(b) exceeding 600 m² in building area or exceeding three storeys in building height and used for major occupancies classified as,

(i) Group C, residential occupancies,

(ii) Group D, business and personal services occupancies,

(iii) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or

(iv) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium hazard industrial occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies.

(2) Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Part 4 of Division B applies to,

(a) post-disaster buildings,

(b) buildings described in Sentence (1),

(c) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to,

(i) public property,

(ii) access to a building, or

(iii) private property to which the public is admitted,

(d) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building,

(e) a crane runway,

(f) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000,

(g) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building,

(h) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW,

(i) an outdoor pool that has a water depth greater than 3.5 m at any point, and

(j) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height.

(3) Section 3.11. of Division B applies to public pools.

(4) Section 3.12. of Division B applies to public spas.

(5) Section 3.15. of Division B applies to signs.

1.1.2.3. Application of Part 8

(1) Part 8 of Division B applies to the design, construction, operation and maintenance of all sewage systems and to the construction of buildings in the vicinity of sewage systems.

1.1.2.4. Application of Part 9

(1) Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Part 9 of Division B applies to all buildings.

(a) of three or fewer storeys in building height,

(b) having a building area not exceeding 600 m², and

(c) used for major occupancies classified as,

(i) Group C, residential occupancies,

(ii) Group D, business and personal services occupancies,

(iii) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or

(iv) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium hazard industrial occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies.

1.1.2.5. Application of Part 10

(1) Part 10 of Division B applies to existing buildings requiring a permit under section 10 of the Act.

1.1.2.6. Application of Part 11

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Part 11 of Division B applies to the design and construction of existing buildings, or parts of existing buildings, that have been in existence for at least five years.

(2) If a building has been in existence for at least five years but includes an addition that has been in existence for less than five years, Part 11 of Division B applies to the entire building.
1.1.2.7. Existing Buildings

(1) Except as provided in Section 3.17. of Division B, Section 9.40. of Division B and Part 11 of Division B, if an existing building is extended or is subject to material alteration or repair, this Code applies only to the design and construction of the extensions and those parts of the building that are subject to the material alteration or repair.

(2) If an existing previously occupied building is moved from its original location to be installed elsewhere, or is dismantled at its original location and moved to be reconstituted elsewhere, this Code applies only to changes to the design and construction of the building required as a result of moving the building.

1.1.3. Building Size Determination

1.1.3.1. Building Size Determination of Building Divided by Firewalls

(1) Where a firewall divides a building, each portion of the building that is divided shall be considered as a separate building, except for the purposes of,

(a) a determination of gross area in Section 1.2. of Division C,
(b) a fire alarm and detection system in Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1) of Division B or Article 9.10.18.1. of Division B, and
(c) a plumbing system interconnected through a firewall.

1.1.3.2. Building Size Determination of Building Divided by Vertical Fire Separations

(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), if portions of a building are completely separated by a vertical fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h and that extends through all storeys and service spaces of the separate portions, each separated portion may be considered to be a separate building for the purpose of determining building height if,

(a) each separated portion is not more than three storeys in building height and is used only for residential occupancies, and
(b) the unobstructed path of travel for a firefighter from the nearest street to one entrance to each separated portion is not more than 45 m.

(2) The vertical fire separation in Sentence (1) may terminate at the floor assembly immediately above a basement if the basement conforms to Article 3.2.1.2. of Division B.

Section 1.2. Compliance

1.2.1. Compliance with Division B

1.2.1.1 Compliance with Division B

(1) Compliance with Division B shall be achieved, (a) by complying with the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B, or (b) by using alternative solutions that will achieve the level of performance required by the applicable acceptable solutions in respect of the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions”.

1.2.2. Materials, Appliances, Systems and Equipment

1.2.2.1. Characteristics of Materials, Appliances, Systems and Equipment

(1) All materials, appliances, systems and equipment installed to meet the requirements of this Code shall possess the necessary characteristics to perform their intended functions when installed in a building.

1.2.2.2. Used Materials, Appliances and Equipment

(1) Unless otherwise specified, recycled materials in building products may be used and used materials, appliances and equipment may be reused when they meet the requirements of this Code for new materials and are satisfactory for their intended use.

Section 1.3. Interpretation

1.3.1. Interpretation

1.3.1.1. Designated Structures

(1) The following structures are designated for the purposes of clause (d) of the definition of building in subsection 1 (1) of the Act:

(a) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to,
   (i) public property,
   (ii) access to a building, or
   (iii) private property to which the public is admitted,
   (b) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building,
   (c) a crane runway,
   (d) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000,
   (e) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building,
1.4.1.2. Defined Terms

(1) Each of the words and terms in italics in this Code has,

(a) the same meaning as in subsection 1 (1) of the Act, if not defined in Clause (b) or (c),

(b) the same meaning as in each of the following provisions for the purposes described in the provision:

(i) Sentences 1.4.1.3.(1) and (2) of Division A, and

(ii) Sentences 3.13.1.2.(1), 7.1.3.1.(1), 8.1.1.2.(1) and 11.1.1.2.(1) of Division B, or

(c) the following meaning for the purposes of this Code:

Absorption trench means an excavation in soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or in leaching bed fill, being part of a leaching bed, in which a distribution pipe is laid that allows infiltration of the effluent into the soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or leaching bed fill.

Acceptable solution means a requirement stated in Parts 3 to 12 of Division B.

Accessible means, when applied to a fixture, connection, plumbing appliance, valve, cleanout or equipment, to be accessible with or without having to first remove an access panel, door or similar obstruction, but a fixture, connection, plumbing appliance, valve, cleanout or equipment is not accessible if access can be gained only by cutting or breaking materials.

Access to exit means that part of a means of egress within a floor area that provides access to an exit serving the floor area.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Clause 1.4.1.2.(1)(c) of Division A of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is amended by adding the following definition: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

Adaptable seating means a fixed seat or seats designed to facilitate a side transfer from a wheelchair.

Additional circuit vent means a vent pipe that is installed between a circuit vent and a relief vent to provide additional air circulation.

Adfreezing means the adhesion of soil to a foundation unit resulting from the freezing of soil water.

Air admittance valve means a one-way valve designed to allow air to enter the drainage system when the pressure in the plumbing system is less than the atmospheric pressure.

Air barrier system means an assembly installed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

Air break means the unobstructed vertical distance between the lowest point of an indirectly connected waste pipe and the flood level rim of the fixture into which it discharges.

Air-conditioning means the process of treating air in a space to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness, and distribution to meet the comfort requirements of the occupants of the space.

Air gap means the unobstructed vertical distance through air between the lowest point of a water supply outlet and the flood level rim of the fixture or device into which the outlet discharges.

(f) a solar collector that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m²,

(g) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW,

(h) a dish antenna that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m²,

(i) an outdoor pool,

(j) an outdoor public spa, and

(k) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height.

1.3.1.2. Farm Buildings

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), farm buildings shall conform to the requirements in the CCBF NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”.

(2) Articles 1.1.1.2. and 3.1.8.1. and Subsections 3.1.4. and 4.1.4. in the CCBF NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada” do not apply to farm buildings.

(3) In the CCBF NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”, references in Articles 1.1.1.3., 2.2.2.1., 2.2.2.2., 2.3.1.1., 2.3.2.1., 3.1.1.1., 3.1.1.2., 3.1.2.1. and 3.1.6.1. to the CCBF NRCC 38726, “National Building Code of Canada”, are deemed to be references to Ontario Regulation 403/97 (Building Code), as it on read on December 30, 2006.

(4) A farm building of low human occupancy having a building area not exceeding 600 m² and not more than three storeys in building height is deemed to comply with the structural requirements of the CCBF NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada” if it is designed and constructed in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-11, “Construction of Farm Buildings”.

(5) A liquid manure storage tank shall comply with the requirements of Part 4 of Division B of this Code and the requirements of Part 4 of the CCBF NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”.

(6) A permanent solid nutrient storage facility shall comply with the requirements of Part 4 of Division B of this Code.

Section 1.4. Terms and Abbreviations

1.4.1. Definitions of Words and Phrases

1.4.1.1. Non-defined Terms

(1) Definitions of words and phrases used in this Code that are not included in the list of definitions in Articles 1.4.1.2., 1.4.1.3. and 1.4.1.4. and are not defined in another provision of this Code shall have the meanings that are commonly assigned to them in the context in which they are used, taking into account the specialized use of terms by the various trades and professions to which the terminology applies.
Air-supported structure means a structure consisting of a pliable membrane that achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure.

Alarm signal means an audible signal transmitted throughout one or more zones of a building or throughout a building to advise occupants that a fire emergency exists.

Alert signal means an audible signal to advise designated persons of a fire emergency.

Allowable bearing pressure means the maximum pressure that may be safely applied to a soil or rock by the foundation unit considered in design under expected loading and subsurface conditions.

Allowable load means the maximum load that may be safely applied to a foundation unit considered in design under expected loading and subsurface conditions.

Alternative solution means a substitute for an acceptable solution.

Appliance means a device to convert fuel into energy and includes all components, controls, wiring and piping required to be part of the device by the applicable standard referred to in this Code.

Architect means the holder of a licence, a certificate of practice or a temporary licence under the Architects Act.

Area affected by a significant drinking water threat means an area described in Clause 1.10.2.3.(2)(b) of Division C.

Artesian groundwater means a confined body of water under pressure in the ground.

As constructed plans means construction plans and specifications that show the building and the location of the building on the property as the building has been constructed.

Assembly occupancy means the occupancy or the use of a building or part of a building by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or similar purposes or for the consumption of food or drink.

Attic or roof space means the space between the roof and the ceiling of the top storey or between a dwarf wall and a sloping roof.

Auxiliary water supply means, when applied to premises, any water supply on or available to the premises other than the primary potable water supply for the premises.

Backflow means a flowing back or reversal of the normal direction of the flow.

Backflow preventer means a device or a method that prevents backflow in a water distribution system.

Back-siphonage means backflow caused by a negative pressure in the supply system.

Back-siphonage preventer means a device or a method that prevents back-siphonage in a water distribution system.

Back vent means a pipe that is installed to vent a trap off the horizontal section of a fixture drain or the vertical leg of a water closet or other fixture that has an integral siphonic flushing action and “back vented” has a corresponding meaning.

Backwater valve means a check valve designed for use in a gravity drainage system.

Barrier-free means, when applied to a building and its facilities, that the building and its facilities can be approached, entered and used by persons with physical or sensory disabilities.

Basement means one or more storeys of a building located below the first storey.

Bathroom group means a group of plumbing fixtures installed in the same room, consisting of one domestic-type lavatory, one water closet and either one bathtub, with or without a shower, or one one-headed shower.

Bearing surface means the contact surface between a foundation unit and the soil or rock on which the foundation unit bears.

Boarding, lodging or rooming house means a building,

(a) that has a building height not exceeding three storeys and a building area not exceeding 600 m²,

(b) in which lodging is provided for more than four persons in return for remuneration or for the provision of services for both, and

(c) in which the lodging rooms do not have both bathrooms and kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of individual occupants.

Boiler means an appliance intended to supply hot water or steam for space heating, processing or power purposes.

Bottle trap means a trap that retains water in a closed chamber and that seals the water by submerging the inlet pipe in the liquids or by a partition submerged in the liquids.

Branch means a soil or waste pipe that is connected at its upstream end to the junction of two or more soil or waste pipes or to a soil or waste stack and that is connected at its downstream end to another branch, a sump, a soil or waste stack or a building drain.

Branch vent means a vent pipe that is connected at its lower end to the junction of two or more vent pipes and that, at its upper end, is connected to another branch vent, a stack vent, a vent stack or a header, or terminates in open air.

Breeching means a flue pipe or chamber for receiving flue gases from one or more flue connections and for discharging these gases through a single flue connection.

Building area means the greatest horizontal area of a building above grade,

(a) within the outside surface of exterior walls, or

(b) within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls.

Building Code website means the website at www.ontario.ca/buildingcode.

Building control valve means the valve on a water system that controls the flow of potable water from the water service pipe to the water distribution system.

Building drain means the lowest horizontal piping, including any vertical offset, that conducts sewage, clear water waste or storm water by gravity to a building sewer.
Building height means the number of storeys contained between the roof and the floor of the first storey.

Building sewer means a sanitary building sewer or storm building sewer.

Building trap means a trap that is installed in a sanitary building drain or sanitary building sewer to prevent circulation of air between the sanitary drainage system and a public sewer.

Business and personal services occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the transaction of business or the provision of professional or personal services.

Camp for housing of workers means a camp in which buildings or other structures or premises are used to accommodate five or more employees.

Campground means a camp in which camping facility that is not a recreational camp.

Canopy means a roof-like structure projecting more than 300 mm from the exterior face of the building.

Carbon dioxide equivalent means a measure used to compare the impact of various greenhouse gases based on their global warming potential.

Care and treatment occupancy means a measure used to accommodate five or more employees.

Campground means a camp in which buildings or other structures or premises are used to accommodate five or more employees.

Care occupancy means a measure used to accommodate five or more employees.

Care and treatment occupancy means an occupancy in which persons receive special care and treatment.

Care occupancy means an occupancy in which special care is provided by a facility, directly through its staff or indirectly through another provider, to residents of the facility.

(a) who require special care because of cognitive or physical limitations, and

(b) who, as a result of those limitations, would be incapable of evacuating the occupancy, if necessary, without the assistance of another person.

Cavity wall means a construction of masonry units laid with a cavity between the wythes, where the wythes are tied together with metal ties or bonding units and are relied on to act together in resisting lateral loads.

Certificate for the occupancy of a building described in Sentence 1.3.3.4.(3) of Division C means a certificate described in Sentence 3.7.4.3.(6) of Division C.

Certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed means a certificate described in Sentence 3.7.4.3.(5) of Division C.

Chamber means a structure that is constructed with an open bottom and that contains a pressurized distribution pipe.

Check valve means a valve that permits flow in only one direction and prevents a return flow.

Chimney means a shaft that is primarily vertical and that encloses at least one flue for conducting flue gases to the outdoors.

Chimney liner means a conduit containing a chimney flue used as a lining of a masonry or concrete chimney.

Circuit vent means a vent pipe that serves a number of fixtures and connects to the fixture drain of the most upstream fixture, and “circuit vented” has a corresponding meaning.

Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets, is directly connected to the public water supply main only, has no pumps or reservoirs and in which the sprinkler drains discharge to the atmosphere, to dry wells or to other safe outlets.

Class 2 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means a Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe system that includes a booster pump in its connection to the public water supply main.

Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys potable water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets and that is directly connected to the public water supply main and to one or more of the following storage facilities, which are filled from the public water supply main only: elevated water storage, fire pumps supplying water from aboveground covered reservoirs or pressure tanks.

Class 4 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets and is directly connected to the public water supply main (similar to Class 1 and Class 2 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems) and to an auxiliary water supply dedicated to fire department use that is located within 520 m of a pumper connection.

Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets and acts as a combined industrial water supply and fire protection system that is supplied from the public water supply main only, with or without gravity storage or pump suction tanks.

Cleanout means a fitting access in a drainage system or venting system that is installed to provide access for cleaning and inspection and that is provided with a readily replaceable air tight cover.

Clean water means water that has passed through a recirculation system.

Clear water waste means waste water containing no impurities or contaminants that are harmful to a person’s health, plant or animal life or that impair the quality of the natural environment.

Closed container means a container so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapour will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.

Closure means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a fire separation or an exterior wall, such as a door, a shutter, wired glass and glass block, and includes all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors.

Combustible means that a material fails to meet the acceptance criteria of CAN/ULC-S114, “Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials”.

Combustible construction means a type of construction that does not meet the requirements for noncombustible construction.

Combustible fibres means finely divided combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such

♦ O. Reg. 151/13
materials which, in a loose, unbaled condition, present a flash fire hazard, and includes cotton, wool, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper and cloth.

**Combustible liquid** means any liquid having a flash point at or above 37.8°C and below 93.3°C.

**Compliance alternative** means a substitute for a requirement in another Part of Division B that is listed in Part 10 or 11 of Division B, and “C.A.” has a corresponding meaning.

**Compressed gas** means a gas that has an allowable load not greater than the allowable load.

**Computer room** means a room, that contains electronic computer or data processing equipment such as main frame type, that is separated from the remainder of the building for the purpose of controlling the air quality in the room by a self-contained climate control system, and that has an occupant load of not more than one person for each 40 m² of the room.

**Conditioned space** means space within a building in which the temperature is controlled to limit variation in response to the exterior ambient temperature or interior differential temperatures by the provision, either directly or indirectly, of heating or cooling over substantial portions of the year.

**Construction index** means a level on a scale of 1 to 8 determined in accordance with Table 11.2.1.1.A. of Division B designating the expected performance level of the building structure with respect to the type of construction and fire protection of an existing building, and “C.I.” has a corresponding meaning.

**Contained use area** means a supervised area containing one or more rooms in which occupant movement is restricted to a single room by security measures not under the control of the occupant.

**Continuous vent** means a vent pipe that is an extension of a vertical section of a branch of fixture drain.

**Cooktop** means a cooking surface having one or more burners or heating elements.

**Critical level** means the level of submergence at which a back-siphonage preventer ceases to prevent back-siphonage.

**Dangerous goods** means those products or substances that are regulated by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations made under the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (Canada).

**Day camp** means a camp or resort that admits persons for a continuous period not exceeding 24 hours.

**Day nursery** means a day nursery as defined in the Day Nurseries Act.

**Dead end** means a pipe that terminates with a closed fitting.

**Dead load** means the weight of all permanent structural and nonstructural components of a building.

**Deep foundation** means a foundation unit that provides support for a building by transferring loads either by end-bearing to a soil or rock at considerable depth below the building or by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. Piles are the most common type of deep foundation.

**Design activities** means the activities described in subsection 15.11 (5) of the Act.

**Design bearing pressure** means the pressure applied by a foundation unit to soil or rock, which pressure is not greater than the allowable bearing pressure.

**Design capacity** means, in the definition of sewage system, the total daily design sanitary sewage flow determined in accordance with Article 8.2.1.3. of Division B.

**Designer** means the person responsible for the design.

**Design load** means the load applied to a foundation unit which load is not greater than the allowable load.

**Detention occupancy** (Group B, Division 1) means an occupancy in which persons are under restraint or incapable of self preservation because of security measures not under their control.

**Developed length** means, when applied to a pipe and fittings, the length along the centre line of the pipe and fittings.

**Directly connected** means physically connected in such a way that neither water nor gas can escape from the connection.

**Distilled beverage alcohol** means a beverage that is produced by fermentation and contains more than 20% by volume of water-miscible alcohol.

**Distillery** means a process plant where distilled beverage alcohols are produced, concentrated or otherwise processed, and includes facilities on the same site where the concentrated products may be blended, mixed, stored or packaged.

**Distribution pipe** means a pipe or piping in a water distribution system.

**Distribution box** means a device for ensuring that effluent from a treatment unit is distributed in equal amounts to each line of distribution pipe in a leaching bed.

**Distribution pipe** means a line or lines of perforated or open jointed pipe or tile installed in a leaching bed for the purpose of distributing effluent from a treatment unit to the soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or leaching bed fill in the leaching bed.

**Diving board** means a flexible board.

**Diving platform** means a rigid platform that is not a starting platform.

**Drainage system** means an assembly of pipes, fittings, fixtures and appurtenances on a property that is used to convey sewage and clear water waste to a main sewer or a private sewage disposal system, and includes a private sewer, but does not include subsoil drainage piping.

**Drinking water system** has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, 2002.

**Drum trap** means a trap whose inlet and outlet are in the sides of the cylindrical body of the trap.
Dual vent means a vent pipe that serves two fixtures and connects at the junction of the trap arms.

Dwelling unit means a suite operated as a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used by one or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.

Earth pit privy means a latrine consisting of an excavation in the ground surmounted by a superstructure.

Effluent means sanitary sewage that has passed through a treatment unit.

Electric space heating means an electric energy source that provides more than 10 per cent of the heating capacity provided for a building and includes,

(a) electric resistance unitary baseboard heating,
(b) electric resistance unitary cabinet heating,
(c) electric resistance ceiling cable or floor cable heating,
(d) electric resistance central furnace heating,
(e) electric hot water space heating, and
(f) air source heat pumps in combination with electric resistance backup heating.

Excavation means the space created by the removal of soil, rock or fill for the purposes of construction.

Exhaust duct means a duct through which air is conveyed from a room or space to the outdoors.

Exit means that part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare.

Exit level means the level of an exit stairway in a building at which an exterior exit door or exit passageway leads to the exterior.

Exit storey means a storey having an exterior exit door in a building governed by Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B.

Exposing building face means that part of the exterior wall of a building that faces one direction and is located between ground level and the ceiling of its top storey or, where the building is divided into fire compartments, the exterior wall of a fire compartment that faces one direction.

Exterior cladding means those components of a building that are exposed to the outdoor environment and are intended to provide protection against wind, water or vapour.

Factory-built chimney means a chimney consisting entirely of factory-made parts, each designed to be assembled with the other without requiring fabrication on site.

Farm building means all or part of a building,

(a) that does not contain any area used for residential occupancy,
(b) that is associated with and located on land devoted to the practice of farming, and
(c) that is used essentially for the housing of equipment or livestock or the production, storage or processing of agricultural and horticultural produce or feeds.

Fill means soil, rock, rubble, industrial waste such as slag, organic material or a combination of these that is transported and placed on the natural surface of a soil or rock or organic terrain; it may or may not be compacted.

Fire block means a material, component or system that restricts the spread of fire within a concealed space or from a concealed space to an adjacent space.

Fire compartment means an enclosed space in a building,

(a) that is separated from all other parts of the building by enclosing construction that provides a fire separation, and
(b) that may be required to have a fire-resistance rating.

Fire damper means a closure that consists of a normally held open damper installed in an air distribution system or in a wall or floor assembly and designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.

Fire detector means a device that detects a fire condition and automatically initiates an electrical signal to actuate an alert signal or alarm signal and includes heat detectors and smoke detectors.

Fire load means, when applied to occupancy, the combustible contents of a room or floor area expressed in terms of the average weight of combustible materials per unit area, from which the potential heat liberation may be calculated based on the calorific value of the materials, and includes the furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim and temporary and movable partitions.

Fire-protection rating means the time in minutes or hours that a closure will withstand the passage of flame when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as otherwise prescribed in this Code.

Fire-resistance rating means the time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived from that test and performance as prescribed in this Code.

Fire-retardant treated wood means wood or a wood product that has been impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals to reduce its surface-burning characteristics such as flame spread, rate of fuel contribution and the density of smoke developed.

Fire separation means a construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire.

Fire service main means a pipe and its appurtenances that are connected to a source of water and that are located on a property,

(a) between the source of water and the base of the riser of a water-based fire protection system,
(b) between the source of water and inlets to foam making systems,
(c) between the source of water and the base elbow of private hydrants or monitor nozzles,
(d) as fire pump suction and discharge piping not within a building, or
(e) beginning at the inlet side of the check valve on a gravity or pressure tank.

Fire stop means a system consisting of a material, component and means of support, used to fill gaps between fire separations or between fire separations and other assemblies, or used around items that wholly or partially penetrate a fire separation.

Fire stop flap means a device,
(a) that is intended for use in horizontal assemblies that are required to have a fire-resistance rating and incorporate protective ceiling membranes, and
(b) that operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.

Firewall means a type of fire separation of noncombustible construction that subdivides a building or separates adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire and that has a fire-resistance rating as prescribed in this Code and the structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.

First storey means the storey that has its floor closest to grade and its ceiling more than 1.8 m above grade.

Fixture means a receptacle, plumbing appliance, apparatus or other device that discharges sewage or clear water waste, and includes a floor drain.

Fixture drain means the pipe that connects a trap serving a fixture to another part of a drainage system.

Fixture outlet pipe means a pipe that connects the waste opening of a fixture to the trap serving the fixture.

Fixture unit means, when applied to a drainage system, the unit of measure based on the rate of discharge, time of operation and frequency of use of a fixture that expresses the hydraulic load that is imposed by that fixture on the drainage system.

Fixture unit means, when applied to a water distribution system, the unit of measure based on the rate of supply, time of operation and frequency of use of a fixture or outlet that expresses the hydraulic load that is imposed by that fixture or outlet on the supply system.

Flame-spread rating means an index or classification indicating the extent of the spread of flame on the surface of a material or an assembly of materials, as determined in a standard fire test prescribed in this Code.

Flammable liquid means any liquid having a flash point below 37.8°C and having a vapour pressure not more than 275.8 kPa (absolute) at 37.8°C as determined by ASTM D323, “Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)”. Flash point means the minimum temperature at which a liquid within a container gives off vapour in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid.

Flood level rim means the top edge at which water can overflow from a fixture or device.

Floor area means the space on any storey of a building between exterior walls and required firewalls, including the space occupied by interior walls and partitions, but not including exits, vertical service spaces and their enclosing assemblies.

Flow control roof drain means a roof drain that restricts the flow of storm water into the storm drainage system.

Flue means an enclosed passageway for conveying flue gases.

Flue collar means the portion of a fuel-fired appliance designed for the attachment of the flue pipe or breeching.

Flue pipe means the pipe connecting the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney.

Food premises means a floor area where food or drink for human consumption, or an ingredient of food or drink for human consumption, is manufactured, processed, prepared, stored, displayed, handled, served, distributed, sold or offered for sale, but does not include,
(a) a private residence,
(b) a boarding house that provides meals for fewer than 10 boarders,
(c) a building to which Regulation 554 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Camps in Unorganized Territory) or Regulation 568 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Recreational Camps) made under the Health Protection and Promotion Act applies,
(d) a plant, as defined in the Milk Act, that is required to be operated under the authority of a licence issued under that Act,
(e) premises where a licensed activity, as defined in the Food Safety and Quality Act, 2001, is carried on by a person who is required to hold a licence issued under that Act,
(f) an egg-grading station or an egg-processing station, as defined in subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 171/10 (Eggs and Processed Egg), made under the Food Safety and Quality Act, 2001,
(g) a floor area occupied by a church, service club or fraternal organization for the purpose of,
(i) preparing meals for special events for its members and personally invited guests, or
(ii) conducting bake sales, or
(h) a farm building.

Forced-air furnace means a furnace equipped with a fan that provides the primary means for the circulation of air.

Force main means a sanitary drainage pipe through which sanitary sewage is conveyed by mechanical or pneumatic propulsion.
Foundation means a system or arrangement of foundation units through which the loads from a building are transferred to supporting soil or rock.

Foundation unit means one of the structural members of the foundation of a building, such as a footing, raft and pile.

Fresh air inlet means a vent pipe that is installed in conjunction with a building trap and terminates in open air.

Frost action means the phenomenon that occurs when,

(a) water in soil is subjected to freezing which, because of the water ice phase change or ice lens growth, results in a total volume increase or the build-up of expansive forces under confined conditions or both, and

(b) the subsequent thawing leads to loss of soil strength and increased compressibility.

Functional statement means a function set out in Table 3.2.1.1. that a building or an element of a building is intended to perform.

Furnace means a space-heating appliance that uses warm air as the heating medium and usually provides for the attachment of ducts.

Gaming premises means premises that are a gaming site as defined in the Ontario Lottery and Gaming Corporation Act, 1999.

Gas vent means that portion of a venting system designed to convey vent gases to the outdoors,

(a) from the vent connector of a gas-fired appliance, or

(b) directly from the appliance when a vent connector is not used.

Grade means the average level of proposed or finished ground adjoining a building at all exterior walls.

Graded lumber means lumber that has been graded and stamped to indicate its grade, as determined by the NLGA, “Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber”.

Greywater means sanitary sewage of domestic origin that is derived from fixtures other than sanitary units.

Gross area means the total area of all floors above grade measured between the outside surfaces of exterior walls or between the outside surfaces of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls, except that, in any occupancy other than a residential occupancy, where an access or a building service penetrates a firewall, measurements shall not be taken to the centre line of such firewall.

Ground water means, when applied to a sewage system, water below the surface of the ground that occupies a zone of the earth’s mantle that is saturated with water.

Ground water table means, when applied to a sewage system, the elevation of the upper surface of the ground water existing in the area of the sewage system.

Groundwater means a free standing body of water in the ground.

Groundwater level means the top surface of groundwater.

Guard means a protective barrier, with or without openings through it, that is around openings in floors or at the open sides of stairs, landings, balconies, mezzanines, galleries, raised walkways or other locations to prevent accidental falls from one level to another.

Hauled sewage means sanitary sewage that,

(a) is not finally disposed of at the site where it is produced and is not conveyed by a sewer to sewage works, and

(b) is stored or retained at the site where it is produced for periodic collection, handling, treatment, transportation, storage or processing prior to final disposal at a place other than where it was produced, and includes sanitary sewage that is removed from a sewage system for the purpose of cleaning or maintaining the system.

Hauled sewage system means works, installations, equipment, operations and land used in connection with the collection, handling, treatment, transportation, storage, processing and disposal of hauled sewage, as regulated under the Environmental Protection Act.

Hazard index means a level on a scale of 1 to 8 determined in accordance with Tables 11.2.1.1.B. to 11.2.1.1.N. of Division B, designating the life safety hazard to occupants of a building based on,

(a) use and occupancy,

(b) occupant load,

(c) the use and function of floor spaces,

(d) the difficulty of egress,

(e) the fire load of contents, finishes and furnishings,

(f) the configuration or compartmentation of floor spaces, and

(g) the size of the building,

and “H.I.” has a corresponding meaning.

Hazardous classroom means a classroom,

(a) that is supplied with flammable gas,

(b) that contains hazardous substances such as chemicals or explosive dusts,

(c) that contains large quantities of combustible materials, or

(d) where cooking equipment is used.

Hazardous room means a room containing sufficient quantities of a substance that, because of its chemical nature, may create an atmosphere or condition of imminent hazard to health.

Header means a vent pipe that connects two or more vent stacks or stack vents to open air.

Header line means a line of pipe with watertight joints installed in a sewage system for the purpose of distributing effluent from a treatment unit to the distribution pipe in a leaching bed.

Heat detector means a fire detector designed to operate at a predetermined temperature or rate of temperature rise.

Heavy timber construction means that type of combustible construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained,
1.4.1.2. (a) by placing limitations on the sizes of wood structural members and on the thickness and composition of wood floors and roofs, and

(b) by the avoidance of concealed spaces under floors and roofs.

Heritage building means a building,

(a) that is designated under the Ontario Heritage Act, or

(b) that is certified to be of significant architectural or historical value by a recognized, non-profit public organization whose primary object is the preservation of structures of architectural or historical significance and the certification has been accepted by the chief building official.

High ground water table means the highest elevation at which there is physical evidence that the soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or the leaching bed fill has been saturated with water.

High hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 1) means an industrial occupancy containing sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive materials to constitute a special fire hazard because of their inherent characteristics.

Holding tank means a tank designed to totally retain all sanitary sewage discharged into it and requiring periodic emptying.

Home for special care means a home for the care of persons requiring nursing, residential or sheltered care.

Horizontal branch means that part of a waste pipe that is horizontal and installed to convey the discharge from more than one fixture.

Horizontal exit means an exit from one building to another by means of a doorway, vestibule, walkway, bridge or balcony.

Horizontal service space means a space such as an attic, duct, ceiling, roof or crawl space,

(a) that is oriented essentially in a horizontal plane,

(b) that is concealed and generally inaccessible, and

(c) through which building service facilities such as pipes, ducts and wiring may pass.

Hotel means floor areas, a floor area or part of a floor area that contains four or more suites and that provides sleeping accommodation for the travelling public or for recreational purposes.

Hub drain means a drain opening for indirect liquid wastes,

(a) that does not serve as a floor drain,

(b) that has the same pipe size, material and venting requirements as a floor drain,

(c) that has a flood level rim above the floor in which it is installed, and

(d) that receives wastes that are discharged directly into the drain opening.

Impeded egress zone means a supervised area in which occupants have free movement but require the release, by security personnel, of security doors at the boundary before being able to leave the area, but does not include a contained use area.

Indirectly connected means not directly connected.

Indirect service water heater means a service water heater that derives its heat from a heating medium such as warm air, steam or hot water.

Individual vent means a vent pipe that serves one fixture.

Indoor pool means a public pool where the pool and pool deck are totally or partially covered by a roof.

Industrial occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods or materials.

Interceptor means a receptacle that is designed and installed to prevent oil, grease, sand or other materials from passing into a drainage system.

Interconnected floor space means superimposed floor areas or parts of floor areas in which floor assemblies that are required to be fire separations are penetrated by openings that are not provided with closures.

Lake Simcoe shoreline has the same meaning as in the Lake Simcoe Protection Plan established under the Lake Simcoe Protection Act, 2008 and dated July, 2009.

Note: On January 1, 2016, Clause (c) is amended by adding the following definition: (See: O. Reg. 332/12, Sentences 4.2.1.1.(1), 4.4.1.1.(2))

Lake Simcoe watershed has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Lake Simcoe Protection Act, 2008.

Leaching means dispersal of liquid by downward or lateral drainage or both into permeable soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or leaching bed fill.

Leaching bed means an absorption system constructed as absorption trenches or as a filter bed, located wholly in ground or raised or partly raised above ground, as required by local conditions, to which effluent from a treatment unit is applied for treatment and disposal and that is composed of,

(a) the soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, leaching bed fill or other filter media that is contained between the surface on which the sanitary sewage is applied and the bottom of the bed,

(b) the distribution pipe and the stone or gravel layer in which the distribution pipe is located, and

(c) the backfill above the distribution pipe, including the topsoil and sodding or other anti-erosion measure, and the side slopes of any portion elevated above the natural ground elevation.

Leaching bed fill means unconsolidated material suitable for the construction of a leaching bed, placed in the area of the leaching bed in order to obtain the required unsaturated zone below the distribution pipes and the required lateral extent such that the effluent is absorbed.

Leader means a pipe that is installed to carry storm water from a roof to a storm building drain, sewer or other place of disposal.
Limiting distance means the distance from an exposing building face to a property line, to the centre line of a street, lane or public thoroughfare or to an imaginary line between two buildings or fire compartments on the same property, measured at right angles to the exposing building face.

Listed means equipment or materials included in a list published by a certification organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada.

Liquid manure means manure having a dry matter content of less than 18 per cent or a slump of more than 150 millimetres using the Test Method for the Determination of Liquid Waste (slump test) set out in Schedule 9 to Regulation 347 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (General — Waste Management) made under the Environmental Protection Act.

Live load means a variable load due to the intended use and occupancy that is to be assumed in the design of the structural members of a building and includes loads due to cranes and the pressure of liquids in containers.

Live/work unit means a dwelling unit having an area of not more than 200 m² that contains a subsidiary business and personal services occupancy or a subsidiary low hazard industrial occupancy, and which is used and operated by one or more persons of a single household.

Loadbearing means, when applied to a building element, subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, but does not include a wall element subject only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.

Loading rate means the volume in litres of effluent per square metre applied in a single day to soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, or leaching bed fill.

Low hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 3) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content is not more than 50 kg/m² or 1200 MJ/m² of floor area.

Low human occupancy means, when applied to a farm building, an occupancy in which the occupant load is not more than one person per 40 m² of floor area during normal use.

Major occupancy means the principal occupancy for which a building or part of a building is used or intended to be used, and is deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies that are an integral part of the principal occupancy. The major occupancy classifications used in this Code are as follows:

(a) Group A, Division 1 - Assembly occupancies intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts,
(b) Group A, Division 2 - Assembly occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group A,
(c) Group A, Division 3 - Assembly occupancies of the arena type,
(d) Group A, Division 4 - Assembly occupancies in which occupants are gathered in the open air,
(e) Group B, Division 1 - Detention occupancies,
(f) Group B, Division 2 - Care and treatment occupancies,
(g) Group B, Division 3 - Care occupancies,
(h) Group C - Residential occupancies,
(i) Group D - Business and personal services occupancies,
(j) Group E - Mercantile occupancies,
(k) Group F, Division 1 - High hazard industrial occupancies,
(l) Group F, Division 2 - Medium hazard industrial occupancies, and
(m) Group F, Division 3 - Low hazard industrial occupancies.

Make-up water means water added to a public pool from an external source.

Marquee means a canopy over an entrance to a building.

Masonry or concrete chimney means a chimney of brick, stone, concrete or masonry units constructed on site.

Means of egress includes exits and access to exits and means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or in a contained open space to,

(a) a separate building,
(b) an open public thoroughfare, or
(c) an exterior open space that is protected from fire exposure from the building and that has access to an open public thoroughfare.

Medium hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 2) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content is more than 50 kg/m² or 1200 MJ/m² of floor area and that is not classified as a high hazard industrial occupancy.

Mercantile occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.

Mezzanine means an intermediate floor assembly between the floor and ceiling of any room or storey and includes an interior balcony.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Clause 1.4.1.2.(1)(c) of Division A of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is amended by adding the following definitions: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

Mobility assistive device means a mobility assistive device as defined in section 2 of Ontario Regulation 191/11 (Integrated Accessibility Standards) made under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005.

Modified pool means a public pool that has a basin-shaped floor sloping downward and inward toward the interior from the rim.

Modified stack venting means a stack venting arrangement in which the stack vent above the connection of the highest stack vented fixture is reduced in diameter.

Municipal drinking water system has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, 2002.
Nominally horizontal means at an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal.

Nominally vertical means at an angle of not more than 45° with the vertical.

Noncombustible means that a material meets the acceptance criteria of CAN/ULC-S114, “Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials”.

Noncombustible construction means a type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of noncombustible materials for structural members and other building assemblies.

Objective means an objective set out in Article 2.2.1.1.

Occupancy means the use or intended use of a building or part of a building for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property.

Occupant load means the number of persons for which a building or part of a building is designed.

Offset means the piping that connects the ends of two pipes that are parallel.

Offset relief vent means a relief vent that provides additional air circulation upstream and downstream of an offset in a soil or waste stack.

Open air means the atmosphere outside a building.

Open-air storey means a storey in which at least 25 per cent of the total area of its perimeter walls is open to the outdoors in a manner that will provide cross ventilation to the entire storey.

Outdoor pool means a public pool that is not an indoor pool.

Pail privy means a latrine in which the receptacle for human waste consists of a removable container surmounted by a superstructure.

Partition means an interior wall, one storey or part-storey in height, that is not loadbearing.

Party wall means a wall,

(a) that is jointly owned and jointly used by two parties under an easement agreement or by a right in law, and

(b) that is erected at or upon a line separating two parcels of land each of which is, or is capable of being, a separate real estate entity.

Perched groundwater means a free standing body of water in the ground extending to a limited depth.

Percolation time means the average time in minutes that is required for water to drop one centimetre during a percolation test or as determined by a soil evaluation or analysis.

Performance level means the level of performance under which all or part of an existing building functions with respect to its building systems.

Permanent solid nutrient storage facility has the same meaning as in subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 267/03 (General) made under the Nutrient Management Act, 2002.

Pharmacy means the premises in a building or the part of the premises in which prescriptions are compounded and dispensed for the public or in which drugs are sold by retail.

Pile means a slender deep foundation unit,

(a) that is made of materials such as wood, steel or concrete or a combination of them, and

(b) that is either pre-manufactured and placed by driving, jacking, jetting or screwing, or cast-in-place in a hole formed by driving, excavating or boring.

Plenum means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.

Plumbing appliance means a receptacle or equipment that receives or collects water, liquids or sewage and discharges water, liquid or sewage directly or indirectly to a plumbing system.

Plumbing system means a system of connected piping, fittings, valves, equipment, fixtures and appurtenances contained in plumbing.

Point of entry treatment unit has the same meaning as in subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 170/03 (Drinking Water Systems) made under the Safe Drinking Water Act, 2002.

Pool deck means the area immediately surrounding a public pool.

Portable privy means a portable latrine in which the receptacle for human body waste and the superstructure are combined structurally into one unit.

Post-disaster building means a building that is essential to the provision of services in the event of a disaster, and includes,

(a) hospitals, emergency treatment facilities and blood banks,

(b) telephone exchanges,

(c) power generating stations and electrical substations,

(d) control centres for land transportation,

(e) public water treatment and storage facilities,

(f) water and sewage pumping stations,

(g) emergency response facilities,

(h) fire, rescue and police stations,

(i) storage facilities for vehicles or boats used for fire, rescue and police purposes, and

(j) communications facilities, including radio and television stations.

Potable means fit for human consumption.

Potable water system means the plumbing that conveys potable water.

Pressurized distribution system means a leaching bed in which the effluent is distributed through the use of pressurized distribution pipes.

Private sewage disposal system means a sewage system or a sewage works that is not owned and operated by the Crown, a municipality or an organization acceptable to the Director responsible for issuing an environmental permit.
Private sewer means a sewer other than a building sewer that,
(a) is not owned or operated by a municipality, the Ministry of the Environment or another public agency,
(b) receives drainage from more than one sanitary building drain either directly or through more than one sanitary building sewer or receives drainage from more than one storm building drain either directly or through one or more storm building sewers, and connects to a main sewer, or
(c) serves as a place of disposal on the property, but does not include,
(d) a sewer that carries only the sanitary waste or storm sewage from two semi-detached dwelling units,
(e) a sewer that carries only the sanitary waste or storm sewage from one main building that is of care, care and treatment, detention, commercial or industrial occupancy and one ancillary building, or
(f) a sewer that carries only the sanitary waste or storm sewage from a row housing complex having five or fewer single family residences.

Private use means, when applied to plumbing fixtures, fixtures in residences and apartments, in private bathrooms of hotels, and in similar installations in other buildings for a single household or an individual.

Private water supply means piping that serves as a source of supply on the property to more than one water service pipe.

Private water supply system means an assembly of pipes, fittings, valves, equipment and appurtenances that supplies water from a private source to a potable water system.

Privy vault means a latrine in which the receptacle for human waste consists of a constructed vault from which the waste is periodically removed.

Process plant means an industrial occupancy where materials, including flammable liquids, combustible liquids or gases, are produced or used in a process.

Professional engineer means a person who holds a licence or a temporary licence under the Professional Engineers Act.

Public corridor means a corridor that provides access to exit from more than one suite.

Public heritage building means a heritage building where the occupancy in whole or in part includes viewing of the building by the public provided that displays in it are limited to those relevant to the heritage significance of the building.

Public pool means a structure, basin, chamber or tank containing or intended to contain an artificial body of water for swimming, water sport, water recreation or entertainment, but does not include,
(a) pools operated in conjunction with less than six dwelling units, suites or single family residences or any combination of them,
(b) pools that are used only for commercial display and demonstration purposes,
(c) wading pools,
(d) hydro-massage pools, or
(e) pools that serve only as receiving basins for persons at the bottom of water slides.

Public spa means a hydro-massage pool that contains an artificial body of water, that is intended primarily for therapeutic or recreational use, that is not drained, cleaned or refilled before use by each individual and that utilizes hydrojet circulation, air induction bubbles, current flow or a combination of them over the majority of the pool area, but does not include,
(a) wading pools, or
(b) spas operated in conjunction with less than six dwelling units, suites or single family residences, or any combination of them, for the use of occupants or residents and their visitors.

Public use means, when applied to plumbing fixtures, fixtures in general washrooms of schools, gymnasiums, hotels, bars, public comfort stations and other installations in which fixtures are installed so that their use is unrestricted.

Public way means a sidewalk, street, highway, square or another open space to which the public has access, as of right or by invitation, expressed or implied.

Rainwater means storm sewage runoff that is collected from a roof or the ground, but not from accessible patios and driveways.

Recirculation system means a system,
(a) that maintains the circulation of water through a public pool by pumps, and
(b) that provides continuous treatment of the water, including filtration and chlorination or bromination and any other process that may be necessary for the treatment of the water.

Recreational camp means a camp for recreational activities consisting of one or more buildings or other structures established or maintained as living quarters, with or without charge, for the temporary occupancy of 10 or more persons for five or more days.

Relief vent means a vent pipe that is used in conjunction with a circuit vent to provide additional air circulation between a drainage system and a venting system.

Repair garage means a building or part of a building where facilities are provided for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.

Residential full flow-through fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings installed in the residential portions of a building containing one or two dwelling units that conveys water from the water service pipe to outlets in the sprinkler and standpipe systems and is fully integrated into the potable water system to ensure a regular flow of water through all parts of the sprinkler and standpipe systems.
Residential occupancy means an occupancy in which sleeping accommodation is provided to residents who are not harboured for the purpose of receiving special care or treatment and are not involuntarily detained.

Residential partial flow-through sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings installed in the residential portions of a building containing one or two dwelling units that conveys water from the water service pipe to outlets in the sprinkler and standpipe systems and in which flow occurs during inactive periods of the sprinkler and standpipe systems only through the main header to the water closet located at the farthest point of the sprinkler and standpipe systems.

Return duct means a duct for conveying air from a space being heated, ventilated or air-conditioned back to the heating, ventilating or air-conditioning appliance.

Riser means a water distributing pipe that extends through at least one full storey, as defined in Part 7 of Division B.

Rock means a portion of the earth’s crust that is consolidated, coherent and relatively hard and that is a naturally formed, solidly bonded, mass of mineral matter that cannot readily be broken by hand.

Roof drain means a fitting or device that is installed in the roof to permit storm sewage to discharge into a leader.

Roof gutter means an exterior channel installed at the base of a sloped roof to convey storm sewage.

Sanitary building drain means a building drain that conducts sewage to a building sewer from the most upstream soil or waste stack, branch or fixture drain serving a water closet.

Sanitary building sewer means a pipe that is connected to a sanitary building drain 1000 mm outside a wall of a building and that conducts sewage to a public sewer or private sewage disposal system.

Sanitary drainage pipe means all piping that conveys sanitary sewage to a place of disposal, including the sanitary building drain, sanitary building sewer, soil pipe, soil stack, waste stack and waste pipe but not the main sewer or piping in a sewage treatment plant.

Sanitary drainage system means a drainage system that conducts sanitary sewage.

Sanitary sewage means, (a) liquid or water borne waste, (i) of industrial or commercial origin, or (ii) of domestic origin, including human body waste, toilet or other bathroom waste, and shower, tub, culinary, sink and laundry waste, or (b) liquid or water borne waste discharged from a public pool to a drain.

Sanitary sewer means a sewer that conducts sewage.

Sanitary unit means a water closet, urinal, bidet or bedpan washer.

Self-service storage building means a building that is used to provide individual storage spaces to the public and that is open to the public only for those purposes.

Septic tank means a watertight vault in which sanitary sewage is collected for the purpose of removing scum, grease and solids from the liquid without the addition of air and in which solids settling and anaerobic digestion of the sanitary sewage takes place.

Service room means a room provided in a building to contain equipment associated with building services.

Service space means space provided in a building to facilitate or conceal the installation of building service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.

Service water heater means a device for heating water for plumbing services.

Sewage means sanitary sewage or storm sewage.

Sewage system means, (a) a chemical toilet, an incinerating toilet, a recirculating toilet, a self-contained portable toilet and all forms of privy, including a portable privy, an earth pit privy, a pit privy, a privy vault and a composting toilet system,
(b) a greywater system,
(c) a cesspool,
(d) a leaching bed system, or
(e) a system that requires or uses a holding tank for the retention of hauled sewage at the site where it is produced before its collection by a hauled sewage system,

where these,
(f) have a design capacity of 10,000 litres per day or less,
(g) have, in total, a design capacity of 10,000 litres per day or less, where more than one of these are located on a lot or parcel of land, and
(h) are located wholly within the boundaries of the lot or parcel of land on which is located the building or buildings they serve.

Sewage works means sewage works as defined in subsection 1 (1) of the Ontario Water Resources Act.

Sewer lateral extension means the portion of a storm building sewer or sanitary building sewer that extends from the public sewer up to 1.5 m into the property.

Shallow buried trench mean an absorption trench that contains a chamber.

Shallow foundation means a foundation unit that derives its support from soil or rock located close to the lowest part of the building that it supports.

Shelf and rack storage system means a self-contained structural system within a building, having one or more elevated platforms or walkway levels for personnel access that may also support conveyors and other material handling, storage and distribution equipment.

Significant drinking water threat has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Clean Water Act, 2006.

Size means the nominal diameter by which a pipe, fitting, trap or other similar item is commercially designated.

Smoke alarm means a combined smoke detector and audible alarm device designed to sound an alarm within the room or suite in which it is located on the detection of smoke within that room or suite.

Smoke detector means a fire detector designed to operate when the concentration of airborne combustion products exceeds a pre-determined level.
Soil means, except for the purposes of Part 8 of Division B, a portion of the earth’s crust that is fragmentary or such that individual particles of a dried sample may be readily separated by agitation in water, and includes boulders, cobbles, gravel, sand, silt, clay and organic matter.

Soil pipe means a sanitary drainage pipe that carries the discharge of a sanitary unit, with or without the discharge from any other fixture.

Soil stack means a vertical soil pipe that passes through one or more storeys and includes any offset that is part of the stack.

Source protection area has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Clean Water Act, 2006.

Source protection plan has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Clean Water Act, 2006.

Space heater means a space-heating appliance for heating the room or space within which it is located, without the use of ducts.

Space-heating appliance means an appliance,

(a) that is intended to supply heat directly to a room or space, such as a space heater, fireplace and unit heater, or

(b) that is intended to supply heat to rooms or spaces of a building through a heating system, such as a central furnace or boiler.

Sprinklered means equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.

Stack vent means a vent pipe that connects the top of a soil stack or waste stack to a header or open air and “stack vented” has a corresponding meaning.

Stack venting means, when used with reference to fixtures, an arrangement such that the connections of the drainage piping from the stack vented fixtures to the stack provide venting to the fixture traps so that no additional vent pipe is required.

Stage means a space that is designed primarily for theatrical performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects, and that is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening.

Starting platform means a rigid platform located entirely on a pool deck that consists of a top that, if projected horizontally over the water surface, would be less than 1 000 mm in vertical height above the surface and that is designed to be used by a swimmer to dive from at the start of a swimming race.

Storage garage means a building or part of a building that is intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and that contains no provision for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.

Storage-type service water heater means a service water heater with an integral hot water storage tank.

Storey means, except for the purposes of Part 7 of Division B, the portion of a building.

(a) that is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, or

(b) that is situated between the top of the floor and the ceiling above the floor, if there is no floor above it.

Storm building drain means a building drain that conducts storm water and is connected at its upstream end to a leader, sump or catch basin, and at its downstream end to a building sewer or a designated storm water disposal location.

Storm building sewer means a building sewer that conveys storm sewage to a place of disposal and commences 1 000 mm from the building.

Storm drainage pipe means all the connected piping that conveys storm sewage to a place of disposal and includes the storm building drain, storm building sewer, rain water leader, catch basin and area drain installed to collect water from the property and the piping that drains water from a swimming pool, other than a public pool, or from water cooled air-conditioning equipment, but does not include,

(a) a subsoil drainage pipe, or

(b) a private sewage treatment and disposal facility designed for the treatment or retention of storm sewage prior to discharge to the natural environment.

Storm drainage system means a drainage system that conveys storm sewage.

Storm sewage means water that is discharged from a surface as a result of rainfall, snow melt or snowfall.

Storm sewer means a sewer that conveys storm sewage.

Stove means an appliance intended for cooking or space heating or both.

Street means any highway, road, boulevard, square or other improved thoroughfare that is 9 m or more in width, that has been dedicated or deeded for public use and that is accessible to fire department vehicles and equipment.

Subsoil drainage pipe means a pipe that is installed underground to intercept and convey subsurface water, and includes foundation drain pipes.

Subsurface investigation means the appraisal of the general subsurface conditions at a building site by analysis of information gained by methods such as geological surveys, in situ testing, sampling, visual inspection, laboratory testing of samples of the subsurface materials and groundwater observations and measurements.

Suite means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes,

(a) dwelling units,

(b) individual guest rooms in motels, hotels, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories, and

(c) individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for business and personal services occupancies.

Supply duct means a duct for conveying air from a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning appliance to a space to be heated, ventilated or air-conditioned.
Surface water means water on the surface of the ground.

Tarion Warranty Corporation means Tarion Warranty Corporation as designated under section 2 of the Ontario New Home Warranties Plan Act.

Theatre means a place of public assembly intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts or the screening and viewing of motion pictures, and consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.

Trap means a fitting or device that is designed to hold a liquid seal that will prevent the passage of gas but will not materially affect the flow of a liquid.

Trap arm means that portion of a fixture drain between the trap weir and the vent pipe fitting.

Trap dip means the lowest part of the upper interior surface of a trap.

Trap seal depth means the vertical distance between the trap dip and the trap weir.

Trap standard means the trap for a fixture that is integral with the support for the fixture.

Trap weir means the highest part of the lower interior surface of a trap.

Treatment unit means a device that, when designed, installed and operated in accordance with its design specifications, provides a specific degree of sanitary sewage treatment to reduce the contaminant load from that of sanitary sewage to a given effluent quality.

Tribunal means the Licence Appeal Tribunal established under the Licence Appeal Tribunal Act, 1999.

Type A dispersal bed means a leaching bed that receives effluent from a Level IV treatment unit as described in Table 8.6.2.2. of Division B and that is comprised of a stone layer above an unsaturated sand layer as described in Subsection 8.7.7. of Division B.

Type B dispersal bed means a leaching bed comprised of a pressurized distribution system that uniformly distributes effluent from a Level IV treatment unit as described in Table 8.6.2.2. of Division B to the underlying soil, as defined in Part 8 of Division B, through a set of distribution pipes installed in a bed comprised of septic stone.

Unit heater means a suspended space heater with an integral air circulating fan.

Unprotected opening means, when applied to an exposing building face,

(a) a doorway, window or opening, other than one equipped with a closure having the required fire-protection rating, or

(b) any part of a wall forming part of the exposing building face that has a fire-resistance rating less than required for the exposing building face.

Unstable liquid means a liquid, including flammable liquids and combustible liquids, that is chemically reactive to the extent that it will vigorously react or decompose at or near normal temperature and pressure conditions or that is chemically unstable when subjected to impact.

Vacuum breaker means back-siphonage preventer.

Vapour barrier means the elements installed to control the diffusion of water vapour.

Vent connector means, when applied to a heating or cooling system, the part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases or vent gases from the flue collar of a gas appliance to the chimney or gas vent, and may include a draft control device.

Vent pipe means a pipe that is part of a venting system.

Vent stack means a vent pipe that is connected at its upper end to a header or is terminated in open air and that is used to limit pressure differential in a soil or waste stack.

Venting system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that connects a drainage system with open air for circulation of air and the protection of trap seals in the drainage system.

Vertical leg means the vertical portion of a fixture drain and includes the portion of a drain from the outlet of a water closet bowl to the point where the connecting piping changes to horizontal.

Vertical service space means a shaft that is oriented essentially vertically and that is provided in a building to facilitate the installation of building services, including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes.

Vulnerable area has the same meaning as in subsection 2 (1) of the Clean Water Act, 2006.

Walkway means a covered or roofed pedestrian thoroughfare used to connect two or more buildings.

Waste pipe means a sanitary drainage pipe that carries the discharge from a fixture directly to a waste stack, soil stack, sanitary building drain, branch or sewage system.

Waste stack means a vertical waste pipe that passes through one or more storeys and includes any offset that is part of the stack that conducts liquid waste from fixtures other than sanitary units.

Water distribution system means an assembly of pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances that conveys potable water to water supply outlets, fixtures, plumbing appliances and devices from the water service pipe or from a point of entry treatment unit located in the building.

Water purveyor means the owner or operator of a drinking water system.

Water service pipe means a pipe on the property that conveys potable water to a drinking water system or a private water supply to the inside of the building.

Water system means a water service pipe, a private water supply, a water distribution system, a fire service main or any part of any of them.

Wave action pool means a public pool equipped with a means for inducing wave motion in the water.

Wet vent means a waste pipe that also serves as a vent pipe.

Working capacity means the volume of liquid that a treatment unit or holding tank is capable of holding without overflowing while it is in its working position.
but does not include the volume of liquid contained in a compartment in which a pump or siphon is installed.

X-ray equipment includes x-ray imaging systems, processing equipment and equipment directly related to the production of images for diagnosis or directly related to irradiation with x-rays for therapy.

X-ray machine means an electrically-powered device producing x-rays,
(a) for the irradiation of a human being or an animal for a therapeutic or diagnostic purpose, or
(b) for industrial use.

Yoke vent means a vent pipe that is connected at its lower end to a soil or waste stack and at its upper end to a vent stack or a branch vent that is connected to a vent stack.

1.4.1.3. Definition of Applicable Law

(1) For the purposes of clause 8 (2) (a) of the Act, applicable law means,
(a) the statutory requirements in the following provisions with respect to the following matters:

(i) section 114 of the City of Toronto Act, 2006 with respect to the approval by the City of Toronto or the Ontario Municipal Board of plans and drawings,
(ii) section 59 of the Clean Water Act, 2006 with respect to the issuance of a notice by the risk management official for the construction of a building,
(iii) section 5 of Regulation 262 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (General), made under the Day Nurseries Act, with respect to the approval of plans for a new building to be erected or an existing building to be used, altered or renovated for use as a day nursery or for alterations or renovations to be made to premises used by a day nursery,
(iv) section 194 of the Education Act with respect to the approval of the Minister for the demolition of a building,
(v) section 6 of Regulation 314 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (General), made under the Elderly Persons Centres Act, with respect to the approval of the Minister for the construction of a building project,
(vi) section 5 of the Environmental Assessment Act with respect to the approval of the Minister or the Environmental Review Tribunal to proceed with an undertaking,
(vii) section 46 of the Environmental Protection Act with respect to the approval of the Minister to use land or land covered by water that has been used for the disposal of waste,
(viii) section 47.3 of the Environmental Protection Act with respect to the issuance of a renewable energy approval,
(ix) section 168.3.1 of the Environmental Protection Act with respect to the construction of a building to be used in connection with a change of use of a property,
(x) paragraph 2 of subsection 168.6 (1) of the Environmental Protection Act if a certificate of property use has been issued in respect of the property under subsection 168.6 (1) of that Act,
(xi) section 14 of the Milk Act with respect to the permit from the Director for the construction or alteration of any building intended for use as a plant,
(xii) section 11.1 of Ontario Regulation 267/03 (General), made under the Nutrient Management Act, 2002, with respect to a proposed building or structure to house farm animals or store nutrients if that Regulation requires the preparation and approval of a nutrient management strategy before construction of the proposed building or structure,
(xiii) subsection 30 (2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the council of a municipality to the alteration or demolition of a building where the council of the municipality has given a notice of intent to designate the building under subsection 29 (3) of that Act,
(xiv) section 33 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the alteration of property,
(xv) section 34 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the demolition of a building,
(xvi) section 34.5 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a designated building,
(xvii) subsection 34.7 (2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a building where the Minister has given a notice of intent to designate the building under section 34.6 of that Act,
(xviii) section 42 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the permit given by the council of a municipality for the alteration or demolition of a building,
(xix) section 14 of the Ontario Planning and Development Act, 1994 with respect to any conflict between a development plan made under that Act and a zoning by-law that affects the proposed building or structure,
(xx) section 41 of the Planning Act with respect to the approval by the council of the municipality or the Ontario Municipal Board of plans and drawings,
(xxi) section 42 of the Planning Act with respect to the payment of money or making arrangements satisfactory to the council of a municipality for the payment of money, where the payment is required under subsection 42 (6) of that Act,
(xxii) section 2 of Ontario Regulation 239/13 (Activities on Public Lands and Shore Lands — Work Permits and Exemptions), made under the Public Lands Act, with respect to the work permit authorizing the construction or placement of a building on public land,

(xxii.1) section 5 of Ontario Regulation 239/13 with respect to the exemption from the requirement to obtain a work permit authorizing the construction or placement of a building on public land,

(xxiii) section 34 or 38 of the Public Transportation and Highway Improvement Act with respect to the permit from the Minister for the placement, erection or alteration of any building or other structure or the use of land,

(b) the following provisions of Acts and regulations:

(i) subsection 102 (3) of the City of Toronto Act, 2006,

(ii) sections 28 and 53 of the Development Charges Act, 1997,

(iii) sections 257.83 and 257.93 of the Education Act,

(iv) subsection 5 (4) of the Environmental Assessment Act,

(v) subsection 133 (4) of the Municipal Act, 2001,

(vi) subsection 24 (3) of the Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act,

(vii) subsection 27 (3) of the Ontario Heritage Act,

(viii) section 33 of the Planning Act except where, in the case of the demolition of a residential property, a permit to demolish the property is obtained under that section,

(ix) section 46 of the Planning Act,

(c) regulations made by a conservation authority under clause 28 (1) (c) of the Conservation Authorities Act with respect to permission of the authority for the construction of a building or structure if, in the opinion of the authority, the control of flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches or pollution or the conservation of land may be affected by the development,

(d) by-laws made under section 108 of the City of Toronto Act, 2006, but only with respect to the issuance of a permit for the construction of a green roof if the construction of the roof is prohibited unless a permit is obtained,

(e) by-laws made under section 40.1 of the Ontario Heritage Act,

(f) by-laws made under section 34 or 38 of the Planning Act,

(g) subject to clause (h), by-laws made under Ontario Regulation 608/06 (Development Permits) made under the Planning Act,

(h) by-laws referred to in clause (g) in relation to the development of land, but only with respect to the issuance of a development permit if the development of land is prohibited unless a development permit is obtained,

(i) by-laws made under Ontario Regulation 246/01 (Development Permits) made under the Planning Act which continue in force despite the revocation of that Regulation by reason of section 17 of Ontario Regulation 608/06 (Development Permits) made under that Act,

(j) orders made by the Minister under section 47 of the Planning Act or subsection 17 (1) of the Ontario Planning and Development Act, 1994, and

(k) by-laws made under any private Act that prohibit the proposed construction or demolition of the building unless the by-law is complied with.

(2) For the purposes of clause 10 (2) (a) of the Act, applicable law means any general or special Act, and all regulations and by-laws enacted under them that prohibit the proposed use of the building unless the Act, regulation or by-law is complied with.

1.4.1.4. Other definitions for the purposes of the Act

(1) For the purposes of the Act, architect, as constructed plans and professional engineer have the same meaning as that set out in Clause 1.4.1.2.(1)(c).

1.4.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations

1.4.2.1. Symbols and Other Abbreviations

(1) In this Code, a symbol or abbreviation listed in Column 1 of Table 1.4.2.1. has the meaning listed opposite it in Column 2.
### Table 1.4.2.1. Symbols and Abbreviations

Forming Part of Sentence 1.4.2.1.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 in 2</td>
<td>slope of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ASWG</td>
<td>American Steel Wire Gage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Bq</td>
<td>becquerel(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CBOD₅</td>
<td>the five day carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CO₂ₑ</td>
<td>carbon dioxide equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CFU</td>
<td>colony forming units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>centimetre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>cm²</td>
<td>square centimetre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>CPVC</td>
<td>chlorinated poly (vinyl chloride)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>dB(A)</td>
<td>A-weighted sound level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>°</td>
<td>degree(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>degree(s) Celsius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>diam</td>
<td>diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>DWV</td>
<td>drain, waste and vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>ft</td>
<td>foot (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>gram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>gal</td>
<td>imperial gallon(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>gal/min</td>
<td>imperial gallon(s) per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>HVAC</td>
<td>heating, ventilating and air-conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>in.</td>
<td>inch(es)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>joule(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>kilogram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>kg/m²</td>
<td>kilograms per square metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>kN</td>
<td>kilonewton(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>kPa</td>
<td>kilopascal(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kilowatt(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>litre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>L/min</td>
<td>litre(s) per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>L/s</td>
<td>litre(s) per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>LPF</td>
<td>litres per flush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>lx</td>
<td>lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>metre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>square metre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>m³</td>
<td>cubic metre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>m/s</td>
<td>metre(s) per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>max.</td>
<td>maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>mg/L</td>
<td>milligram(s) per litre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.4.2.1. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>minute(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>min.</td>
<td>minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>MJ</td>
<td>megajoule(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>millimetre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>MPa</td>
<td>megapascal(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>newton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>ng</td>
<td>nanogram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>number(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>o.c.</td>
<td>on centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>OSB</td>
<td>oriented strandboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Pa</td>
<td>pascal(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>PB</td>
<td>polybutylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>PE</td>
<td>polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>PE/AL/PE</td>
<td>polyethylene/aluminum/polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>PEX</td>
<td>crosslinked polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>PEX/AL/PEX</td>
<td>crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>PVC</td>
<td>poly (vinyl chloride)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>thermal resistance, International System of Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>second(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>temp.</td>
<td>temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>T&amp;G</td>
<td>tongue and groove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>watt(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>wt</td>
<td>weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>per cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>µg</td>
<td>microgram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>µm</td>
<td>micron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 1.5. Referenced Documents and Organizations

#### 1.5.1. Referenced Documents

**1.5.1.1. Application of Referenced Documents**

(1) The provisions of a referenced document in Divisions A and B apply only to the extent that the provisions relate to,

(a) buildings, and

(b) the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B where the document is referenced.

**1.5.1.2. Conflicting Requirements**

(1) In the case of a conflict between the provisions of this Code and those of a referenced document, the provisions of this Code shall govern.

**1.5.1.3. Applicable Editions**

(1) Where documents are referenced in this Code, they shall be the editions designated in Subsection 1.3.1. of Division B.

#### 1.5.2. Organizations

**1.5.2.1. Abbreviations of Proper Names**

(1) The abbreviations of proper names in this Code shall have the meanings assigned to them in Article 1.3.2.1. of Division B.
DIVISION B
ONTARIO BUILDING CODE 2012

DIVISION B
ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS

PART 1
GENERAL

Section 1.1. General .......................................................... B1-3
1.1.1. Application ..................................................... B1-3
1.1.2. Climatic Data .................................................. B1-3

Section 1.2. Reserved ...................................................... B1-3

Section 1.3. Referenced Documents and Organizations ........ B1-3
1.3.1. Referenced Documents ..................................... B1-3
1.3.2. Abbreviations ................................................ B1-30
Section 1.1. General

1.1.1. Application

1.1.1.1. Application

(1) This Part applies to all buildings covered in this Code.

1.1.2. Climatic Data

1.1.2.1. Climatic and Seismic Design Values

(1) The climatic and seismic values required for the design of buildings under this Code shall be in conformance with the climatic and seismic values provided in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.

(2) The outside winter design temperatures determined from MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, shall be those listed for the January 2.5% values.

Section 1.2. Reserved

Section 1.3. Referenced Documents and Organizations

1.3.1. Referenced Documents

1.3.1.1. Effective Date

(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Code, the documents referenced in this Code shall include all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to May 1, 2012.

1.3.1.2. Applicable Editions

(1) Where documents are referenced in this Code, they shall be in the editions designated in Column 2 of Table 1.3.1.2.

Table 1.3.1.2.
Documents Referenced in the Building Code
Forming Part of Sentence 1.3.1.2.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.2.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AISI</td>
<td>S201-07</td>
<td>North American Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing – Product Data</td>
<td>9.24.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.29.9.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANSI/ASHRAE</td>
<td>62.1-2010</td>
<td>Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality</td>
<td>6.2.2.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.3.8.(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA</td>
<td>90.1-2010</td>
<td>Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANSI/CSA</td>
<td>ANSI Z21.22-1999 / CSA 4.4-M99 (including Addenda 1 and 2)</td>
<td>Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems</td>
<td>7.2.10.11.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ASHRAE</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Fundamentals</td>
<td>5.2.1.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ASHRAE</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>HVAC Applications</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>ASHRAE</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>HVAC Systems and Equipment</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>ASHRAE</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Refrigeration</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.3-2006</td>
<td>Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300</td>
<td>7.2.6.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.4-2006</td>
<td>Gray Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250</td>
<td>7.2.6.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.12-1998</td>
<td>Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.6.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.15-2006</td>
<td>Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250</td>
<td>7.2.73.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.18-2001</td>
<td>Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.76.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.76.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.22-2001</td>
<td>Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.76.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.23-2002</td>
<td>Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV</td>
<td>7.2.75.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.24-2006</td>
<td>Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500</td>
<td>7.2.72.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.26-2006</td>
<td>Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes</td>
<td>7.2.77.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>B16.29-2007</td>
<td>Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV</td>
<td>7.2.75.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.3.1.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 4.1.5.11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.4.3.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>ASME / CSA</td>
<td>ASME A112.18.1-2012 / CSA B125.1-12</td>
<td>Plumbing Supply Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.10.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.6.5.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>ASME / CSA</td>
<td>ASME A112.18.2-2005 / CAN/CSA-B125.2-05</td>
<td>Plumbing Waste Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.3.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.10.6.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>ASME / CSA</td>
<td>ASME A112.19.1-08 / CAN/CSA-B45.2-08</td>
<td>Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>ASME / CSA</td>
<td>ASME A112.19.2-08 / CAN/CSA-B45.1-08</td>
<td>Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>ASME / CSA</td>
<td>ASME A112.19.3-08 / CAN/CSA-B45.4-08</td>
<td>Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>ASPE</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Data Books</td>
<td>7.6.3.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.7.4.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>ASSE</td>
<td>ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004</td>
<td>Water Hammer Arresters</td>
<td>7.2.10.15.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>ASSE</td>
<td>1051-2009</td>
<td>Individual and Branch Type Air Admittance Valves for Sanitary Drainage Systems</td>
<td>72.10.16.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A53 / A53M-07</td>
<td>Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless</td>
<td>72.6.7.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A123 / A123M-08</td>
<td>Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products</td>
<td>7.2.10.1.1. Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A153 / A153M-05</td>
<td>Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware</td>
<td>7.2.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A252-98</td>
<td>Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles</td>
<td>4.2.3.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A283 / A283M-03</td>
<td>Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates</td>
<td>4.2.3.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A518 / A518M-99</td>
<td>Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings</td>
<td>7.2.8.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A653 / A653M-08</td>
<td>Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.3.3.2.(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A792 / A792M-08</td>
<td>Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process</td>
<td>9.3.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A1008 / A1008M-09</td>
<td>Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable</td>
<td>4.2.3.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>A1011 / A1011M-09a</td>
<td>Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength</td>
<td>4.2.3.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B32-08</td>
<td>Solder Metal</td>
<td>7.2.9.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B42-02e1</td>
<td>Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes</td>
<td>7.2.7.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B43-98</td>
<td>Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes</td>
<td>7.2.7.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B68-02</td>
<td>Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed</td>
<td>7.2.7.4.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B88-03</td>
<td>Seamless Copper Water Tube</td>
<td>7.2.7.4.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B306-02</td>
<td>Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)</td>
<td>7.2.7.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B813-00e1</td>
<td>Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy and Tube</td>
<td>7.2.9.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>B828-02</td>
<td>Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings</td>
<td>7.3.2.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C4-04e1</td>
<td>Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile</td>
<td>7.2.10.1.1. Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C27-98</td>
<td>Classification for Fire Clay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick</td>
<td>9.21.3.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C73-05</td>
<td>Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)</td>
<td>7.2.10.1.1. Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C126-99</td>
<td>Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units</td>
<td>7.2.10.1.1. Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C212-00</td>
<td>Structural Clay Facing Tile</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C260-06</td>
<td>Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete</td>
<td>9.3.1.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C411-05</td>
<td>Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation</td>
<td>6.2.3.4.(3) 6.2.9.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C412M-05a</td>
<td>Concrete Drain Tile (Metric)</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C444M-03</td>
<td>Perforated Concrete Pipe (Metric)</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C494 / C494M-08</td>
<td>Chemical Admixtures for Concrete</td>
<td>9.3.1.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C553-02</td>
<td>Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C612-04</td>
<td>Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C700-07a</td>
<td>Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C834-05</td>
<td>Latex Sealants</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C920-05</td>
<td>Elastomeric Joint Sealants</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C954-07</td>
<td>Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness</td>
<td>9.24.1.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C991-03</td>
<td>Flexible Fibrous Glass Insulation for Metal Buildings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1002-07</td>
<td>Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.24.1.4.(1) 9.29.5.7.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1053-00</td>
<td>Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWW) Applications</td>
<td>7.2.8.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1177 / C1177M-08</td>
<td>Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1178 / C1178M-08</td>
<td>Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1184-05</td>
<td>Structural Silicone Sealants</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1311-02</td>
<td>Solvent Release Sealants</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1330-02</td>
<td>Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>C1396 / C1396M-06a</td>
<td>Gypsum Board</td>
<td>3.15.12.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.172.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.29.5.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.29.5.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D323-08</td>
<td>Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)</td>
<td>1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D374-99</td>
<td>Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation</td>
<td>3.15.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D568-77</td>
<td>Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Flexible Plastics in a Vertical Position</td>
<td>3.15.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D635-06</td>
<td>Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position</td>
<td>3.15.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D2178-04</td>
<td>Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D2898-08</td>
<td>Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing</td>
<td>3.15.5.4.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.15.25.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.3.7.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>D3261-03</td>
<td>Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing</td>
<td>7.2.5.5.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>E90-04</td>
<td>Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements</td>
<td>5.9.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.11.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>E96 / E96M-05</td>
<td>Water Vapour Transmission of Materials</td>
<td>5.5.12.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.4.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.5.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>E336-05</td>
<td>Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms in Buildings</td>
<td>5.9.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.11.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>E413-04</td>
<td>Classification for Rating Sound Insulation</td>
<td>5.9.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.11.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>E2190-08</td>
<td>Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>F476-84</td>
<td>Security of Swinging Door Assemblies</td>
<td>9.75.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>F628-08</td>
<td>Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core</td>
<td>7.2.5.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.12.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>F714-08</td>
<td>Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter</td>
<td>7.2.5.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.1</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>F1667-05</td>
<td>Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples</td>
<td>9.23.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.29.5.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document⁽ⁱ⁾</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>AWPA</td>
<td>M4-08</td>
<td>Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products</td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(2) Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>AWS</td>
<td>ANSI/AWS A5.8 / 5.8M-2004</td>
<td>Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding</td>
<td>7.2.9.2.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>AWWA</td>
<td>ANSI/AWWA C104 / A21.4-2008</td>
<td>Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.6.4.(2) Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>AWWA</td>
<td>ANSI/AWWA C110 / A21.10-2008</td>
<td>Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.6.4.(3) Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>AWWA</td>
<td>ANSI/AWWA C111 / A21.11-2007</td>
<td>Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.6.4.(4) Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>AWWA</td>
<td>ANSI/AWWA C151 / A21.51-2002</td>
<td>Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water</td>
<td>7.2.6.4.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>BCMOH</td>
<td>Version 2, 21st Sept, 2007</td>
<td>Sewerage System Standard Practice Manual</td>
<td>8.7.8.(2) Table 8.7.8(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>BNQ</td>
<td>CAN/BMQ 3680-600-2009</td>
<td>Onsite Residential Wastewater Treatment Technologies</td>
<td>8.6.2.2.(5) Table 8.6.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 38730 1997</td>
<td>Model National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 38726 1995</td>
<td>National Building Code of Canada</td>
<td>1.3.1.2.(3) Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 53301 2010</td>
<td>National Building Code of Canada</td>
<td>2.4.2.1.(2) Division C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 53302 2010</td>
<td>National Plumbing Code of Canada</td>
<td>2.4.2.1.(2) Division C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 53303 2010</td>
<td>National Fire Code of Canada</td>
<td>3.3.1.2.(1) Table 3.3.1.2(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>NRCC 38732 1995</td>
<td>National Farm Building Code of Canada</td>
<td>1.3.1.2.(1) to (5) of Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-1501-M89</td>
<td>Method of Permeance of Coated Wallboard</td>
<td>5.5.1.2(2) Table 5.5.1.2(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-72-94</td>
<td>Adjustable Steel Columns</td>
<td>9.173.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-10.3-92</td>
<td>Air Setting Refractory Mortar</td>
<td>9.213.4.(2) Table 9.213.4(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87</td>
<td>Hardboard</td>
<td>9.213.9.(1) Table 9.213.9(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-11.5-M87</td>
<td>Hardboard, Precoated, Factory Finished, for Exterior Cladding</td>
<td>9.279.1.(1) Table 9.279.1(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1)</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.1-M90</td>
<td>Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass</td>
<td>3.3.1.19.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.6.15.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.6.15.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.8.8.7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.2-M91</td>
<td>Flat, Clear Sheet Glass</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.3-M91</td>
<td>Flat, Clear Float Glass</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.4-M91</td>
<td>Heat Absorbing Glass</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.5-M86</td>
<td>Mirrors, Silvered</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.8-97</td>
<td>Insulating Glass Units</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.10-M76</td>
<td>Glass, Light and Heat Reflecting</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.11-M90</td>
<td>Wired Safety Glass</td>
<td>3.3.1.19.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.6.15.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.6.15.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.8.8.7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-12.20-M89</td>
<td>Structural Design of Glass for Buildings</td>
<td>4.3.6.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6.1.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-19.22-M89</td>
<td>Mildew Resistant Sealing Compound for Tubs and Tile</td>
<td>9.29.10.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-34.9-M94</td>
<td>Asbestos-Cement Sewer Pipe</td>
<td>7.2.5.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-34.22-94</td>
<td>Asbestos-Cement Drain Pipe</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.14.3.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-34.23-94</td>
<td>Asbestos-Cement House Connection Sewer Pipe</td>
<td>7.2.5.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-37.1-M89</td>
<td>Chemical Emulsified Type, Emulsified Asphalt for Dampproofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-37.2-M88</td>
<td>Emulsified Asphalt, Mineral Colloid Type, Unfilled, for Dampproofing and Waterproofing and for Roof Coatings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.3.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document*</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-373-M89</td>
<td>Application of Emulsified Asphalts for Dampproofing or Waterproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.3.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-374-M89</td>
<td>Fibrated, Cutback Asphalt, Lap Cement for Asphalt Roofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-375-M89</td>
<td>Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-6Ma-1983</td>
<td>Asphalt, Cutback, Unfilled, for Dampproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.2.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.8.2.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-378-M88</td>
<td>Asphalt, Cutback, Filled, for Roof Coating</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-9Ma-1983</td>
<td>Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-12Ma-1984</td>
<td>Application of Unfilled Cutback Asphalt for Dampproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-3716-M89</td>
<td>Filled, Cutback Asphalt for Dampproofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-18Ma-1985</td>
<td>Tar, Cutback, Unfilled, for Dampproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.2.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.8.2.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-21M-1985</td>
<td>Tar, Cutback, Fibrated, For Roof Coating</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-3722-M89</td>
<td>Application of Unfilled, Cutback Tar Foundation Coating for Dampproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-36M-1976</td>
<td>Application of Filled Cutback Asphalt for Dampproofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-37M-1977</td>
<td>Application of Hot Asphalt for Dampproofing or Waterproofing</td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-3750-M89</td>
<td>Hot Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-3751-M90</td>
<td>Application for Hot Applied Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing</td>
<td>5.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.8.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.15.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-52M-1984</td>
<td>Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane, Sheet Applied, Elastomeric</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-3754-95</td>
<td>Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-55M-1979</td>
<td>Application of Sheet Applied Flexible Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing Membrane</td>
<td>5.6.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.16.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-56M-1985</td>
<td>Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>37-GP-64M-1977</td>
<td>Mat Reinforcing, Fibrous Glass, for Membrane Waterproofing Systems and Built-up Roofing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>41-GP-6M-1983</td>
<td>Sheets, Thermosetting Polyester Plastics, Glass Fiber Reinforced</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-41.24-95</td>
<td>Rigid Vinyl Siding, Soffits and Fascia</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.12.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-51.25-M87</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation, Phenolic, Faced</td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A, 9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>51-GP-27M-1979</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Loose Fill</td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-51.32-M77</td>
<td>Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.20.13.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-51.33-M89</td>
<td>Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.4.2.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.13.4.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.18.6.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.3.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.3.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.4.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-82.6-M86</td>
<td>Doors, Mirrored Glass, Sliding or Folding, Wardrobe</td>
<td>9.6.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-93.1-M85</td>
<td>Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished Residential</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.11.1.(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-93.2-M91</td>
<td>Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Facsia for Residential Use</td>
<td>3.2.3.6.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.14.5.(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.14.5.(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.15.5.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.15.5.(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.11.1.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-93.3-M91</td>
<td>Prefinished Galvanized and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Steel Sheet for Residential Use</td>
<td>9.27.11.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>CAN/CGSB-93.4-92</td>
<td>Galvanized Steel and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Prefinished, Residential</td>
<td>9.27.11.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-6.19-01</td>
<td>Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices</td>
<td>6.2.12.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.33.4.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A23.1-09</td>
<td>Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction</td>
<td>4.2.3.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2.3.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.1.1.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.1.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.1.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.39.14.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A23.3-04</td>
<td>Design of Concrete Structures</td>
<td>Table 4.1.8.9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A60.1-M1976</td>
<td>Vitrified Clay Pipe</td>
<td>72.5.4.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A60.3-M1976</td>
<td>Vitrified Clay Pipe Joints</td>
<td>72.5.4.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A82.1-M87</td>
<td>Burned Clay Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)</td>
<td>9.20.2.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A82.4-M1978</td>
<td>Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile</td>
<td>9.20.2.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A82.5-M1978</td>
<td>Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile</td>
<td>9.20.2.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN3-A82.8-M78</td>
<td>Hollow Clay Brick</td>
<td>9.20.2.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A82.27-M91</td>
<td>Gypsum Board</td>
<td>3.1.5.12.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.29.5.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A82.30-M1980</td>
<td>Interior Furring, Lathing and Gypsum Plastering</td>
<td>9.29.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright by Paperless (all rights reserved)  
Reproduction authorized per License Agreement with Susan Boorman () 12/2/2014 9:23:39 PM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 170  | CSA      | A82.31-M1980 | Gypsum Board Application | 3.2.3.6.(4)  
|      |          |          |          | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.10.12.4.(3)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.29.5.1.(2)  |
| 171  | CSA      | CAN-A93-M82 | Natural Airflow Ventilators for Buildings | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.19.1.2.(5)  |
| 172  | CSA      | A123.1-05/A123.5-05 | Asphalt Shingles Made from Organic Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules / Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.2.1.(1)  |
| 173  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A123.2-03 | Asphalt Coated Roofing Sheets | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.2.1.(1)  |
| 174  | CSA      | A123.3-05 | Asphalt Saturated Organic Roofing Felt | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.2.1.(1)  |
| 175  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A123.4-04 | Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.13.2.2.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.13.3.2.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.2.1.(1)  |
| 176  | CSA      | A123.17-05 | Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.2.1.(1)  |
| 177  | CSA      | CAN-A123.51-M85 | Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:3 and Steeper | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 5.6.1.2.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.1.2.(1)  |
| 178  | CSA      | CAN-A123.52-M85 | Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:6 to Less than 1:3 | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 5.6.1.2.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.26.1.2.(1)  |
| 179  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A165.1-04 | Concrete Block Masonry Units | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.15.2.2.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.17.5.1.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.2.1.(1)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.2.6.(1)  |
| 180  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A165.2-04 | Concrete Brick Masonry Units | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.2.1.(1)  |
| 181  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A165.3-04 | Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.2.1.(1)  |
| 182  | CSA      | CAN-A165.4-M85 | Autoclaved Cellular Units | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.2.1.(1)  |
| 183  | CSA      | CAN/CSA-A179-04 | Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry | Table 5.10.1.1.  
|      |          |          |          | 9.15.2.2.(3)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.20.3.1.(1)  |
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A220.0-06</td>
<td>Performance of Concrete Roof Tiles</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A220.1-06</td>
<td>Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A257 Series-03</td>
<td>Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections</td>
<td>7.2.5.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A257.4-03</td>
<td>Precast Reinforced Circular Concrete Manhole Sections, Catch Basins, and Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.5.3.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A277-08</td>
<td>Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings</td>
<td>9.1.1.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A324-M88</td>
<td>Clay Flue Liners</td>
<td>9.213.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.4.1.(3) of Division C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A371-04</td>
<td>Masonry Construction for Buildings</td>
<td>5.6.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.15.2.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.20.3.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.20.15.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A405-M87</td>
<td>Design and Construction of Masonry Chimneys and Fireplaces</td>
<td>9.213.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.22.1.4.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.22.5.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.7.3.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.2.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.3.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.75.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.75.3.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>A440.2-09 / A440.3-09</td>
<td>Fenestration Energy Performance / User Guide to CSA A440.2-09, Fenestration Energy Performance</td>
<td>Table 9.7.3.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.3.1.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A440.4-07</td>
<td>Window, Door and Skylight Installation</td>
<td>9.76.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.7.3.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.2.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.74.3.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A660-04</td>
<td>Certification of Manufacturers of Steel Building Systems</td>
<td>4.3.4.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-A3001-08</td>
<td>Cementitious Materials for Use in Concrete</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.1.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.28.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B45.0-02</td>
<td>General Requirements for Plumbing Fixtures</td>
<td>7.6.4.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B45.5-02</td>
<td>Plastic Plumbing Fixtures</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1)</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B45.9-02</td>
<td>Macerating Systems and Related Components</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B45.10-01</td>
<td>Hydromassage Bathtubs</td>
<td>7.2.2.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B52-05</td>
<td>Mechanical Refrigeration Code</td>
<td>6.2.2.4.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.0-07</td>
<td>Definitions, General Requirements, and Test Methods for Vacuum Breakers and Backflow Preventers</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.1.1-07</td>
<td>Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers (AVB)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.1.2-07</td>
<td>Pressure Vacuum Breakers (PVB)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.2-07</td>
<td>Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.2.1-07</td>
<td>Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB) with Manual Draining Feature</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.2.2-07</td>
<td>Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB) with Automatic Draining Feature</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.3-07</td>
<td>Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with Atmospheric Port (DCAP)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.4-07</td>
<td>Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers (RP)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.4.1-07</td>
<td>Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.5-07</td>
<td>Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers (DCVA)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.5.1-07</td>
<td>Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DCVAF)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.6-07</td>
<td>Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers (DuC)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.6.1-07</td>
<td>Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DuCF)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.7-07</td>
<td>Laboratory Faucet Vacuum Breakers (LFVB)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.8-07</td>
<td>Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Vent (DuCV)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B64.9-07</td>
<td>Single Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (SCVAF)</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B64.10-07</td>
<td>Selection and Installation of Backflow Preventers</td>
<td>7.2.10.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B66-10</td>
<td>Design, Material, and Manufacturing Requirements for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks</td>
<td>8.2.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright by Paperless (all rights reserved)
Reproduction authorized per License Agreement with Susan Boorman () 12/2/2014 9:23:39 PM
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>221.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B70-06</td>
<td>Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings and Means of Joining</td>
<td>72.6.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.6.4.2(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B111-1974</td>
<td>Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples</td>
<td>9.23.3.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.262.2.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.295.6.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B125.3-12</td>
<td>Plumbing Fittings</td>
<td>72.10.6.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.10.10.2(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>76.5.2.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B127-99</td>
<td>Asbestos Cement Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings</td>
<td>72.5.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.6.2.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B1272-M1977</td>
<td>Components for Use in Asbestos Cement Building Sewer Systems</td>
<td>72.5.1.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.6.2.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B128.1-06</td>
<td>Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems</td>
<td>77.2.1.1(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>77.4.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.1-05</td>
<td>Polyethylene (PE) Pipe, Tubing and Fittings for Cold Water Pressure Services</td>
<td>72.5.5.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.2-05</td>
<td>Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Injection-Moulded Gasketed Fittings for Pressure Applications</td>
<td>72.5.8.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.10.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.3-05</td>
<td>Rigid Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Pipe for Pressure Applications</td>
<td>72.5.8.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.10.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.5-05</td>
<td>Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications</td>
<td>72.5.7.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.6-05</td>
<td>Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Pipe, Tubing and Fittings for Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems</td>
<td>72.5.9.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.9.2(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.9-05</td>
<td>Polyethylene/Aluminium/Polyethylene (PE-ALPE) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems</td>
<td>72.5.13.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.10-05</td>
<td>Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-ALPE) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems</td>
<td>72.5.13.4(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.14.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 72.11.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B137.11-05</td>
<td>Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications</td>
<td>72.5.15.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B158.1-1976</td>
<td>Cast Brass Solder Joint Drainage, Waste and Vent Fittings</td>
<td>72.7.5.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.10.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B181.1-06</td>
<td>Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings</td>
<td>72.5.10.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.11.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72.5.12.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B181.2-06</td>
<td>Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.5.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.10.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.4.6.4.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B181.3-06</td>
<td>Polyolefin and Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Laboratory Drainage Systems</td>
<td>7.2.8.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B182.1-06</td>
<td>Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.4.6.4.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B182.2-06</td>
<td>PSM Type Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.5.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.5.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B182.4-06</td>
<td>Profile Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings</td>
<td>7.2.5.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B182.6-06</td>
<td>Profile Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe and Fittings for Leak-Proof Sewer Applications</td>
<td>7.2.5.10.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B242-05</td>
<td>Groove and Shoulder-Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings</td>
<td>7.2.10.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B272-93</td>
<td>Prefabricated Self-Sealing Roof Vent Flashings</td>
<td>7.2.10.14.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B355-00</td>
<td>Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</td>
<td>3.8.3.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B356-00</td>
<td>Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems</td>
<td>7.2.10.12.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.1.4.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.21.1.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.22.10.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.33.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B366.1-11</td>
<td>Solid Fuel-Fired Central Heating Appliances</td>
<td>6.2.1.4.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249.1</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>B415.1-00</td>
<td>Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances</td>
<td>6.2.1.4.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.33.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B481.1-07</td>
<td>Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Lard</td>
<td>7.2.3.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.1.3.1.(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B481.2-07</td>
<td>Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Oil</td>
<td>7.2.3.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B481.4-07</td>
<td>Maintenance of Grease Interceptors</td>
<td>8.9.3.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B483.1-07</td>
<td>Drinking Water Treatment Systems</td>
<td>7.2.10.17(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-B602-05</td>
<td>Mechanical Couplings for Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Sewer Pipe</td>
<td>7.2.5.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>C22.2 No. 0.3-01</td>
<td>Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables</td>
<td>3.1.4.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>C22.2 No.113-M1984</td>
<td>Fans and Ventilators</td>
<td>9.32.3.9.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>C22.2 No. 141-10</td>
<td>Emergency Lighting Equipment</td>
<td>3.2.74.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>C22.2 No. 211.0-03</td>
<td>General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit</td>
<td>3.1.5.20.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262-04</td>
<td>Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems</td>
<td>3.1.5.20.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C22.3 No. 1-2010</td>
<td>Overhead Systems</td>
<td>3.1.19.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C88-M90</td>
<td>Power Transformers and Reactors</td>
<td>3.6.2.7(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C260-M90</td>
<td>Rating for the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment</td>
<td>9.32.3.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C282-05</td>
<td>Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings</td>
<td>3.2.75.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C439-00</td>
<td>Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators</td>
<td>6.2.16.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-C448.2-02</td>
<td>Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Residential and Other Small Buildings</td>
<td>6.2.1.4.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-F280-M90</td>
<td>Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.3.1.2. (cont'd)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Issuing Agency</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title of Document(1)</th>
<th>Code Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>267.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>F280-12</td>
<td>Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.33.2.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-F326-M91</td>
<td>Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.6.2.5.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.6.2.5.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>F383-08</td>
<td>Installation of Packaged Solar Domestic Hot Water Systems</td>
<td>7.6.13.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-G30.18-M92</td>
<td>Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement</td>
<td>9.3.1.1.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.39.1.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>G40.21-04</td>
<td>General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel</td>
<td>4.2.3.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.4.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-G164-M92</td>
<td>Hot Dip Galvanising of Irregularly Shaped Articles</td>
<td>4.4.1.1.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-G401-07</td>
<td>Corrugated Steel Pipe Products</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.2.6.8.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.14.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O80 Series-08</td>
<td>Wood Preservation</td>
<td>3.1.4.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O80.1-08</td>
<td>Specification of Treated Wood</td>
<td>9.3.2.9.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O80.2-08</td>
<td>Processing and Treatment</td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O80.3-08</td>
<td>Preservative Formulations</td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O80.15-97</td>
<td>Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Foundation Systems, Basements and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes</td>
<td>4.2.3.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O86-09</td>
<td>Engineering Design in Wood</td>
<td>Table 4.1.8.9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O115-M1982</td>
<td>Hardwood and Decorative Plywood</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.278.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O118.1-08</td>
<td>Western Red Cedar Shakes and Shingles</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.7.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O118.2-08</td>
<td>Eastern White Cedar Shingles</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.26.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.7.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1)</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O121-08</td>
<td>Douglas Fir Plywood</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.15.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O122-06</td>
<td>Structural Glued-Laminated Timber</td>
<td>Table A-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O132.2 Series-90</td>
<td>Wood Flush Doors</td>
<td>9.74.3.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O141-05</td>
<td>Softwood Lumber</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3.2.6.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O151-09</td>
<td>Canadian Softwood Plywood</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.15.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O153-M1980</td>
<td>Poplar Plywood</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.15.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.27.1.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O177-06</td>
<td>Qualification Code for Manufacturers of Structural Glued-Laminated Timber</td>
<td>4.3.1.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table A-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-O325.0-07</td>
<td>Construction Sheathing</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.14.4.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.14.5.B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.15.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.23.15.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>O4370-93</td>
<td>DSB and Waferboard</td>
<td>Table 9.23.15.7B, 9.23.16.2.B, 9.29.9.1.(2), 9.29.9.2.(5), Table A-13, Table A-14, Table A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>S16-09</td>
<td>Design of Steel Structures</td>
<td>Table 4.1.8.9, 4.3.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-S136-07</td>
<td>North American Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members (using the Appendix B provisions applicable to Canada)</td>
<td>Table 4.1.8.9, 4.3.4.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-S157-05 / S157.1-05</td>
<td>Strength Design in Aluminum / Commentary on CSA S157-05, Strength Design in Aluminum</td>
<td>4.3.5.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>S304.1-04</td>
<td>Design of Masonry Structures</td>
<td>Table 4.1.8.9, 4.3.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>S367-09</td>
<td>Air-, Cable-, and Frame-Membrane Supported Structures</td>
<td>4.4.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-S406-92</td>
<td>Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations</td>
<td>9.13.2.8.(1), 9.15.2.4.(1), 9.16.5.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>S413-07</td>
<td>Parking Structures</td>
<td>4.4.2.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>S478-95</td>
<td>Guideline on Durability in Buildings</td>
<td>5.14.2.(3), Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Z32-04</td>
<td>Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities</td>
<td>3.2.73.(4), 3.2.76.(1), 3.75.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-Z91-02</td>
<td>Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations</td>
<td>4.4.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303.1</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Z240 MH Series-09</td>
<td>Manufactured Homes</td>
<td>3.1.1.1.(2) of Division C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Z240.2.1-09</td>
<td>Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes</td>
<td>9.1.1.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Z240.10.1-08</td>
<td>Site Preparation, Foundation and Anchorage of Manufactured Homes</td>
<td>9.15.1.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-Z241 Series-03</td>
<td>Park Model Trailers</td>
<td>9.38.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-Z317.2-01</td>
<td>Special Requirements for Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems in Health Care Facilities</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Z662-07</td>
<td>Oil and Gas Pipeline Systems</td>
<td>3.2.3.21.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>CAN/CSA-Z7396.1-06</td>
<td>Medical Gas Piping Systems - Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases and Vacuum</td>
<td>3.7.5.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>CWC</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction</td>
<td>9.4.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>DBR</td>
<td>Technical Paper No. 194, May 1965</td>
<td>Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams</td>
<td>Table 11.5.1.1.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>DBR</td>
<td>Technical Paper No. 207, October 1965</td>
<td>Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls</td>
<td>Table 11.5.1.1.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>DBR</td>
<td>Technical Paper No. 222, June 1966</td>
<td>Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies</td>
<td>Table 11.5.1.1.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>EPA/625/R-92/016</td>
<td>Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Hydronics Institute Manuals</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>HRAI</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Digest</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 318. | HUD      | Rehabilitation Guidelines 2000 | Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies | Table 11.5.1.1.A.  
|      |          |          |          | Table 11.5.1.1.B.  
|      |          |          |          | Table 11.5.1.1.C.  
|      |          |          |          | Table 11.5.1.1.D/E.  
|      |          |          |          | Table 11.5.1.1.F.  |
| 319. | HVI      | HVI 915-2009 | Procedure for Loudness Rating of Residential Fan Products | 9.32.3.9.(2)  
|      |          |          |          | Table 9.32.3.9.  |
| 320. | HVI      | HVI 916-2009 | Airflow Test Procedure | 9.32.3.9.(1)  |
|      |          |          |          | 9.9.11.3.(2)  |
| 322. | ISO      | 7010: 2003 | Graphical Symbols - Safety Colours and Safety Signs - Safety Signs Used in Workplaces and Public Areas | 3.4.5.1.(2)  
|      |          |          |          | 9.9.11.3.(2)  |
| 323. | ISO      | 8201: 1987(E) | Acoustics - Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal | 3.2.4.20.(2)  |

Note: On January 1, 2015, Table 1.3.1.2. of Division B of the Regulation is amended by adding the following Items: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

- 323.1 ISO 23599: 2012 | Assistive Products for Blind and Vision-Impaired Persons – Tactile Walking Surface Indicators | 3.8.3.18.(1)  
- 324. MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, September 1, 2013 | Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions | 1.2.1.1.(1) of Division A  
|          |          |          | 1.2.1.1.(2) of Division A  |
- 325. MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, September 14, 2012 | Climatic and Seismic Data | 1.1.2.1.(1)  
|          |          |          | 1.1.2.1.(2)  
|          |          |          | 3.2.6.2.(2)  
|          |          |          | 3.3.1.7.(1)  
|          |          |          | 5.2.1.1.(1)  
|          |          |          | 5.2.1.1.(2)  
|          |          |          | 6.2.1.1.(1)  
|          |          |          | 6.2.1.7.(1)  
|          |          |          | 7.4.10.4.(1)  
|          |          |          | 9.4.1.1.(3)  
|          |          |          | 9.4.2.2.(1)  
|          |          |          | Table 9.25.5.2.  
|          |          |          | Table 9.32.3.10.A.  
|          |          |          | 9.33.3.2.(1)  |
- 326. MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, September 14, 2012 | Fire Performance Ratings | 3.1.5.23.(1)  
|          |          |          | 3.1.7.1.(2)  
|          |          |          | 3.1.8.14.(2)  
|          |          |          | 3.1.9.5.(1)  
|          |          |          | 3.1.9.5.(2)  
|          |          |          | 3.1.12.1.(3)  
<p>|          |          |          | 3.2.3.12.(1)  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1) Code Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-3,</td>
<td>Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies</td>
<td>9.10.3.1.(1) 9.10.5.1.(4) 9.11.2.1.(1) 9.11.2.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-4,</td>
<td>Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings</td>
<td>3.2.6.2.(1) 3.2.6.2.(6) 3.2.6.5.(3) 3.2.6.9.(1) 3.2.6.10.(2) 3.2.6.14.(1) Table 11.5.1.1.C. Table 11.5.1.1.D/E. Table 11.5.1.1.F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-5,</td>
<td>Approved Sewage Treatment Units</td>
<td>8.6.2.2.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-6,</td>
<td>Percolation Times and Soil Descriptions</td>
<td>8.2.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-7,</td>
<td>Guards for Housing and Small Buildings</td>
<td>9.8.8.2.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-8,</td>
<td>Design, Construction and Installation of Anchorage Systems for Fixed Access Ladders</td>
<td>3.6.1.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-9,</td>
<td>Requirements for Soil Gas Control</td>
<td>9.13.4.1.(1) 9.13.4.2.(2) to (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>September 14, 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-10, September 14, 2012</td>
<td>Energy Efficiency Requirements</td>
<td>Table 9.73.3. 12.2.1.1.(2) 12.2.1.2.(2) 12.2.2.1.(1) 12.2.3.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-11, September 14, 2012</td>
<td>Construction of Farm Buildings</td>
<td>1.3.1.2.(4) of Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-12, September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Energy Efficiency for Housing</td>
<td>Table 9.73.3. Table 11.5.1.1.C. 12.2.1.1.(3) 12.2.1.2.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SB-13, September 14, 2012</td>
<td>Glass in Guards</td>
<td>3.1.20.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Supplementary Standard SC-1, September 14, 2012</td>
<td>Code of Conduct for Registered Code Agencies</td>
<td>3.7.4.1.(2) of Division C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339.</td>
<td>MOE</td>
<td>PIBS 6879 2008</td>
<td>Design Guidelines for Sewage Works</td>
<td>7.1.5.5.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340.</td>
<td>MOE</td>
<td>PIBS 6881e 2008</td>
<td>Design Guidelines for Drinking-Water Systems</td>
<td>7.1.5.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>2011 Publication</td>
<td>National Fire Codes</td>
<td>6.2.1.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>13-2007</td>
<td>Installation of Sprinkler Systems</td>
<td>3.1.9.1.(4) 3.2.4.9.(2) 3.2.4.17.(1) 3.2.5.13.(1) 3.2.8.4.(7) 3.3.2.12.(3) 3.15.1.1.(3) 3.15.1.1.(4) 3.15.1.5.(2) 3.15.1.6.(2) 3.15.2.1.(1) 3.15.2.2.(1) 3.15.3.1.(1) 9.10.9.6.(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>13D-2007</td>
<td>Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes</td>
<td>3.2.5.13.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>13R-2007</td>
<td>Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and including Four Stories in Height</td>
<td>3.2.5.13.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>14-2007</td>
<td>Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems</td>
<td>3.2.9.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>20-2007</td>
<td>Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection</td>
<td>3.2.4.10.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>24-2010</td>
<td>Installation of Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances</td>
<td>72.11.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>68-2007</td>
<td>Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting</td>
<td>3.3.6.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348.1</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>72-2013</td>
<td>National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code</td>
<td>3.2.4.22.(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>80-2007</td>
<td>Fire Doors and Other Opening Protective</td>
<td>3.1.8.5.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>82-2009</td>
<td>Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment</td>
<td>6.2.6.1(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>91-2004</td>
<td>Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids</td>
<td>6.2.13.(4.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>96-2008</td>
<td>Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations</td>
<td>3.2.4.9.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>130-2010</td>
<td>Fixed Guideway Transit and Passenger Rail Systems</td>
<td>3.12.7.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>211-2006</td>
<td>Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances</td>
<td>6.3.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>214-2005</td>
<td>Water-Cooling Towers</td>
<td>6.2.3.14.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357.</td>
<td>NLGA</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber</td>
<td>1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td>Column 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.</td>
<td>NSF</td>
<td>NSF/ANSI 46-2010</td>
<td>Evaluation of Components and Devices Used in Wastewater Treatment Systems</td>
<td>8.6.2.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360.</td>
<td>NSF</td>
<td>NSF/ANSI 61-2010</td>
<td>Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects</td>
<td>7.2.10.7(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        |          |           |          | 6.2.4.2.(3)  
|        |          |           |          | 6.2.4.3.(11)  
|        |          |           |          | 6.2.4.3.(12)  |
| 362.  | TPIC     | 2007      | Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses | 9.23.13.11.(6) |
| 363.  | UL       | UL 300-2005 | Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Restaurant Cooking Areas | 6.2.2.6.(2) |
| 364.  | UL       | UL 2034-2008 | Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms | 6.2.12.3.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 9.33.4.3.(1)  |
| 365.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S101-07 | Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials | 3.1.5.12.(3)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.5.12.(4)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.5.12.(6)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.7.1.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.11.7.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.2.3.8.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.2.6.5.(6)  
|        |          |           |          | 9.10.16.3.(1)  |
| 366.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S102-07 | Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies | 3.1.25.1.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.12.1.(1)  |
| 367.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S102.2-07 | Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies | 3.1.12.1.(2)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.13.4.(1)  |
| 368.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S102.3-07 | Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses | 3.1.13.4.(1)  |
| 369.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S102.4-07 | Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring and Cables | 3.1.5.18.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.1.5.20.(2)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.6.4.3.(1)  |
| 370.  | ULC      | CAN4-S104-M80 | Fire Tests of Door Assemblies | 3.1.8.4.(1)  
|        |          |           |          | 3.2.6.5.(6)  |
| 371.  | ULC      | CAN4-S105-M85 | Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance Required by CAN4-S104 | 9.10.13.6.(1)  |
| 372.  | ULC      | CAN4-S106-M80 | Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies | 3.1.8.4.(1)  |
| 373.  | ULC      | CAN/ULC-S107-03 | Fire Tests of Roof Coverings | 3.1.15.1.(1)  |
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1)</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S109-03</td>
<td>Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films</td>
<td>3.1.16.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.16.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.16.7.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.16.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S110-07</td>
<td>Test for Air Ducts</td>
<td>6.2.3.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.3.2.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC-S111-07</td>
<td>Fire Tests for Air Filter Units</td>
<td>6.2.3.13.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.2.3.14.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S112-M90</td>
<td>Fire Test of Fire-Damper Assemblies</td>
<td>3.1.8.4.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S112.1-M90</td>
<td>Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems</td>
<td>6.2.3.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S112.2-07</td>
<td>Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies</td>
<td>3.1.9.5.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.6.4.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S113-07</td>
<td>Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire Rated Closure Assemblies</td>
<td>9.10.13.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S114-05</td>
<td>Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials</td>
<td>1.4.12.(1) of Division A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S115-05</td>
<td>Fire Tests of Firestop Systems</td>
<td>3.1.14.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.14.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.14.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S124-06</td>
<td>Test for the Evaluation of Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic</td>
<td>3.1.15.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S126-06</td>
<td>Test for Fire Spread Under Roof-Deck Assemblies</td>
<td>3.1.14.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.14.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S134-92</td>
<td>Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies</td>
<td>3.1.15.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.3.7.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S135-04</td>
<td>Test Method for the Determination of Combustibility Parameters of Building Materials Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter (Cone Calorimeter)</td>
<td>3.1.15.1.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S138-06</td>
<td>Fire Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration</td>
<td>3.1.15.12.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC-S139-00</td>
<td>Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Cables</td>
<td>3.2.7.10.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.7.10.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Issuing Agency</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>Title of Document(1)</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S143-09</td>
<td>Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceways</td>
<td>3.15.20.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>S505-1974</td>
<td>Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service</td>
<td>3.1.8.9.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>S513-1978</td>
<td>Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose</td>
<td>3.2.9.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S524-06</td>
<td>Installation of Fire Alarm Systems</td>
<td>3.1.8.12.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.8.12.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.4.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.4.22.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.19.4.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.19.6.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S531-02</td>
<td>Smoke Alarms</td>
<td>3.2.4.22.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.19.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S537-04</td>
<td>Verification of Fire Alarm Systems</td>
<td>3.2.4.5.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.4.22.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S543-09</td>
<td>Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose</td>
<td>3.2.9.2.(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S553-02</td>
<td>Installation of Smoke Alarms</td>
<td>3.2.4.22.(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.10.19.3.(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S561-03</td>
<td>Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems</td>
<td>3.2.4.8.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S572-10</td>
<td>Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Signs and Path Marking Systems</td>
<td>3.4.5.1.(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.9.11.3.(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.9.11.3.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S610-M87</td>
<td>Factory-Built Fireplaces</td>
<td>9.22.8.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC-S628-93</td>
<td>Fireplace Inserts</td>
<td>9.22.10.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S629-M87</td>
<td>650ºC Factory-Built Chimneys</td>
<td>9.21.12.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S639-M87</td>
<td>Steel Liner Assemblies for Solid Fuel-Burning Masonry Fireplaces</td>
<td>9.22.2.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S701-05</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.15.4.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S702-09</td>
<td>Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S703-01</td>
<td>Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S704-03</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table 9.23.16.2.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1.3.1.2. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S705.1-01</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material - Specification</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S705.2-05</td>
<td>Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Application</td>
<td>5.3.1.3.(3)  Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.5.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S706-02</td>
<td>Wood Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings</td>
<td>Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.15.7.(3)  Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.29.8.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: On January 1, 2015, Table 1.3.1.2. of Division B of the Regulation is amended by adding the following Items (See O. Reg. 361/13):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>409.1</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S716.1-12</td>
<td>Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems</td>
<td>5.10.3.1.(1)  9.27.13.1.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409.3</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S716.3-12</td>
<td>Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Design Application</td>
<td>9.27.13.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>CAN/ULC-S741-08</td>
<td>Air Barrier Materials - Specification</td>
<td>5.4.12.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC/ORD-C263.1-99</td>
<td>Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems</td>
<td>3.1.8.18.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC/ORD-C199P-02</td>
<td>Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems</td>
<td>3.2.5.14.(2)  3.2.5.14.(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413.</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>ULC/ORD-C1254.6-1995</td>
<td>Fire Testing of Restaurant Cooking Area Fire Extinguishing System Units</td>
<td>6.2.2.6.(2)  3.6.4.3.(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414.</td>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>October 1993</td>
<td>Soil Survey Manual</td>
<td>8.2.1.2.(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes to Table 1.3.1.2.:

1. Some titles have been abridged to omit superfluous wording.

### 1.3.2. Abbreviations

#### 1.3.2.1. Abbreviations of Proper Names

(1) In this Code, an abbreviation of proper names listed in Column 1 of Table 1.3.2.1. has the meaning assigned opposite it in Column 2.
### Table 1.3.2.1.
Abbreviations of Proper Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ACGIH</td>
<td>American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>AISI</td>
<td>American Iron and Steel Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>American National Standards Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>APHA</td>
<td>American Public Health Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>ASHRAE</td>
<td>American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>The American Society of Mechanical Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>ASPE</td>
<td>American Society of Plumbing Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>ASSE</td>
<td>American Society of Sanitary Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>American Society for Testing and Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>AWPA</td>
<td>American Wood-Preservers’ Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>AWS</td>
<td>American Welding Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>AWWA</td>
<td>American Water Works Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>BCMOH</td>
<td>British Columbia Ministry of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>BNQ</td>
<td>Bureau de Normalisation du Québec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>National Standard of Canada designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The number or name following the CAN designation represents the agency under whose auspices the standard is issued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAN1 designates CGA,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAN2 designates CGSB,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAN3 designates CSA, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAN4 designates ULC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>CCBFC</td>
<td>Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>CGSB</td>
<td>Canadian General Standards Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Canadian Standards Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>CWC</td>
<td>Canadian Wood Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>DBR</td>
<td>Division of Building Research, known as the Institute for Research in Construction since 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>Fédération Internationale de Natation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Hydronics Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>HRAI</td>
<td>Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Institute of Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>HUD</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>HVI</td>
<td>Home Ventilating Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>IESNA</td>
<td>Illuminating Engineering Society of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>International Organization for Standardization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>MMAH</td>
<td>Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>MOE</td>
<td>Ontario Ministry of the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>National Fire Protection Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>NLGA</td>
<td>National Lumber Grades Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>NRCan</td>
<td>Natural Resources Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>NSF</td>
<td>NSF International, formerly called National Sanitation Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td>Column 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>SMACNA</td>
<td>Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>Transport Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>TPIC</td>
<td>Truss Plate Institute of Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>UL</td>
<td>Underwriters Laboratories Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>ULC</td>
<td>Underwriters’ Laboratories of Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>United States Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>WEF</td>
<td>World Environment Federation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3
FIRE PROTECTION, OCCUPANT SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY

Section 3.1. General ...........................................B3-3
3.1.1. Scope...........................................B3-3
3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts................B3-3
of Buildings by Major Occupancy...................B3-3
3.1.3. Multiple Occupancy Requirements.............B3-4
3.1.4. Combustible Construction.....................B3-5
3.1.5. Noncombustible Construction................B3-7
3.1.6. Reserved .......................................B3-12
3.1.7. Fire-Resistance Ratings .....................B3-12
3.1.8. Fire Separations and Closures ...............B3-12
3.1.9. Penetrations in Fire Separations and.........B3-17
Fire-Rated Assemblies ...............................B3-17
3.1.10. Firewalls .......................................B3-18
3.1.11. Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces ............B3-19
3.1.12. Flame-Spread Rating and........................B3-21
Smoke Developed Classification ....................B3-21
3.1.13. Interior Finish ................................B3-21
3.1.14. Roof Assemblies ..............................B3-24
3.1.15. Roof Covering ................................B3-24
3.1.16. Fabrics .......................................B3-24
3.1.17. Occupant Load ................................B3-24
3.1.18. Drainage and Grades ..........................B3-26
3.1.19. Above Ground Electrical Conductors .........B3-26
3.1.20. Glass in Guards ................................B3-27

Section 3.2. Building Fire Safety .......................B3-27
3.2.1. General .........................................B3-27
3.2.2. Building Size and Construction ...............B3-28
Relative to Occupancy ..................................B3-28
3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure ..............B3-28
Protection ............................................B3-47
3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems ..........B3-58
3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting ....................B3-65
3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings..........................B3-68
3.2.7. Lighting and Emergency Power ................B3-70
Systems ............................................B3-70
3.2.8. Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies .....................................B3-72
3.2.9. Standpipe Systems ..............................B3-75

Section 3.3. Safety Within Floor Areas ................B3-77
3.3.1. All Floor Areas .................................B3-77
3.3.2. Assembly Occupancy ............................B3-83
3.3.3. Care, Care and Treatment of .................B3-88
Detention Occupancy ................................B3-88
3.3.4. Residential Occupancy .......................B3-90
3.3.5. Industrial Occupancy ........................B3-92
3.3.6. Design of Hazardous Areas .................B3-93

Section 3.4. Exits ...........................................B3-94
3.4.1. General .......................................B3-94
3.4.2. Number and Location of Exits ..........B3-94
from Floor Areas ....................................B3-95
3.4.3. Width and Height of Exits ................B3-97
3.4.4. Fire Separation of Exits ....................B3-98
3.4.5. Exit Signs ....................................B3-99
3.4.6. Types of Exit Facilities .....................B3-100
3.4.7. Fire Escapes ..................................B3-105
3.4.8. Dimensions and Signs .......................B3-107

Section 3.5. Vertical Transportation ...................B3-106
3.5.1. General .......................................B3-106
3.5.2. Elevator Requirements ......................B3-106
3.5.3. Fire Separations .............................B3-106
3.5.4. Dimensions and Signs .......................B3-107

Section 3.6. Service Facilities .........................B3-107
3.6.1. General .......................................B3-107
3.6.2. Service Rooms ...............................B3-107
3.6.3. Vertical Service Spaces and..............B3-109
Service Facilities ................................B3-109
3.6.4. Horizontal Service Spaces and...........B3-110
Service Facilities ................................B3-110

Section 3.7. Health Requirements .....................B3-111
3.7.1. Height and Area of Rooms ..................B3-111
3.7.2. Windows .....................................B3-112
3.7.3. Reserved ......................................B3-112
3.7.4. Plumbing Facilities ........................B3-112
3.7.5. Health Care Facility Systems ..............B3-119
3.7.6. Food Premises ................................B3-119

Section 3.8. Barrier-Free Design .......................B3-120
3.8.1. General .......................................B3-120
3.8.2. Occupancy Requirements ....................B3-122
3.8.3. Design Standards ............................B3-125

Section 3.9. Portable Classrooms .....................B3-138
3.9.1. Scope...........................................B3-138
3.9.2. Interior Finish ................................B3-138
3.9.3. Application ....................................B3-138

Section 3.10. Self-Service Storage Buildings ........B3-139
3.10.1. Scope...........................................B3-139
3.10.2. Requirements for All Buildings ............B3-139
3.10.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing more than 1 Storey .........B3-140
3.10.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings .....................................B3-140

Section 3.11. Public Pools ..............................B3-141
3.11.1. General .......................................B3-141
3.11.2. Designations of Public Pools ..............B3-141
3.11.3. Pool and Pool Deck Design and..............B3-141
Construction Requirements for all Class A and Class B Pools .............B3-141
3.11.4. Public Pools Equipped with Diving Boards or Diving Platforms ..................B3-144
3.11.5. Ramps into Public Pools in Group B .........B3-145
Division 2 or 3, Major Occupancies ..........................B3-145
3.11.6. Modified Pools ................................B3-146
3.11.7. Wave Action Pools ..........................B3-147
3.11.8. Recirculation for Public Pools ..............B3-148
3.11.9. Dressing Rooms, Locker Facilities .........B3-148
and Plumbing Facilities for all Public Pools .....................................B3-149
3.11.10. Emergency Provisions for Public Pools ...B3-149
3.11.11. Service Rooms and Storage for Public Pools .....................................B3-150

B3-1

Copyright by Paperless (all rights reserved)
Reproduction authorized per License Agreement with Susan Boorman () 12/2/2014 9:23:39 PM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.12.</td>
<td>Public Spas</td>
<td>B3-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.1.</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>B3-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.2.</td>
<td>Public Spa and Deck Design and Construction Requirements</td>
<td>B3-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.3.</td>
<td>Ramps into Public Spas</td>
<td>B3-151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.4.</td>
<td>Water Circulation for Public Spas</td>
<td>B3-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.5.</td>
<td>Emergency Provisions for All Public Spas</td>
<td>B3-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12.6.</td>
<td>Service Rooms and Storage for All Public Spas</td>
<td>B3-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.</td>
<td>Rapid Transit Stations</td>
<td>B3-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.1.</td>
<td>Scope and Definitions</td>
<td>B3-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.2.</td>
<td>Construction Requirements</td>
<td>B3-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.3.</td>
<td>Safety Requirements Within Stations</td>
<td>B3-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.4.</td>
<td>Means of Egress</td>
<td>B3-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.5.</td>
<td>Fire Safety Provisions</td>
<td>B3-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.6.</td>
<td>Required Sanitary Facilities</td>
<td>B3-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.7.</td>
<td>Emergency Ventilation</td>
<td>B3-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13.8.</td>
<td>Barrier-Free Design</td>
<td>B3-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14.</td>
<td>Tents and Air-Supported Structures</td>
<td>B3-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14.1.</td>
<td>Tents</td>
<td>B3-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14.2.</td>
<td>Air-Supported Structures</td>
<td>B3-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.</td>
<td>Signs</td>
<td>B3-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.1.</td>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>B3-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.2.</td>
<td>Alterations</td>
<td>B3-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.3.</td>
<td>Structural Requirements</td>
<td>B3-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.4.</td>
<td>Plastic Sign Facing Materials</td>
<td>B3-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15.5.</td>
<td>Location Restrictions</td>
<td>B3-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16.</td>
<td>Shelf and Rack Storage Systems</td>
<td>B3-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16.1.</td>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>B3-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16.2.</td>
<td>Storage of Class I, II, III and IV Commodities</td>
<td>B3-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16.3.</td>
<td>Storage of Group A, B and C Plastics and Rubber Tires</td>
<td>B3-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.17.</td>
<td>Additional Requirements for Change of Use</td>
<td>B3-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.17.1.</td>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>B3-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.17.2.</td>
<td>Additional Construction</td>
<td>B3-165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 3.1. General

3.1.1. Scope

3.1.1.1. Scope

(1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.

3.1.1.2. Radon

(1) In addition to all other requirements, a building in the following designated areas shall be designed and constructed so that the annual average concentration of radon 222 does not exceed 200 Bq/m³ of air and the annual average concentration of the short lived daughters of radon 222 does not exceed 0.02 working levels inside the building:

(a) the City of Elliot Lake in the Territorial District of Algoma,
(b) the Township of Faraday in the County of Hastings,
and
(c) the geographic Township of Hyman in the Territorial District of Sudbury.

3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy

3.1.2.1. Classification of Buildings

(1) Except as provided by Articles 3.1.2.3. to 3.1.2.7., every building or part of it shall be classified according to its major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions described in Table 3.1.2.1.

(2) A building intended for use by more than one major occupancy shall be classified according to all major occupancies for which it is used or intended to be used.

Table 3.1.2.1. Major Occupancy Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Description of Major Occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Assembly occupancies intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Assembly occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Assembly occupancies of the arena type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Assembly occupancies in which occupants are gathered in the open air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Detention occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Care and treatment occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Care occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Residential occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Business and personal services occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Mercantile occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>High hazard industrial occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Medium hazard industrial occupancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Low hazard industrial occupancies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.1.3. Building in Flood Plains

(1) Buildings constructed on flood plains shall,

(a) be designed and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice to withstand anticipated vertical and horizontal hydrostatic pressures acting on the structure, and

(b) incorporate floodproofing measures that will preserve the integrity of exits and means of egress during times of flooding.

3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy

(1) Except as provided by Articles 3.1.2.3. to 3.1.2.7., every building or part of it shall be classified according to its major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions described in Table 3.1.2.1.

(2) A building intended for use by more than one major occupancy shall be classified according to all major occupancies for which it is used or intended to be used.
3.1.2.2. Occupancies of the Same Classification

(1) Any building is deemed to be occupied by a single major occupancy, notwithstanding its use for more than one major occupancy, provided that all occupancies are classified as belonging to the same Group classification or, where the Group is divided into Divisions, as belonging to the same Division classification described in Table 3.1.2.1.

3.1.2.3. Arena Type Buildings

(1) An arena type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes shall be classified as Group A, Division 3 occupancy.

3.1.2.4. Police Stations

(1) A police station with detention quarters is permitted to be classified as a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy provided the station is not more than 1 storey in building height and 600 m² in building area.

3.1.2.5. Group B, Division 3 Occupancies

(1) Group B, Division 3 occupancies are permitted to be classified as Group C major occupancies provided,

(a) the occupants live as a single housekeeping unit in a suite with sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and

(b) not more than two occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.

3.1.2.6. Restaurants

(1) A restaurant is permitted to be classified as a Group E major occupancy provided the restaurant is designed to accommodate not more than 30 persons consuming food or drink.

3.1.2.7. Storage of Combustible Fibres

(1) Buildings or parts of them used for the storage of baled combustible fibres shall be classified as medium hazard industrial occupancies.

3.1.3. Multiple Occupancy Requirements

3.1.3.1. Separation of Major Occupancies

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), major occupancies shall be separated from adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Table 3.1.3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Col. 2</th>
<th>Col. 3</th>
<th>Col. 4</th>
<th>Col. 5</th>
<th>Col. 6</th>
<th>Col. 7</th>
<th>Col. 8</th>
<th>Col. 9</th>
<th>Col. 10</th>
<th>Col. 11</th>
<th>Col. 12</th>
<th>Col. 13</th>
<th>Col. 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Occupancy</td>
<td>Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjoining Major Occupancy</td>
<td>A-1</td>
<td>A-2</td>
<td>A-3</td>
<td>A-4</td>
<td>B-1</td>
<td>B-2</td>
<td>B-3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F-1</td>
<td>F-2</td>
<td>F-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. A-1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A-3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. A-4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. B-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. B-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. B-3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>2(3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. F-1</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. F-2</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. F-3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(4)</td>
<td>2(4)</td>
<td>2(4)</td>
<td>2(4)</td>
<td>2(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes to Table 3.1.3.1.:

(1) Section 3.3. contains requirements for the separation of occupancies and tenancies that are in addition to the requirements for the separation of major occupancies.

(2) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(1).

(3) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(2).

(4) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(2).
3.1.4.3. Wires and Cables

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes installed in a building permitted to be of combustible construction shall,

- (a) not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables” (FT1 Rating), or
- (b) be located in,
  - (i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways,
  - (ii) concealed spaces in walls,
  - (iii) concrete slabs, or
  - (iv) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.20(1)(b).

(2) The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met where the wires and cables,

- (a) exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cabeltrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables” (FT4 Rating), or
- (b) exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables” (FT6 Rating).

(3) Service-entrance cables for communication and community antennae distribution systems need not conform to Sentence (1) provided,

- (a) the service-entrance cables are located in a building permitted to be of combustible construction and are not more than 3 m in length from the point of entry into the building or from the point of leaving protection as required in Clause (1)(b), or
- (b) the service-entrance cables enter into an electrical or telephone service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

3.1.4.4. Nonmetallic Raceways

(1) Totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways used in a plenum in a building permitted to be of combustible construction shall meet the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.20(1).

3.1.4.5. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood

(1) If fire-retardant treated wood is specified in this Part, the wood shall,

- (a) be pressure impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals in conformance with CAN/CSA-O80 Series-M, “Wood Preservation”, and
- (b) have a flame-spread rating not more than 25.
3.1.4.6. Heavy Timber Construction

Alternative

(1) If combustible construction is permitted and is not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 45 min, heavy timber construction is permitted to be used.

(2) If heavy timber construction is permitted, it shall conform to Article 3.1.4.7.

Table 3.1.4.7. Heavy Timber Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
<th>Column 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supported Assembly</td>
<td>Structural Element</td>
<td>Solid Sawn (width × depth), mm × mm</td>
<td>Glued-Laminated (width × depth), mm × mm</td>
<td>Round (diam), mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Roofs only</td>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>140 × 191</td>
<td>130 × 190</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arches supported on the tops of walls or abutments</td>
<td>89 × 140</td>
<td>80 × 152</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beams, girders and trusses</td>
<td>89 × 140</td>
<td>80 × 152</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arches supported at or near the floor line</td>
<td>140 × 140</td>
<td>130 × 152</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Floors, floors plus roofs</td>
<td>Columns</td>
<td>191 × 191</td>
<td>175 × 190</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beams, girders, trusses and arches</td>
<td>140 × 241 or 191 × 191</td>
<td>130 × 228 or 175 × 190</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Where splice plates are used at splices of roof arches supported on the tops of walls or abutments, roof trusses, roof beams and roof girders in heavy timber construction, they shall be not less than 64 mm thick.

(4) Floors in heavy timber construction shall be of glued-laminated or solid sawn plank not less than,

(a) 64 mm thick, splined or tongued and grooved, or

(b) 38 mm wide and 89 mm deep set on edge and well-spiked together.

(5) Floors in heavy timber construction shall be laid,

(a) so that no continuous line of end joints will occur except at points of support, and covered with,

(i) tongued and grooved flooring not less than 19 mm thick laid cross-wise or diagonally, or

(ii) tongued and grooved phenolic-bonded plywood, strandboard or waferboard not less than 12.5 mm thick, and

(b) not closer than 15 mm to the walls to provide for expansion, with the gap covered at the top or bottom.

(6) Roofs in heavy timber construction shall be of tongued and grooved phenolic-bonded plywood not less than 28 mm thick, or glued-laminated or solid sawn plank that is,

(a) not less than 38 mm thick, splined or tongued and grooved, or

(b) not less than 38 mm wide and 64 mm deep set on edge and laid so that no continuous line of end joints will occur except at the points of support.

(7) Wood columns in heavy timber construction shall be continuous or superimposed throughout all storeys.

(8) Superimposed wood columns in heavy timber construction shall be connected by,

(a) reinforced concrete or metal caps with brackets,

(b) steel or iron caps with pintles and base plates, or

(c) timber splice plates fastened to the columns by metal connectors housed within the contact faces.

(9) Where beams and girders in heavy timber construction enter masonry, wall plates, boxes of the self-releasing type or hangers shall be used.

(10) Wood girders and beams in heavy timber construction shall be closely fitted to columns, and adjoining ends shall be connected by ties or caps to transfer horizontal loads across the joints.

(11) In heavy timber construction, intermediate wood beams used to support a floor shall be supported on top of the girders or on metal hangers into which the ends of the beams are closely fitted.

(12) Roof arches supported on the tops of walls or abutments, roof trusses, roof beams and roof girders in heavy timber construction are permitted to be not less than 64 mm wide provided,

(a) where two or more spaced members are used, the intervening spaces are,
3.1.5. Noncombustible Construction

3.1.5.1. Noncombustible Materials

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and Articles 3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.25., 3.1.13.4. and 3.2.2.16., a building or part of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, shall be constructed with noncombustible materials.

(2) Notwithstanding the definition for noncombustible materials stated in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, a material is permitted to be used in noncombustible construction provided that, when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S135, “Test Method for the Determination of Combustibility Parameters of Building Materials Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter (Cone Calorimeter)”, at a heat flux of 50 kW/m²,

   (a) its average total heat release is not more than 3 MJ/m²,
   (b) its average total smoke extinction area is not more than 1.0 m², and
   (c) the test duration is extended beyond the time stipulated in the referenced standard until it is clear that there is no further release of heat or smoke.

(3) If a material referred to in Sentence (2) consists of a number of discrete layers and testing reveals that the surface layer or layers protect the underlying layers such that the complete combustion of the underlying layers does not occur, the test shall be repeated by removing the outer layers sequentially until all layers have been exposed during testing, or until complete combustion has occurred.

(4) The acceptance criteria for a material tested in accordance with Sentence (3) shall be based on the cumulative emissions from all layers, which must not exceed the criteria stated in Clauses (2)(a) and (b).

3.1.5.2. Minor Combustible Components

(1) The following minor combustible components are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction:

   (a) paint,
   (b) mastics and caulking materials applied to provide flexible seals between the major components of exterior wall construction,
   (c) fire stops conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.,
   (d) tubing for pneumatic controls provided it has an outside diameter not more than 10 mm,
   (e) adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers,
   (f) electrical outlet and junction boxes,
   (g) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and
   (h) similar minor components.

3.1.5.3. Combustible Roofing Materials

(1) Combustible roof covering that has an A, B or C classification determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.15. is permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

(2) Combustible roof sheathing and roof sheathing supports installed above a concrete deck are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided,

   (a) the concrete deck is not less than 50 mm thick,
   (b) the height of the roof space above the deck is not more than 1000 mm,
   (c) the roof space is divided into compartments by fire blocks in conformance with Article 3.1.11.5.,
   (d) openings through the concrete deck, other than for combustible roof drains and plumbing piping, are protected by masonry or concrete shafts,

   (i) constructed as fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (ii) extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent roof sheathing,
   (e) the perimeter of the roof is protected by a noncombustible parapet extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent sheathing, and
   (f) except as permitted by Clause (d), the roof space does not contain any building services.

(3) Combustible cant strips, roof curbs, nailing strips and similar components used in the installation of roofing are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

(4) Wood nailer facings to parapets, not more than 600 mm high, are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, if the facings and any roof membranes covering the facings are protected by sheet metal.
3.1.5.5. Combustible Components for Exterior Walls

(1) Except as required by Sentence (2), an exterior non-loadbearing wall assembly that includes combustible components is permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided,

(a) the building is,

(i) not more than 3 storeys in building height, or

(ii) not more than 6 storeys in building height if sprinklered,

(b) the interior surfaces of the wall assembly are protected by a thermal barrier conforming to Sentence 3.1.5.12.(3), and

(c) the wall assembly satisfies the criteria of Sentences (3) and (4) when subjected to testing in conformance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies”.

(2) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11., where the area of unprotected openings determined in accordance with Tables 3.2.3.1.B. to 3.2.3.1.E. is required to be not more than 10% of the exposing building face, the construction requirements of Table 3.2.3.7. shall be met.

(3) Flaming on or in the wall assembly shall not spread more than 5 m above the opening during the test procedure referenced in Sentence (1).

(4) The heat flux during the flame exposure on a wall assembly shall be not more than 35 kW/m² measured 3.5 m above the opening during the test procedure referenced in Sentence (1).

(5) A wall assembly permitted by Sentence (1) that includes combustible cladding of fire-retardant treated wood shall be tested for fire exposure after the cladding has been subjected to an accelerated weathering test as specified in ASTM D2898, “Accelerated Weathering on Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing”.

(6) The requirements in this Article do not apply where foamed plastic insulation is used in an exterior wall assembly of a building and the insulation is protected in conformance with Sentences 3.2.3.8.(1) and (2).

3.1.5.6. Nailing Elements

(1) Wood nailing elements attached directly to or set into a continuous noncombustible backing for the attachment of interior finishes, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed space created by the wood elements is not more than 50 mm thick.

3.1.5.7. Combustible Millwork

(1) Combustible millwork, including interior trim, doors and door frames, show windows together with their frames, aprons and backing, handrails, shelves, cabinets and counters, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.5.8. Combustible Flooring Elements

(1) Combustible stage flooring supported on noncombustible structural members is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

(2) Wood members more than 50 mm but not more than 375 mm high applied directly to or set into a noncombustible floor slab are permitted for the construction of a raised platform in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed spaces created are divided into compartments by fire blocks in conformance with Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2).

(3) The floor system for the raised platform referred to in Sentence (2) is permitted to include combustible subfloor and combustible finished flooring.

(4) Combustible finished flooring is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
3.1.5.9. Combustible Stairs in Dwelling Units

(1) Combustible stairs are permitted in a dwelling unit in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.5.10. Combustible Interior Finish

(1) Combustible interior finish, including paint, wallpaper, and other interior finishes not more than 1 mm thick, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

(2) Combustible interior wall finishes, other than foamed plastics, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they,

(a) are not more than 25 mm thick, and

(b) have a flame-spread rating not more than 150 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction.

(3) Combustible interior ceiling finishes, other than foamed plastics, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they,

(a) are not more than 25 mm thick, except for exposed fire-retardant treated wood battens, and

(b) have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, or of fire-retardant treated wood, except that not more than 10% of the ceiling area within each fire compartment is permitted to have a flame-spread rating not more than 150.

3.1.5.11. Gypsum Board

(1) Gypsum board with a tightly adhering paper covering not more than 1 mm thick is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the flame-spread rating of the surface is not more than 25.

3.1.5.12. Combustible Insulation and its Protection

(1) Combustible insulation, other than foamed plastics, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided that it has a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, where the insulation is not protected as described in Sentences (3) and (4).

(2) Foamed plastic insulation having a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of,

(a) Type X gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,

(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,

(c) masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or

(d) any thermal barrier that meets the requirements of classification B when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S124, “Test for the Evaluation of Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic”.

(3) Combustible insulation having a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on an exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the exterior walls of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier as described in Sentence (2), except that in a building that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or in a building that is not sprinklered and is regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., the insulation shall be protected by a thermal barrier consisting of,

(a) gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,

(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,

(c) masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or

(d) any thermal barrier that, when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”, will not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 10 min.

(4) Combustible insulation having a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the interior walls, within ceilings and within roof assemblies of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier as described in Sentence (2), except that in a building that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or in a building that is not sprinklered and is regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., the insulation shall be protected by a thermal barrier consisting of,

(a) Type X gypsum board not less than 15.9 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled, conforming to,

(i) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Gypsum Board”, or

(ii) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board”,

(b) non-loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 50 mm thick,

(c) loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 75 mm thick, or
3.1.5.13. Combustible Elements in Partitions

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), solid lumber partitions not less than 38 mm thick and wood framing in partitions located in a fire compartment not more than 600 m² in area are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction in a floor area that is not sprinklered provided the partitions,

(a) are not required fire separations, and

(b) are not located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy.

(2) Partitions installed in a building of noncombustible construction are permitted to contain wood framing provided,

(a) the building is not more than 3 storeys in height,

(b) the partitions are not located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy, and

(c) the partitions are not installed as enclosures for exits or vertical service spaces.

(3) Solid lumber partitions not less than 38 mm thick and partitions that contain wood framing are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided,

(a) the floor area containing the partitions is sprinklered, and

(b) the partitions are not,

(i) located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy,

(ii) installed as enclosures for exits or vertical service spaces, or

(iii) used to satisfy the requirements of Clause 3.2.8.1.(1)(a).

3.1.5.14. Storage Lockers in Residential Buildings

(1) Storage lockers in storage rooms are permitted to be constructed of wood in a building of residential occupancy required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.5.15. Combustible Ducts

(1) Except as required by Sentence 3.6.4.3.(1), combustible ducts, including plenums and duct connectors, are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided these ducts and duct connectors are used only in horizontal runs.

(2) Combustible duct linings, duct coverings, duct insulation, vibration isolation connectors, duct tape, pipe insulation and pipe coverings are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they conform to the appropriate requirements of Part 6.

(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, combustible ducts need not comply with the requirements of Part 6 provided the ducts are,

(a) part of a duct system conveying only ventilation air, and

(b) contained entirely within a dwelling unit.

3.1.5.16. Combustible Piping Materials

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3) and by Clause 3.1.5.2. (1)(d) and Article 3.1.5.22., combustible piping and tubing and associated adhesives are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided that, except when concealed in a wall or concrete floor slab, they,

(a) have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and

(b) if used in a building described in Subsection 3.2.6., have a smoke developed classification not more than 50.
(2) Combustible sprinkler piping is permitted to be used within a sprinklered floor area in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

(3) Polypropylene pipes and fittings are permitted to be used for drain, waste and vent piping for the conveyance of highly corrosive materials and for piping used to distribute distilled or dialyzed water in laboratory and hospital facilities in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided,

(a) the building is sprinklered,

(b) the piping is not located in a vertical shaft, and

(c) piping that penetrates a fire separation is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, and with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.

3.1.5.17. Combustible Plumbing Fixtures

(1) Combustible plumbing fixtures are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction if they are constructed of material having a flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification permitted in Subsection 3.1.13.

3.1.5.18. Wires and Cables

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.1.5.19. and 3.1.5.21., optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided,

(a) the wires and cables exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating),

(b) the wires and cables are located in,

(i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways,

(ii) concealed spaces in walls,

(iii) concrete slabs,

(iv) a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or

(v) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(b), or

(c) the wires and cables are communication cables used at the service entry to a building and are not more than 3 m long.

(2) The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met where the wires and cables exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating).

3.1.5.19. Combustible Travelling Cables for Elevators

(1) Combustible travelling cables are permitted on elevating devices in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.5.20. Nonmetallic Raceways

(1) Except as provided by Subclause 3.6.4.3.(1)(a)(iv) and subject to limits on size for penetrations of fire separations as required by Sentence 3.1.9.3.(2), within a fire compartment of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways not more than 175 mm in outside diameter, or an equivalent rectangular area, are permitted to be used to enclose optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, provided, where,

(a) the wires and cables in the raceways meet or exceed the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a), the nonmetallic raceways meet the requirements for at least an FT4 rating in,

(i) CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262, “Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems”, or

(ii) CAN/ULC-S143, “Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceway Systems”, and

(b) the wires and cables in the raceways do not meet or exceed the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a), the nonmetallic raceways exhibit a vertical char not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test (FT4) – Conduit or Tubing on Cable Tray in Clause 6.16 of CSA C22.2 No. 211.0, “General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit”.

3.1.5.21. Wires in Computer Room Floors

(1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes, located in the space below a raised floor in a computer room, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT1 Rating),

(2) The requirement in Sentence (1) is considered to be met where the wires and cables,

(a) exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating), or

(b) exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating).
3.1.5.22. Combustible Components in Public Pools and Public Spas

(1) Combustible fittings and components in a public pool or public spa, including main drains, piping, skimmers, return inlets, steps, ladder rungs and liners, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.5.23. Marquees Having Combustible Elements

(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), exterior marquees, not greater than 7.5 m from ground level to the top of the marquee, having combustible elements, other than fabrics or films conforming to Sentence 3.1.16.1.(1), are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the area of the marquee is not more than 25% of the floor area of the live/work unit or 20 m², whichever is less, and has no obstructions more than 1 070 mm above the floor.

3.1.5.24. Combustible Mezzanines

(1) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, a mezzanine located within a live/work unit is permitted to be of combustible construction, provided the area of the mezzanine is not more than 25% of the floor area of the live/work unit or 20 m², whichever is less, and has no obstructions more than 1 070 mm above the floor.

3.1.5.25. Wood Decorative Cladding

(1) Wood decorative cladding is permitted to be used on exterior marquee fascias, of a storey having direct access to a street or access route, of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the cladding is fire-retardant treated wood that, before testing to CAN/ULC-S102, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies”, has been conditioned in conformance with ASTM D2898, “Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing”.

3.1.5.26. Combustible Solar Collector Systems

(1) A combustible solar collector system is permitted to be installed above the roof of a building required to be of noncombustible construction.

3.1.6. Reserved

3.1.7. Fire-Resistance Ratings

3.1.7.1. Determination of Ratings

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Article 3.1.7.2., the rating of a material, assembly of materials or a structural member that is required to have a fire-resistance rating, shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”.

(2) A material, assembly of materials or a structural member is permitted to be assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.

3.1.7.2. Exception for Exterior Walls

(1) The limit on the rise of temperature on the unexposed surface of an assembly as required by the tests referred to in Sentence 3.1.7.1.(1) shall not apply to an exterior wall that has a limiting distance of 1.2 m or more, provided correction is made for radiation from the unexposed surface in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.1.(9).

3.1.7.3. Exposure Conditions for Rating

(1) Floor, roof and ceiling assemblies shall be rated for exposure to fire on the underside.

(2) Firewalls and interior vertical fire separations shall be rated for exposure to fire on each side.

(3) Exterior walls shall be rated for exposure to fire from inside the building.

3.1.7.4. Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating

(1) The use of materials or assemblies having a greater fire-resistance rating than required shall impose no obligation to exceed in whole or in part the minimum fire-resistance ratings required by this Part.

3.1.7.5. Rating of Supporting Construction

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for mixed types of construction, all loadbearing walls, columns and arches in the storey immediately below a floor or roof assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported floor or roof assembly.

(2) Loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a service room or service space need not conform to Sentence (1).

(3) If an assembly is required to be of noncombustible construction and have a fire-resistance rating, it shall be supported by noncombustible construction.

3.1.8. Fire Separations and Closures

3.1.8.1. General Requirements

(1) Any wall, partition or floor assembly required to be a fire separation shall,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence (2), be constructed as a continuous element, and

(b) as required in this Part, have a fire-resistance rating as specified.

(2) Openings in a fire separation shall be protected with closures, shafts or other means in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.18. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8.
3.1.8.2. Combustible Construction Support

(1) Combustible construction that abuts on or is supported by a noncombustible fire separation shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause the collapse of the fire separation.

3.1.8.3. Continuity of Fire Separations

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2), a horizontal service space or other concealed space located above a required vertical fire separation, including the walls of a vertical shaft, shall be divided at the fire separation by an equivalent fire separation within the service space.

(2) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) shall terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where it abuts on or intersects,

(a) a floor,
(b) a roof slab, or
(c) a roof deck.

(3) Except as required by Subsection 3.6.3. for a shaft penetrating a roof assembly, a shaft, including an exit enclosure, that penetrates a fire separation, shall,

(a) extend through any horizontal service space or any other concealed space, and

(b) terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where the shaft abuts on or intersects,

(i) a floor,
(ii) a roof slab, or
(iii) a roof deck.

(4) The continuity of a fire separation shall be maintained where it abuts another fire separation, a floor, a ceiling, or an exterior wall assembly.

3.1.8.4. Determination of Ratings

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.1.8.14. (1), the fire-protection rating for a closure shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with the appropriate provisions in,

(a) CAN4-S104-M, “Fire Tests of Door Assemblies”,
(b) CAN4-S106-M, “Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies”, or
(c) CAN/ULC-S112-M, “Fire Test of Fire-Damper Assemblies”.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.10.(1), the fire-protection rating of a closure shall conform to Table 3.1.8.4. for the required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation.

3.1.8.5. Installation of Closures

(1) Except where fire dampers, window assemblies and glass block are used as closures, closures of the same fire-protection rating installed on opposite sides of the same opening are deemed to have a fire-protection rating equal to the sum of the fire-protection ratings of the closures.

(2) Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation,

(a) shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”; and

(b) where required to have a fire-protection rating, shall have labels or classification marks to identify the testing laboratory.

(3) If a door is installed so that it could damage the integrity of a fire separation if its swing is unrestricted, door stops shall be installed to prevent the damage.

3.1.8.6. Maximum Openings

(1) The size of an opening in an interior fire separation required to be protected with a closure shall be not more than 11 m², with no dimension more than 3.7 m, if a fire compartment on either side of the fire separation is not sprinklered.

(2) The size of an opening in an interior fire separation required to be protected with a closure shall be not more than 22 m², with no dimension more than 6 m, provided the fire compartments on both sides of the fire separation are sprinklered.

3.1.8.7. Fire Dampers

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.8., a duct that penetrates an assembly required to be a fire separation shall be equipped with a fire damper.

3.1.8.8. Fire Dampers Waived

(1) Fire dampers need not be provided in noncombustible branch ducts that have a melting point
above 760°C and that penetrate a required fire separation provided the ducts,

(a) serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air not more than 1 200 mm above the floor and have a cross-sectional area not more than 130 cm², or

(b) are connected to exhaust duct risers that are under negative pressure and in which the air flow is upward as required by Article 3.6.3.4. and are carried up inside the riser not less than 500 mm.

(2) A continuous noncombustible duct penetrating a vertical fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.

(3) A noncombustible duct that penetrates a horizontal fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.

(4) A noncombustible duct that penetrates a fire separation that separates a vertical service space from the remainder of the building need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation provided,

(a) the duct has a melting point above 760°C, and

(b) each individual duct exhausts directly to the outside at the top of the vertical service space.

(5) A continuous noncombustible duct having a melting point above 760°C that penetrates a vertical fire separation as required by Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) between suites of other than care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.

(6) A duct that serves commercial cooking equipment and penetrates a required fire separation shall be,

(a) enclosed in a vertical service space that conforms to Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1),

(b) enclosed in a horizontal service space that conforms to Sentence 3.6.4.2.(1), or

(c) equipped with a fire damper, specifically designed for such use, at the fire separation.

(7) In elementary and secondary schools, a continuous noncombustible duct having a melting point above 760°C that pierces a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.

(8) In a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency and which is equipped with a fire-alarm system, a duct need not be provided with a fire damper at a fire separation provided duct-type smoke detectors have been installed to control smoke circulation as described in Article 3.2.4.13.

3.1.8.9. Installation of Fire Dampers

(1) A fire damper shall be arranged to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link conforming to ULC-S505, “Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service”, or other heat-actuated or smoke-actuated device.

(2) A heat-actuated device referred to in Sentence (1) shall,

(a) be located where it is readily affected by an abnormal rise of temperature in the duct, and

(b) have a temperature rating approximately 30°C above the maximum temperature that would exist in the system either with the system in operation or shut down.

(3) A fire damper shall be installed in the plane of the fire separation so as to stay in place should the duct be dislodged during a fire.

(4) A fire damper tested in the vertical or horizontal position shall be installed in the manner in which it was tested.

(5) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each fire damper to provide access for the inspection of the damper and the resetting of the release device.

3.1.8.10. Twenty-Minute Closures

(1) A door assembly having a fire-protection rating not less than 20 min is permitted to be used as a closure in,

(a) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 1 h, located between,

(i) a public corridor and a suite,

(ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms, or

(iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, or

(b) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 45 min, located in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height.

(2) The requirements for noncombustible sills and combustible floor coverings in NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”, do not apply to a door described in Sentence (1).

(3) A door described in Sentence (1) shall have a clearance not more than 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

(4) In elementary and secondary schools, a door assembly conforming to Articles 9.10.13.2. and 9.10.13.3. is permitted to be used as a closure in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min.

3.1.8.11. Self-Closing Devices

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and 3.3.3.2.(5), every door in a fire separation shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.

(2) Self-closing devices need not be provided on doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters.

(3) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between a classroom and a corridor providing access to exit from the classroom, except that a self-closing device is required on a door between a
hazardous classroom and the corridor in an elementary or secondary school.

(4) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, a self-closing device is not required on a door between a public corridor and an adjacent room or suite of business and personal services occupancy if the door is not located in,

(a) a dead-end portion of the corridor, or
(b) a corridor that serves a hotel.

(5) Within a fire compartment in a hospital or long-term care home that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between,

(a) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and a corridor serving the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room, or
(b) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room.

3.1.8.12. Hold-Open Devices

(1) A hold-open device is permitted on a door in a required fire separation, other than an exit stair door in a building more than 3 storeys in building height, and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the door in conformance with Sentences (2) to (7).

(2) Except as required by Sentences (3), (5), (6) and (7), a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall be designed to release by a signal from,

(a) an automatic sprinkler system,
(b) a heat-actuated device,
(c) fusible link, or
(d) a smoke detector located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”.

(3) Except as required by Sentences (4), (5), (6) and (7), a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall be designed to release upon a signal from a smoke detector located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, if used on,

(a) an exit door,
(b) a door opening into a public corridor,
(c) an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2),
(d) a door serving,
   (i) an assembly occupancy,
   (ii) a care occupancy,
   (iii) a care and treatment occupancy,
   (iv) a detention occupancy, or
   (v) a residential occupancy, or
(e) a door required to function as part of a smoke control system.

(4) Except as required by Sentences (5), (6) and (7), a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall be designed to release upon a signal from the building fire alarm system if a fire alarm system is provided, except that this requirement does not apply to,

(a) a hold-open device on a door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent sleeping room in a hospital or long-term care home, or
(b) a hold-open device that is designed to release by a heat-actuated device or a fusible link in conformance with Sentence (2).

(5) Sentences (2) and (3) do not apply in a hospital or long-term care home to,

(a) a door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent sleeping room, or
(b) paired doors described in Sentence 3.3.3.3.(4).

(6) A hold-open device on a door in Clause (5)(a) shall be designed to release the door upon a signal from,

(a) a smoke detector as required by Sentence 3.2.4.12.

(1) for sleeping rooms in Group B occupancies, and
(b) the fire alarm system when an alert signal is initiated within the same fire compartment in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2).

(7) A hold-open device on a door in Clause (5)(b) shall be designed to release the door upon a signal from the fire alarm system when an alert signal is initiated within the same fire compartment in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2).

(8) A rolling steel fire door installed as a closure in a fire separation shall be equipped with a hold-open device designed to release the shutter as described in Sentence (2).

3.1.8.13. Door Latches

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.3.2.(5) and Article 3.3.3.5., a swing-type door in a fire separation shall be equipped with a positive latching mechanism designed to hold the door in the closed position after each use.

3.1.8.14. Wired Glass and Glass Block

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.8.16. and 3.1.8.17. for the separation of exits, an opening in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not more than 1 h is permitted to be protected with fixed wired glass assemblies or glass blocks installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”.

(2) Wired glass assemblies permitted by Sentence (1) and described in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”, are permitted to be used as closures in vertical fire separations without being tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1).

(3) Glass blocks permitted by Sentence (1) shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2, and reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint.

3.1.8.15. Temperature Rise Limit for Doors

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.17., the maximum temperature rise on the unexposed side of a door used as a closure in a fire separation in a location shown in Table 3.1.8.15., shall conform to the Table when tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1).
Table 3.1.8.15. Restrictions on Temperature Rise and Glazing for Closures
Forming Part of Articles of 3.1.8.15. and 3.1.8.16.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
<th>Column 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door</td>
<td>Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C</td>
<td>Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, m²</td>
<td>Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block and Wired Glass Panels not in Door, m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Between a dead-end corridor and an adjacent occupancy where the corridor provides the only access to exit and is required to have a fire-resistance rating</td>
<td>Less than 45 min</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Between an exit enclosure and the remainder of the floor area in buildings not more than 3 storeys in building height</td>
<td>All ratings</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Between an exit enclosure and the remainder of the floor area (except as permitted above)</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>250 after 30 min</td>
<td>0.0645</td>
<td>0.0645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 h</td>
<td>250 after 1 h</td>
<td>0.0645</td>
<td>0.0645</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>In a firewall</td>
<td>1.5 h</td>
<td>250 after 30 min</td>
<td>0.0645</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 h</td>
<td>250 after 1 h</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.8.16. Area Limits for Wired Glass and Glass Block

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.17., the maximum area of wired glass in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.15. shall conform to the Table.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.17., the maximum area of glass block and wired glass panels not in a door, used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.15., shall conform to the Table.

3.1.8.17. Temperature Rise and Area Limits Waived

(1) The temperature rise limits and glass area limits required by Articles 3.1.8.15. and 3.1.8.16. are waived for a closure between an exit enclosure and an enclosed vestibule or corridor provided,

(a) the vestibule or corridor is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) the fire separation required by Clause (a) contains no wired glass or glass block within 3 m of the closure into the exit enclosure, and

(c) the vestibule or corridor contains no occupancy.

(2) A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly shall not be installed in,

(a) fire separations requiring a fire resistance rating of more than two hours,

(b) a firewall,

(c) a high hazard industrial occupancy, or

(d) any part of an exit serving,

(i) a floor area subject to the requirements of Subsection 3.2.6.,

(ii) a care occupancy,

(iii) a care and treatment occupancy,

(iv) a detention occupancy, or

(v) a residential occupancy.

(3) Where a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly is installed in an exit fire separation permitted in Sentence (2),

(a) the building shall be sprinklered, and

(b) the exits protected with the sprinkler protected glazed wall assemblies shall not comprise more than one-half of the required number of exits from any floor area.

3.1.8.18. Sprinkler Protected Glazed Wall Assembly

(1) A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of ULC/ORD C263.1, “Sprinkler-Protected Windows Systems”.

♦ O. Reg. 151/13
3.1.9. Penetrations in Fire Separations and Fire-Rated Assemblies

3.1.9.1. Fire Stops

(1) Except as required by Sentences (2) and (3) and permitted by Sentences (4) and (5), penetrations of a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be,

- (a) sealed by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an F rating not less than the fire-protection rating required for closures in the fire separation in conformance with Table 3.1.8.4., or

- (b) tightly fitted.

(2) Penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation that is required to have a fire-resistance rating in conformance with Article 3.2.1.2. shall be sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation.

(3) Penetrations of a fire separation in conformance with Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2) shall be sealed by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation.

(4) Sprinklers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the fire stop requirements of Sentence (1), (2) or (3), provided the annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler is covered by a metal escutcheon plate in accordance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.

(5) Unless specifically designed with a fire stop, fire dampers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the fire stop requirements of Sentence (1), (2) or (3), provided the fire damper is installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”.

3.1.9.2. Combustibility of Service Penetrations

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.4., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be noncombustible unless the assembly has been tested incorporating that service equipment.

3.1.9.3. Penetration by Wires, Cables and Outlet Boxes

(1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Article 3.1.5.20, optical fibre cables, and electrical wires and cables, single or grouped, with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes that conform to the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a) and that are not installed in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the overall diameter of the single or grouped wires or cables, or the raceways is not more than 25 mm.

(3) Single conductor metal sheathed cables with combustible jacketing that are more than 25 mm in overall diameter are permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced a minimum of 300 mm apart.

(4) Combustible totally enclosed raceways that are embedded in a concrete floor slab are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the concrete cover between the raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.

(5) Combustible electrical outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the opening through the membrane into the box is not more than 160 cm².

(6) Noncombustible electrical outlet boxes that penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating need not meet the requirements of Article 3.1.9.1. provided,

- (a) they do not exceed,
  - (i) 100 cm² each in area, and
  - (ii) an aggregate area of 650 cm² in any 9.3 m² of surface area, and

- (b) the annular space between the membrane and the box does not exceed 3 mm.

(7) Unless provided with a fire stop in accordance with CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, electrical outlet boxes that penetrate a vertical fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be,

- (a) separated by a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm, or

- (b) installed in adjacent stud cavities.

3.1.9.4. Combustible Piping Penetrations

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (3) to (8), combustible piping shall not be used if any part of the piping system penetrates,

- (a) a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating, or

- (b) a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating.
(2) **Combustible** piping that is part of a system described in Sentence (1) shall not be located in a **vertical service**.

(3) Except as provided by Sentences (4) to (7), combustible piping is permitted to penetrate a **fire separation** required to have a **fire-resistance rating** or is permitted to penetrate a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating**, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a **fire stop** that has an F rating not less than the **fire-resistance rating** required for the **fire separation** when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.

(4) Except as required by Sentence (7), combustible drain piping is permitted to penetrate a horizontal **fire separation**, provided it leads directly from a noncombustible water closet through a concrete floor slab and the piping is sealed at the penetration by a **fire stop** in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).

(5) Except as required by Sentence (7), combustible piping is permitted to penetrate a vertical or horizontal **fire separation**, provided the **fire compartments** on each side of the **fire separation** are **sprinklered** and the piping is sealed at the penetration by a **fire stop** in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).

(6) Except as required by Sentence (7), combustible piping not more than 25 mm in diameter containing chlorine gas is permitted to penetrate a **fire separation** between a chlorine gas **service room** built in conjunction with a public pool or public spa and the remainder of the building, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a **fire stop** in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).

(7) Where combustible piping penetrates a **firewall** or a horizontal **fire separation** described in Sentence 3.2.1.2.(1), the piping shall be sealed at the penetration by a **fire stop** that has an F rating not less than the **fire-resistance rating** required for the **firewall** or horizontal **fire separation** when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, and,

(a) the **fire stop** shall have been tested with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side, or

(b) the **fire compartments** on each side of the **firewall** or horizontal **fire separation** shall be **sprinklered**.

(8) **Combustible** piping for central vacuum cleaning systems is permitted to penetrate a **fire separation**, provided the installation conforms to the requirements that apply to **combustible** piping specified in Sentence (3).

### 3.1.9.5. Openings through a Membrane Ceiling

(1) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a **fire-resistance rating** on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”, is permitted to be penetrated by openings leading into ducts within the ceiling space provided,

(a) the ducts are sheet steel, and

(b) the amount of openings and their protection conform to the requirements of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.

(2) **Fire stop flaps** in ceiling membranes required in Sentence (1) shall conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies”.

### 3.1.10. Firewalls

#### 3.1.10.1. Prevention of Firewall Collapse

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the connections and supports for structural framing members that are connected to or supported on a **firewall** and have a **fire-resistance rating** less than that required for the **firewall**, shall be designed so that the failure of the framing systems during a fire will not affect the integrity of the **firewall** during the fire.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to a **firewall** consisting of two separate wall assemblies each tied to its respective **building** frame but not to each other, provided each wall assembly is,

(a) a **fire separation** having one-half of the **fire-resistance rating** required for the **firewall** by Sentences 3.1.10.2.(1) and (2), and

(b) designed so that the collapse of one wall assembly will not cause the collapse of the other.

(3) A **firewall** is permitted to be supported on the structural frame of a **building** of noncombustible **construction** provided the supporting frame has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required for the **firewall**.

(4) Piping, ducts and totally enclosed noncombustible raceways shall be installed so that their collapse will not cause the collapse of the **firewall**.

#### 3.1.10.2. Rating of Firewalls

(1) A **firewall** that separates a **building** or buildings with **floor areas** containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 **major occupancy** shall be constructed as a **fire separation** of noncombustible **construction** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 4 h, except that where the upper portion of a **firewall** separates **floor areas** containing other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 **major occupancies**, the **fire-resistance rating** of the upper portion of the **firewall** is permitted to be not less than 2 h.

(2) A **firewall** that separates a **building** or buildings with **floor areas** containing **major occupancies** other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 shall be constructed as a **fire separation** of noncombustible **construction** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), the required **fire-resistance rating** of a **firewall**, except for **closures**, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.
(4) A firewall permitted to have a fire-resistance rating not more than 2 h need not be constructed of masonry or concrete provided,

(a) the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating is protected against damage that would compromise the integrity of the assembly,

(b) the design conforms to Article 4.1.5.17.,

(c) the level of performance of the firewall is not less than that of masonry or concrete in the areas of,

(i) performance during fire conditions,

(ii) mechanical damage during the normal use of the building, and

(iii) resistance to damage from moisture,

(d) the firewall separates buildings or buildings with floor areas that do not contain,

(i) a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy, or

(ii) a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy, and

(e) the firewall does not separate a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6 from another building unless the buildings on both sides of the firewall are sprinklered.

3.1.10.3. Continuity of Firewalls

(1) A firewall shall extend from the ground continuously through, or adjacent to, all storeys of a building or buildings so separated, except that a firewall located above a basement storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.1.2. is permitted to commence at the floor assembly immediately above the storage garage.

(2) A firewall is permitted to terminate on the underside of a reinforced concrete roof slab provided,

(a) the roof slab on both sides of the firewall has a fire-resistance rating not less than,

(i) 1 h if the firewall is required to have a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, or

(ii) 2 h if the firewall is required to have a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h, and

(b) there are no concealed spaces within the roof slab in that portion immediately above the firewall.

3.1.10.4. Parapets

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.1.10.3.(2), a firewall shall extend above the roof surface to form a parapet not less than,

(a) 150 mm high for a firewall required to have a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, and

(b) 900 mm high for a firewall required to have a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h.

(2) A firewall that separates two buildings with roofs at different elevations need not extend above the upper roof surface to form a parapet, provided the difference in elevation between the roofs is more than 3 m.

3.1.10.5. Maximum Openings

(1) Openings in a firewall shall conform to the size limits described in Article 3.1.8.6. and the aggregate width of openings shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the firewall.

3.1.10.6. Exposure Protection for Adjacent Walls

(1) The requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. shall apply to the external walls of two buildings that meet at a firewall at an angle less than 135°.

3.1.10.7. Combustible Projections

(1) Combustible material shall not extend across the end of a firewall but is permitted to extend across a roof above a firewall that is terminated in conformance with Sentence 3.1.10.3.(2).

(2) If buildings are separated by a firewall, combustible projections on the exterior of one building, including balconies, platforms, canopies, eave projections and stairs, that extend outward beyond the end of the firewall, shall not be permitted within 2.4 m of combustible projections and window or door openings of the adjacent building.

3.1.11. Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces

3.1.11.1. Separation of Concealed Spaces

(1) Concealed spaces in interior wall, ceiling and crawl spaces shall be separated from concealed spaces in exterior walls and attic or roof spaces by fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.

3.1.11.2. Fire Blocks in Wall Assemblies

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided to block off concealed spaces within a wall assembly,

(a) at every floor level,

(b) at every ceiling level where the ceiling forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, and

(c) so that the maximum horizontal dimension is not more than 20 m and the maximum vertical dimension is not more than 3 m.

(2) Fire blocks conforming to Sentence (1) are not required provided,

(a) the wall space is filled with insulation,

(b) the exposed construction materials and any insulation within the wall space are noncombustible,

(c) the exposed materials within the wall space, including insulation but not including wiring, piping or similar services, have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and fire blocks are installed so that the vertical distance between them is not more than 10 m, or
(d) the insulated wall assembly contains not more than one concealed air space and the horizontal thickness of that air space is not more than 25 mm.

3.1.11.3. Fire Blocks between Nailing and Supporting Elements

(1) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements, so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m².

(2) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.8.(2), so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m².

3.1.11.4. Fire Blocks between Vertical and Horizontal Spaces

(1) Fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided,

(a) at all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces in interior coved ceilings, drop ceilings and soffits in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25, and

(b) at the end of each run and at each floor level in concealed spaces between stair stringers in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.

3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces

(1) Except for a crawl space conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1), a horizontal concealed space within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction, in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than

(a) 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and

(b) 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.

(2) A concealed space in an exterior cornice, a mansard style roof, a balcony or a canopy in which exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.,

(a) at locations where the concealed space extends across the ends of required vertical fire separations, and

(b) so that the maximum dimension in the concealed space is not more than 20 m.

3.1.11.6. Fire Blocks in Crawl Spaces

(1) A crawl space that is not considered as a basement by Article 3.2.2.9. and in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 30 m.

3.1.11.7. Fire Block Materials

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and (7) materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for not less than 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”.

(2) Gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.

(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, wood nailing elements described in Article 3.1.5.6. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).

(4) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, in a combustible roof system permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.3.(2), and in a raised platform permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.8.(2), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments are permitted to be,

(a) solid lumber not less than 38 mm thick,

(b) phenolic bonded plywood, waferboard, or strandboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or

(c) two thicknesses of lumber, each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space requires more than one piece of lumber not less than 38 mm thick to block off the space.

(5) Openings through materials referred to in Sentences (1) to (4) shall be protected to maintain the integrity of the construction.

(6) Where materials referred to in Sentences (1) to (4) are penetrated by construction elements or by service equipment, a fire stop shall be used to seal the penetration.

(7) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, semi-rigid fibre insulation board, produced from glass, rock or slag, is permitted to be used to block the vertical space in a double wythe wall assembly formed at the intersection of the floor assembly and the walls, provided the insulation board,

(a) has a density not less than 45 kg/m³,

(b) is securely fastened to one set of studs,

(c) extends from below the bottom of the top plates in the lower storey to above the top of the bottom plate in the upper storey, and

(d) completely fills the portion of the vertical space between the headers and between the wall plates.
3.1.12. Flame-Spread Rating and Smoke Developed Classification

3.1.12.1. Determination of Ratings

(1) Except as required by Sentence (2) and as permitted by Sentence (3), the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification of a material, assembly, or structural member shall be determined on the basis of no fewer than three tests conducted in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies”.

(2) The flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification of a material or assembly shall be determined on the basis of no fewer than three tests conducted in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.2, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies”, if the material or assembly,

(a) is designed for use in a relatively horizontal position with only its top surface exposed to air,
(b) cannot be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) without the use of supporting material that is not representative of the intended installation, or
(c) is thermoplastic.

(3) A material, assembly, or structural member is permitted to be assigned a flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.

3.1.13. Interior Finish

3.1.13.1. Interior Finish Description

(1) Interior finish material shall include any material that forms part of the interior surface of a floor, wall, partition or ceiling, including,

(a) interior cladding of plaster, wood or tile,
(b) surfacing of fabric, paint, plastic, veneer or wallpaper,
(c) doors, windows and trim,
(d) lighting elements, such as light diffusers and lenses forming part of the finished surface of the ceiling, and
(e) carpet material that overlies a floor that is not intended as the finished floor.

3.1.13.2. Flame-Spread Rating

(1) Except as otherwise required or permitted by this Subsection, the flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes, including glazing and skylights, shall be not more than 150 and shall conform to Table 3.1.13.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy, Location or Element</td>
<td>Maximum Flame-Spread Rating for Walls and Ceilings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Travelled</td>
<td>Sprinklered</td>
<td>Not Sprinklered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A, Division 1 occupancies, including doors, skylights, glazing and light diffusers and lenses</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group B occupancies</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>75 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Exits&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Covered vehicular passageways, except for roof assemblies of heavy timber construction in such passageways</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Vertical service spaces</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes to Table 3.1.13.2:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Articles 3.1.13.8. and 3.1.13.10.

<sup>(2)</sup> Group B occupancies are required to be sprinklered. See Part 11 for renovations of existing non-sprinklered Group B occupancies.
3.1.13.3. Plumbing Fixtures and Bathrooms Finishes

(1) The flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes for a bathroom in a suite of residential occupancy shall be not more than 200.

(2) Plumbing fixtures shall have a flame-spread rating not more than 200.

3.1.13.4. Light Diffusers and Lenses

(1) The flame-spread rating of combustible light diffusers and lenses in all occupancies other than Group A, Division 1 is permitted to be more than the flame-spread rating limits required elsewhere in this Subsection, provided the light diffusers and lenses,

(a) have a flame-spread rating not more than 250 and a smoke developed classification not more than 600 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.2, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies”,

(b) fall to the bottom of the test apparatus before igniting when tested in conformance with ULC-S102.3, “Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses”,

(c) are not prevented from falling from the ceiling by construction located beneath the elements, and

(d) are not used in a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation or in an exit shaft unless individual diffusers or lenses are not more than 1 m² in area and are not less than 1.2 m apart.

3.1.13.5. Skylights

(1) Individual combustible skylights in a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation shall be not more than 1 m² in area and not less than 1.2 m apart.

3.1.13.6. Corridors

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), the flame-spread rating shall be not more than 75 for the interior wall finish of,

(a) a public corridor,

(b) a corridor used by the public in,

(i) an assembly occupancy, or

(ii) a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy,

(c) a corridor serving classrooms, or

(d) a corridor serving sleeping rooms in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy.

(2) The flame-spread rating limit specified in Sentence (1) does not apply to corridors referred to in Sentence (1) provided the flame-spread rating is not more than,

(a) 25 on the upper half of the wall, and

(b) 150 on the lower half of the wall.

(3) The flame-spread rating limits specified in Sentences (1) and (2) for corridors referred to in Sentence (1) do not apply to a corridor in which the flame-spread rating is not more than 150 provided the floor area is sprinklered.

(4) The flame-spread rating limits specified in Sentences (1) to (3) apply to occupancies in the corridor as well as to the corridor itself.

(5) Except in a floor area that is sprinklered and as permitted in Sentence (6), the interior ceiling finish of corridors and occupancies referred to in Sentences (1) and (4) shall have a flame-spread rating not more than 25.

(6) The flame-spread rating limits specified in Sentence (5) do not apply to a corridor in which the flame-spread rating is not more than 150 provided the floor area is sprinklered.

3.1.13.7. High Buildings

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), the interior wall, ceiling and floor finishes in a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to the flame-spread rating requirements in Articles 3.1.13.2. to 3.1.13.6. and to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification values in Table 3.1.13.7.
3.1.13.10. A therapeutic bathing system in a Group B occupancy need not comply with Sentence (4) if the room in which it is located,

(a) does not open directly into patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms, and

(b) is sprinklered.

3.1.13.8. Noncombustible Construction

(1) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction,

(a) the flame-spread ratings required by Subsection 3.1.5. shall apply in addition to the requirements in this Subsection, and

(b) the flame-spread ratings for exits in this Subsection shall also apply to any surface in the exit that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, except that this requirement does not apply to doors, heavy timber construction in a sprinklered building and fire-retardant treated wood.

3.1.13.9. Underground Walkways

(1) Except for paint, the interior wall and ceiling finishes of an underground walkway shall be of noncombustible materials.

3.1.13.10. Exterior Exit Passageway

(1) The wall and ceiling finishes of an exterior exit passageway that provides the only means of egress from the rooms or suites it serves, including the soffit beneath and the guard on the passageway, shall have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, except that a flame-spread rating not more than 150 is permitted for up to 10% of the total wall area and for up to 10% of the total ceiling area.

---

Table 3.1.13.7.
Flame-Spread Rating and Smoke Developed Classification in a High Building
Forming Part of Sentences 3.1.13.7.(1) and (2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Location or Element</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
<th>Column 5</th>
<th>Column 6</th>
<th>Column 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location or Element</td>
<td>Maximum Flame-Spread Rating</td>
<td>Maximum Smoke Developed Classification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wall Surface</td>
<td>Ceiling Surface</td>
<td>Floor Surface</td>
<td>Wall Surface</td>
<td>Ceiling Surface</td>
<td>Floor Surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Exit stairways, vestibules to exit stairs and lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Corridors not within suites</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Elevator cars</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Elevator vestibules</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Service spaces and service rooms</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Other locations and elements</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note to Table 3.1.13.7.:

(1) See Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1) for lighting elements.

(2) Other requirements of this Part apply.

---

Copyright by Paperless (all rights reserved)
Reproduction authorized per License Agreement with Susan Boorman () 12/2/2014 9:23:39 PM
3.1.13.11. Elevator Cars

(1) The wall and ceiling surfaces of elevator cars shall have a flame-spread rating not more than 75.

(2) The wall, ceiling and floor surfaces of elevator cars shall have a smoke developed classification not more than 450.

3.1.14. Roof Assemblies

3.1.14.1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood Roof Systems

(1) If a fire-retardant treated wood roof system is used to comply with the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2., the roof deck assembly shall meet the conditions of acceptance of CAN/ULC-S126, “Test for Fire Spread Under Roof-Deck Assemblies”.

(2) Supports for the roof deck assembly referred to in Sentence (1) shall consist of,
   (a) fire-retardant treated wood,
   (b) heavy timber construction,
   (c) noncombustible construction,
   (d) a combination of the items described in Clauses (a) to (c).

3.1.14.2. Metal Roof Deck Assemblies

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a metal roof deck assembly shall meet the conditions of acceptance of CAN/ULC-S126, “Test for Fire Spread Under Roof-Deck Assemblies”, if,
   (a) it supports a combustible material above the deck that could propagate a fire beneath the roof deck assembly, and
   (b) the deck is used to comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.2.2.25.(2), 3.2.2.32.(2), 3.2.2.53.(2), 3.2.2.59.(2), 3.2.2.70.(2) and 3.2.2.76.(2) for noncombustible construction.

(2) The requirements of Sentence (1) are waived provided,
   (a) the combustible material above the roof deck is protected,
      (i) by not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly if located beneath the roof deck, or
      (ii) by a thermal barrier conforming to one of Clauses 3.1.5.12.(2)(c) to (e) that is located on the underside of the combustible material or beneath the roof deck,
   (b) the building is sprinklered, or
   (c) the roof assembly has a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.

3.1.15. Roof Covering

3.1.15.1. Roof Covering Classification

(1) A roof covering classification shall be determined in conformance with CAN/ULC-S107, “Fire Tests of Roof Coverings”.

3.1.15.2. Roof Coverings

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), every roof covering shall have a Class A, B or C classification as determined in accordance with Article 3.1.15.1.

(2) A roof covering is not required to have a Class A, B or C classification for,
   (a) a tent,
   (b) an air-supported structure, or
   (c) a building of Group A, Division 2 occupancy not more than 2 storeys in building height and not more than 1 000 m² in building area, provided the roof covering is underlaid with noncombustible material.

3.1.16. Fabrics

3.1.16.1. Fabric Awnings, Canopies and Marquees

(1) Fabrics used as part of an awning, canopy or marquee that is located within or attached to a building of any type of construction shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films”.

3.1.17. Occupant Load

3.1.17.1. Occupant Load Determination

(1) The occupant load of a floor area or part of a floor area, or of a building or part of a building not having a floor area, shall be based on,
   (a) the number of seats in an assembly occupancy having fixed seats,
   (b) two persons per sleeping room or sleeping area in a dwelling unit or suite, or
   (c) the number of persons,
      (i) for which the area is designed, or
      (ii) determined from Table 3.1.17.1. for occupancies other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b).
### Table 3.1.17.1.
**Occupant Load**

Forming Part of Article 3.1.17.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of Use of Building or Floor Area or Part of Floor Area</strong></td>
<td><strong>Area per Person, m²</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Assembly uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space with fixed seats</td>
<td>See Clause (1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space with non-fixed seats</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stages for theatrical performances</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space with non-fixed seats and tables</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>standing space</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stadia and grandstands</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bowling alleys, pool and billiard rooms</td>
<td>9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classrooms</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>school shops and vocational rooms</td>
<td>9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reading or writing rooms or lounges</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>laboratories in schools</td>
<td>4.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exhibition halls other than those classified in Group E</td>
<td>2.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Care, care and treatment or detention uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B-1 : detention quarters</td>
<td>11.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B-2 : treatment and sleeping room areas</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B-3 : sleeping room areas</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(See also Article 3.7.1.3.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Residential uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dwelling units</td>
<td>See Clause (1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormitories</td>
<td>4.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Business and personal services uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>personal service shops</td>
<td>4.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>offices</td>
<td>9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Mercantile uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>basements and first storeys</td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second storeys having a principal entrance from a pedestrian thoroughfare or a parking area</td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other storeys</td>
<td>5.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Industrial uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>manufacturing or process rooms</td>
<td>4.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>storage garages</td>
<td>46.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>storage spaces (warehouse)</td>
<td>28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aircraft hangars</td>
<td>46.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

♦ O. Reg. 151/13  □ O. Reg. 361/13
Table 3.1.17.1. (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type of Use of Building or Floor Area or Part of Floor Area</td>
<td>Area per Person, m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Other uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cleaning and repair of goods</td>
<td>4.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kitchens</td>
<td>9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>storage</td>
<td>46.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>public corridors intended for occupancies in addition to pedestrian travel</td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) If a floor area or part of it has been designed for an occupant load other than that determined from Table 3.1.17.1., a permanent sign indicating that occupant load shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

(3) For the purposes of this Article, mezzanines, tiers and balconies shall be regarded as part of the floor area.

(4) If a room or group of rooms is intended for different occupancies at different times, the value to be used from Table 3.1.17.1. shall be the value that gives the greatest number of persons for the occupancies concerned.

(5) Except as provided by Sentence (6) or (7), in dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria spaces the occupant load shall be determined from Table 3.1.17.1.

(6) The occupant load in Sentence (5) is permitted to be the number of persons for which the space is designed.

(7) The occupant load in Sentence (6) shall be not more than that determined by using an area of 0.6 m² per person.

3.1.17.2. Dance Floor

(1) The occupant load of a room in which a dance floor is situated shall be calculated in respect of that portion of the room that is not occupied by the dance floor.

3.1.17.3. Public Pools

(1) The occupant load of a public pool, except a wave action pool, shall be determined by the following formula:

\[
\text{occupant load} = \frac{D}{2.5} + \frac{S}{1.4}
\]

where,

- D = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool that is deeper than 1 350 mm; and
- S = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool that is 1 350 mm in depth or less.

(2) The occupant load of a wave action pool shall be determined by the following formula:

\[
\text{occupant load} = \frac{D}{2.5} + \frac{S}{1.1}
\]

where,

- D = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool where the still water depth is greater than 1 000 mm; and
- S = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool where the still water depth is 1 000 mm or less.

3.1.18. Drainage and Grades

3.1.18.1. Drainage

(1) The building shall be located and the building site graded so that water will not accumulate at or near the building and will not adversely affect any adjacent properties.

3.1.19. Above Ground Electrical Conductors

3.1.19.1. Clearance to Buildings

(1) A building shall not be located beneath existing above ground electrical conductors.

(2) The horizontal clearance measured from the maximum conductor swing to the building, including balconies, fire escapes, flat roofs or other accessible projections beyond the face of the building, shall,

- (a) be not less than 1 m, for electrical conductors carrying voltages 750 V or less, except where necessary to connect to the electrical wiring of the building,
- (b) be not less than 3 m, for electrical conductors carrying voltages greater than 750 V but not exceeding 46 kV,
- (c) be not less than 3.7 m, for electrical conductors carrying voltages greater than 46 kV but not exceeding 69 kV, or
- (d) conform to the requirements of CAN/CSA-C22.3 No.1, “Overhead Systems”, for electrical conductors carrying voltages greater than 69 kV.

(3) Where the swing of an above ground electrical conductor not owned or operated by an electrical supply authority is not known, a swing of not less than 1.8 m shall be used.

(4) Sentences (1) to (3) do not apply to a building containing electrical equipment and electrical installations used exclusively in the generation, transformation or transmission of electrical power or energy intended for sale or distribution to the public.
3.1.20. Glass in Guards

3.1.20.1. Glass

(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.4.7.(1), glass in guards shall conform to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-13, “Glass in Guards”.

Section 3.2. Building Fire Safety

3.2.1. General

3.2.1.1. Exceptions in Determining Building Height

(1) A roof-top enclosure provided for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used for no purpose other than for service to the building, shall not be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.

(2) Space under tiers of seats in a building of the arena type shall not be considered as adding to the building height provided the space is used only for dressing rooms, concession stands and similar purposes incidental to the major occupancy of the building.

(3) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating building height provided,

(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed does not exceed 40% of the open area of the room in which they are located, and

(b) except as permitted in Sentence (8) and Sentence 3.3.2.11.(3) the space above the mezzanine is used as an open area without partitions or subdividing walls higher than 1 070 mm above the mezzanine floor.

(4) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating the building height provided,

(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed and do not meet the conditions of Sentence (3) does not exceed 10% of the floor area in which they are located, and

(b) the area of mezzanine in a suite does not exceed 10% of the area of that suite.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (7), each level of mezzanine that is partly or wholly superimposed above the first level of mezzanine shall be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.

(6) Platforms intended solely for periodic inspection and elevated catwalks need not be considered as floor assemblies or mezzanines for the purpose of determining building height provided,

(a) they are not used for storage,

(b) they are constructed with noncombustible materials unless the building is permitted to be of combustible construction, and

(c) where they are intended to be occupied, they have an occupant load of not more than four persons.

(7) Mezzanines, elevated walkways and platforms that are intended to be occupied in Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancies need not be considered as storeys in calculating building height provided,

(a) the building is of noncombustible construction, and

(b) the occupant load is not more than four persons.

(8) The space above a mezzanine conforming to Sentence (3) is permitted to include an enclosed space whose area does not exceed 10% of the open area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, provided the enclosed space does not obstruct visual communication between the open space above the mezzanine and the room in which it is located.

(9) A service space in which facilities are included to permit a person to enter and to undertake maintenance and other operations pertaining to building services from within the service space need not be considered a storey if it conforms to Articles 3.2.5.15. and 3.3.1.23. and Sentences 3.2.4.20.(12), 3.2.7.3.(2), 3.3.1.3.(7), 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(9).

3.2.1.2. Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building

(1) A basement used primarily as a storage garage is permitted to be considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., provided the floor and roof assemblies above the basement and, except as permitted by Sentence (2), the exterior walls of the basement above the adjoining ground level are constructed as fire separations of,

(a) masonry or concrete having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, or

(b) noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h, where the building conforms to Clauses 3.1.10.2.(4)(a) and (c) to (e).

(2) The exterior wall of a basement that is required to be a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating in accordance with Sentence (1) is permitted to be penetrated by openings that are not protected by closures provided,

(a) the storage garage is sprinklered,

(b) every opening in the exterior wall is separated from storeys above the opening by a projection of the floor or roof assembly above the basement, extending not less than,

(i) 1 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or

(ii) 2 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction, or

(c) the exterior walls of any storeys located above the floor or roof assembly referred to in Sentence (1) are recessed behind the outer edge of the assembly by not less than,

(i) 1 m if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or

(ii) 2 m if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction.
(3) The floor or roof assembly projection referred to in Clause (2)(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h and shall have no openings within the projection.

3.2.1.3. Roof Considered as a Wall

☐ (1) For the purposes of this Section any part of a roof that is pitched at an angle of 60\(^\circ\) or more to the horizontal and is adjacent to a space intended for occupancy within a building shall be considered as part of an exterior wall of the building.

3.2.1.4. Floor Assembly over Basement

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.42.(3), 3.2.2.43.(3), 3.2.2.44.(3), 3.2.2.45.(3), 3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.47.(3) or 3.2.2.48.(3), a floor assembly immediately above a basement shall be constructed as a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for a floor assembly, but not less than 45 min.

(2) All loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a floor assembly immediately above a basement shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Sentence (1) for the floor assembly.

3.2.1.5. Fire Containment in Basements

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.2.2.15. (3), in a building in which an automatic sprinkler system is not required to be installed by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., every basement shall,

(a) be sprinklered, or

(b) be subdivided into fire compartments not more than 600 m\(^2\) in area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly immediately above the basement.

(2) An open-air storey need not conform to Sentence (1).

3.2.1.6. Mezzanines

(1) The floor assembly of a mezzanine that is required to be considered as a storey in calculating building height shall be constructed in conformance with the fire separation requirements for floor assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83.

3.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

3.2.2.1. Application

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.3., a building shall be constructed in conformance with this Subsection to prevent fire spread and collapse caused by the effects of fire.

3.2.2.2. Special and Unusual Structures

(1) A structure that cannot be identified with the characteristics of a building in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. shall be protected against fire spread and collapse in conformance with good fire protection engineering practice.

3.2.2.3. Exceptions to Structural Fire Protection

(1) Fire protection is not required for,

(a) steel lintels above openings not more than 2 m wide in loadbearing walls and not more than 3 m wide in non-loadbearing walls,

(b) steel lintels above openings more than 2 m wide in loadbearing walls and more than 3 m wide in non-loadbearing walls, provided the lintels are supported at intervals of not more than 2 m by structural members with the required fire-resistance rating,

(c) the bottom flanges of shelf angles and plates that are not a part of the structural frame,

(d) steel members for framework around elevator hoistway doorways, steel for the support of elevator and dumbwaiter guides, counterweights and other similar equipment, that are entirely enclosed in a hoistway and are not a part of the structural frame of the building,

(e) steel members of stairways and escalators that are not a part of the structural frame of a building,

(f) steel members of porches, exterior balconies, exterior stairways, fire escapes, cornices, marquees and other similar appurtenances, provided they are outside an exterior wall of a building, and

(g) loadbearing steel or concrete members wholly or partly outside a building face in a building not more than 4 storeys in building height and classified as Group A, B, C, D or F, Division 3 major occupancy provided the members are,

(i) not less than 1 m away from any unprotected opening in an exterior wall, or

(ii) shielded from heat radiation in the event of a fire within the building by construction that will provide the same degree of protection that would be necessary if the member was located inside the building, with the protection extending on either side of the member a distance equal to the projection of the member from the face of the wall.

3.2.2.4. Buildings with Multiple Major Occupancies

(1) The requirements restricting fire spread and collapse for a building of a single major occupancy classification are provided in this Subsection according to its building height and building area.

(2) If a building contains more than one major occupancy, classified in more than one Group or Division, the requirements of this Subsection concerning building size and construction relative to major occupancy shall apply according to Articles 3.2.2.5. to 3.2.2.8.

3.2.2.5. Applicable Building Height and Area

(1) In determining the fire safety requirements of a building in relation to each of the major occupancies contained in it, the building height and building area of the entire building shall be used.
3.2.2.6. Multiple Major Occupancies

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.7. and 3.2.2.8., in a building containing more than one major occupancy, the requirements of this Subsection for the most restricted major occupancy contained shall apply to the whole building.

3.2.2.7. Superimposed Major Occupancies

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.8., in a building in which one major occupancy is located entirely above another major occupancy, the requirements in this Subsection for each portion of the building containing a major occupancy shall apply to that portion as if the entire building was of that major occupancy.

(2) If one major occupancy is located above another major occupancy, the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly between the major occupancies shall be determined on the basis of the requirements of this Subsection for the lower major occupancy.

3.2.2.8. Exceptions for Major Occupancies

(1) In a building in which the aggregate area of all major occupancies in a particular Group or Division is not more than 10% of the floor area of the storey in which they are located, these major occupancies need not be considered as major occupancies for the purposes of this Subsection, provided they are not classified as Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancies.

(2) A helicopter landing area on the roof of a building need not be considered a major occupancy for purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. where such landing area is not more than 10% of the area of the roof.

3.2.2.9. Crawl Spaces

(1) For the purposes of Articles 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5., a crawl space shall be considered as a basement if it is,

(a) more than 1 800 mm high between the lowest part of the floor assembly and the ground or other surface below,

(b) used for any occupancy,

(c) used for the passage of flue pipes, or

(d) used as a plenum in combustible construction.

(2) A floor assembly immediately above a crawl space is not required to be constructed as a fire separation and is not required to have a fire-resistance rating provided the crawl space is not required to be considered as a basement by Sentence (1).

3.2.2.10. Streets

(1) Every building shall face a street located in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.5.4 and 3.2.5.5 for access routes.

(2) For the purposes of Subsections 3.2.2. and 3.2.5., an access route conforming to Subsection 3.2.5. is permitted to be considered as a street.

(3) A building is considered to face two streets provided not less than 50% of the building perimeter is located within 15 m of the street or streets.
3.2.2.16. Heavy Timber Roof Permitted

(1) Unless otherwise permitted by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., a roof assembly in a building up to 2 storeys in building height is permitted to be of heavy timber construction regardless of building area or type of construction required, provided the building is sprinklered.

(2) If Sentence (1) permits a roof assembly to be of heavy timber construction, structural members in the storey immediately below the roof assembly are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.

3.2.2.17. Sprinklers in Lieu of Roof Rating

(1) The requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for roof assemblies to have a fire-resistance rating are permitted to be waived provided,
   (a) the building is sprinklered,
   (b) the sprinkler system in Clause (a) is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3), and
   (c) the operation of the sprinkler system in Clause (a) will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4).

3.2.2.18. Automatic Sprinkler System Required

(1) If an automatic sprinkler system is required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., the system shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.4.8. to 3.2.4.10. and 3.2.5.13.

3.2.2.19. Buildings Containing Impeded Egress Zones

(1) A building containing an impeded egress zone and conforming to the appropriate requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. is not required to conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.36. and 3.2.2.37. for a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy provided,
   (a) the building is sprinklered,
   (b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,
   (c) it does not include,
      (i) a contained use area,
      (ii) sleeping accommodation,
      (iii) a high hazard industrial occupancy, or
      (iv) a mercantile occupancy,
   (d) the building area is not more than 6 400 m² if the building includes a medium hazard industrial occupancy,
   (e) the impeded egress zone does not extend beyond the boundaries of the fire compartment in which it is located, and
   (f) the occupant load of the impeded egress zone is not more than 100.

3.2.2.20. Group A, Division 1, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.21. and 3.2.2.22., a building classified as Group A, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
   (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
   (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
   (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.21. Group A, Division 1, 1 Storey, Limited Area

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,
   (b) it has less than 40% of the area of the building as 2 storeys for the purpose of,
      (i) development of productions including preparation of scenery and costumes and rehearsal of performers,
      (ii) organization of performers, scenery and sound equipment,
      (iii) preparation by performers for a performance,
      (iv) managerial functions, or
      (v) toilets, rest rooms and similar public facilities,
   (c) it has no occupancy above or below the auditorium other than one that serves it or is dependent on it,
   (d) it is not more than 600 m² in building area, and
   (e) the occupant load is not more than 600.
(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations,
       (i) with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
       (ii) of heavy timber construction, and
   (b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall,
       (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly, or
       (ii) be of heavy timber construction.

3.2.2.22. Group A, Division 1, 1 Storey
   (1) A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
       (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,
       (b) no part of an auditorium floor is more than 5 m above or below grade,
       (c) no occupancy is above or below the auditorium other than one that serves it or is dependent on it, and
       (d) the occupant load of the auditorium floor is not more than 300.
   (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
       (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
       (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
       (c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
       (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,
           (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
           (ii) be of noncombustible construction, and
       (e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.

3.2.2.23. Group A, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered
   (1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.24. to 3.2.2.28., a building classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).
   (2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
       (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
       (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
       (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and
       (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.24. Group A, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys, Any Area, Sprinklered
   (1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2, that is not limited by building area, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
       (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, and
       (b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height.
   (2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
       (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
       (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
       (c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.25. Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys
   (1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
       (a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
       (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.25.

Table 3.2.2.25.
Maximum Building Area, Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 600</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
       (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
       (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less 45 min,
(c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,

(i) 800 m² if facing one street,
(ii) 1 000 m² if facing two streets, or
(iii) 1 200 m² if facing three streets, and

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.26. Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys, Increased Area, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 4 800 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less 45 min, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.27. Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height with no basement,
(ii) 1 200 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
(iii) 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

3.2.2.28. Group A, Division 2, 1 Storey

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided,

(a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and
(b) except as permitted by Sentence (2), it has a building area not more than,

(i) 400 m² if facing one street,
(ii) 500 m² if facing two streets, or
(iii) 600 m² if facing three streets.

(2) In a building referred to in Sentence (1) without a basement, the building area limits of Sentence (1) are permitted to be doubled provided a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h is used to separate the building into fire compartments, each one of which does not exceed the area limits of Clause (1)(b).

3.2.2.29. Group A, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.30. to 3.2.2.34., a building classified as Group A, Division 3 shall conform to Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered if it is regulated by Subsection 3.2.6.,
(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
(d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m² in building area shall be sprinklered.

3.2.2.30. Group A, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.30.
Table 3.2.2.30.
Maximum Building Area, Group A, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.30.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 500</td>
<td>3 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Except as permitted by Clauses (c) and (d), the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(c) roof assemblies shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of heavy timber construction, and

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches and structural members within the storey immediately below a roof assembly are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.

(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m² in building area shall be sprinklered.

3.2.2.31. Group A, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 12 000 m² if 1 storey in building height, or

(ii) 6 000 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) Except as permitted by Clause (c) and Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.

3.2.2.32. Group A, Division 3, 1 Storey, Increased Area

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided,

(a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than, 

(i) 2 400 m² if facing one street,

(ii) 3 000 m² if facing two streets, or

(iii) 3 600 m² if facing three streets.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,

(i) 1 200 m² if facing one street,

(ii) 1 500 m² if facing two streets, or

(iii) 1 800 m² if facing three streets, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m² in building area shall be sprinklered.

3.2.2.33. Group A, Division 3, 1 Storey, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than 7 200 m².

3.2.2.34. Group A, Division 3, 1 Storey

(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided,
3.2.2.35. Group A, Division 4

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), a building classified as Group A, Division 4 shall be of noncombustible construction.

(2) Roof assemblies and supporting arches and columns are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.

(3) A building classified as Group A, Division 4 is permitted to be of combustible construction provided,

(a) the fire-resistance rating is not less than 2 h,
(b) the building has a limiting distance not less than 6 m.

(4) Sprinklers shall be installed in all spaces below tiers of seats in a building classified as Group A, Division 4 if those spaces are used for occupancy.

3.2.2.36. Group B, Division 1, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.37., a building classified as Group B, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.37. Group B, Division 1, up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1) the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area,

(i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 1 storey in building height,
(ii) not more than 12 000 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or
(iii) not more than 8 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
3.2.2.40. Group B, Division 2 or Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,
   (i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
   (ii) 1 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.41. Group B, Division 2 or Division 3, 1 Storey, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than 500 m².

3.2.2.42. Group C, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.43. to 3.2.2.48., a building classified as Group C shall conform to Sentence (2).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
(b) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.

3.2.2.43. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area,
   (i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 2 storeys in building height,
   (ii) not more than 12 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height,
   (iii) not more than 9 000 m² if 4 storeys in building height,
   (iv) not more than 7 200 m² if 5 storeys in building height, or
   (v) not more than 6 000 m² if 6 storeys in building height.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.

3.2.2.44. Group C, up to 4 Storeys, Noncombustible Construction

(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) it is not more than,
   (i) 3 storeys in building height, or
   (ii) 4 storeys in building height provided there is not more than one dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, and vertical fire separations of adjacent dwelling units conform to Sentence (4), and
(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.44.
### Table 3.2.2.44

**Maximum Building Area, Group C, up to 4 Storeys**

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.44.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Stores</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 750</td>
<td>4 500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.

(4) In a building in which there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, the fire-resistance rating for floor assemblies entirely within the dwelling unit is waived.

### Table 3.2.2.46

**Maximum Building Area, Group C up to 3 Storeys, Increased Area**

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.46.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Stores</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 400</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

### 3.2.2.45. Group C, up to 4 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 7 200 m² if 1 storey in building height,

(ii) 3 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height,

(iii) 2 400 m² if 3 storeys in building height, or

(iv) 1 800 m² if 4 storeys in building height.
(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.

(4) In a building in which there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, the fire-resistance rating for floor assemblies entirely within the dwelling unit is waived.

(5) A retirement home regulated under the Retirement Homes Act, 2010 shall be sprinklered.

### 3.2.2.47. Group C, up to 3 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.47.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 800</td>
<td>2 250</td>
<td>2 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1 125</td>
<td>1 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min but need not be constructed as fire separations.

(4) In a building in which there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, the fire-resistance rating for floor assemblies entirely within the dwelling unit is waived.

(5) A retirement home regulated under the Retirement Homes Act, 2010 shall be sprinklered.

### 3.2.2.48. Group C, up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 5 400 m² if 1 storey in building height,

(ii) 2 700 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or

(iii) 1 800 m² if 3 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min but need not be constructed as fire separations.

(4) In a building in which there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, the fire-resistance rating for floor assemblies entirely within the dwelling unit is waived.

### 3.2.2.49. Group D, Any Height, Any Area

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.50. to 3.2.2.56., a building classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered if it is regulated by Subsection 3.2.6.,

(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,

(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height this requirement is waived, and

(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

### 3.2.2.50. Group D, up to 6 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and
Table 3.2.2.50.
Maximum Building Area, Group D, up to 6 Storeys
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.50.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7 200</td>
<td>not limited</td>
<td>not limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 800</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>7 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 600</td>
<td>4 500</td>
<td>5 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 800</td>
<td>3 600</td>
<td>4 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 400</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2.2.53.
Maximum Building Area, Group D, up to 3 Storeys
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.53.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 800</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>7 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 400</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 600</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.50.

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.52. Group D, up to 4 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.53.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.53. Group D, up to 3 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.53.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,

(i) 2 400 m² if facing one street,
(ii) 3 000 m² if facing two streets, or
(iii) 3 600 m² if facing three streets, and
(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.54. Group D, up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 14 400 m² if 1 storey in building height,
(ii) 7 200 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or
(iii) 4 800 m² if 3 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.55. Group D, up to 2 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.55.

Table 3.2.2.55.
Maximum Building Area, Group D, up to 2 Storeys
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.55.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1 No. of Storeys</th>
<th>Column 2 Facing 1 Street</th>
<th>Column 3 Facing 2 Streets</th>
<th>Column 4 Facing 3 Streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 250</td>
<td>1 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.56. Group D, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 3 000 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.57. Group E, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.58. to 3.2.2.62., a building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2).
(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
   (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
   (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
   (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.58. Group E, up to 4 Storeys, Sprinklered

   (1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
   (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and
   (c) it has a building area not more than 1 800 m².

   (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
   (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,
      (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
      (ii) be of noncombustible construction, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.

3.2.2.59. Group E, up to 3 Storeys

   (1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
   (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.59.

Table 3.2.2.59. Maximum Building Area, Group E, up to 3 Storeys
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.59.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
   (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
   (c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is of noncombustible construction or is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1.,
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.

3.2.2.60. Group E, up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

   (1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
   (b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
   (c) it has a building area not more than,
      (i) 7 200 m² if 1 storey in building height,
      (ii) 3 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or
      (iii) 2 400 m² if 3 storeys in building height.

   (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
   (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
   (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,
      (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
      (ii) be of noncombustible construction, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.

3.2.2.61. Group E, up to 2 Storeys

   (1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.61.

Table 3.2.2.61.
Maximum Building Area, Group E, up to 2 Storeys
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.61.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 250</td>
<td>1 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.62. Group E, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,
   (i) 3 000 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
   (ii) 1 800 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.63. Group F, Division 1, up to 4 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.64. to 3.2.2.66., a building classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and
(b) it has a building area not more than,
   (i) 9 000 m² if 1 storey in building height,
   (ii) 4 500 m² if 2 storeys in building height,
   (iii) 3 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height, or
   (iv) 2 250 m² if 4 storeys in building height.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.64. Group F, Division 1, up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,
   (i) 3 600 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
   (ii) 1 800 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or
   (iii) 1 200 m² if 3 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.65. Group F, Division 1, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
(c) it has a building area not more than,
   (i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
   (ii) 1 200 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,
(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,
   (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
   (ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.66. Group F, Division 1, 1 Storey

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination provided,
   (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and
   (b) it has a building area not more than 800 m².

3.2.2.67. Group F, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.68. to 3.2.2.72., a building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
   (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
   (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
   (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.68. Group F, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and
   (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.68.A. or Table 3.2.2.68.B.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,
   (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
   (c) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

Table 3.2.2.68.A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9 000</td>
<td>11 250</td>
<td>13 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 500</td>
<td>5 625</td>
<td>6 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 750</td>
<td>4 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 250</td>
<td>2 810</td>
<td>3 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 800</td>
<td>2 250</td>
<td>2 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 875</td>
<td>2 250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2.2.68.B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>27 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4 500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.2.69. Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys, Increased Area

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,
   (a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and
   (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.69.A. or Table 3.2.2.69.B.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,
   (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
   (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
   (c) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
   (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
3.2.2.70. Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.70.A or Table 3.2.2.70.B.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(c) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in buildings not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,

(i) 1 600 m$^2$ if facing one street,

(ii) 2 000 m$^2$ if facing two streets, or

(iii) 2 400 m$^2$ if facing three streets,

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction, and

(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

Table 3.2.2.70.A. Maximum Building Area, Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m$^2$</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 200</td>
<td>4 000</td>
<td>4 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 600</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 070</td>
<td>1 340</td>
<td>1 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.2.71. Group F, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.71.

(i) 1 600 m$^2$ if facing one street,

(ii) 2 000 m$^2$ if facing two streets, or

(iii) 2 400 m$^2$ if facing three streets,
3.2.2.72. Group F, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 4,500 m² if 1 storey in building height, or

(ii) 1,800 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and

(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.73. Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.74. to 3.2.2.83., a building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2).
(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.75. Group F, Division 3, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area,

(i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 1 storey in building height,

(ii) not more than 21 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height,

(iii) not more than 14 400 m² if 3 storeys in building height,

(iv) not more than 10 800 m² if 4 storeys in building height,

(v) not more than 8 640 m² if 5 storeys in building height, or

(vi) not more than 7 200 m² if 6 storeys in building height.

(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

3.2.2.76. Group F, Division 3, up to 4 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.76.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,

(i) 2 400 m² if facing one street,

(ii) 3 000 m² if facing two streets, or

(iii) 3 600 m² if facing three streets, and

(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.77. Group F, Division 3, up to 4 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 14 400 m² if 1 storey in building height,

(ii) 7 200 m² if 2 storeys in building height,

(iii) 4 800 m² if 3 storeys in building height, or

(iv) 3 600 m² if 4 storeys in building height.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.76.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 800</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>7 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 400</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>3 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 600</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and

(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.78. Group F, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.78.

Table 3.2.2.78.
Maximum Building Area, Group F, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.78.(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Storeys</td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Facing 1 Street</td>
<td>Facing 2 Streets</td>
<td>Facing 3 Streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 600</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.79. Group F, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 7 200 m² if 1 storey in building height, or

(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,

(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,

(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,

(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or

(ii) be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.2.80. Group F, Division 3, 1 Storey

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination provided,

(a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and

(b) it has a building area not more than,

(i) 5 600 m² if facing one street,

(ii) 7 000 m² if facing two streets, or

(iii) 8 400 m² if facing three streets.

3.2.2.81. Group F, Division 3, 1 Storey, Sprinklered

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination provided,

(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,

(b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and

(c) it has a building area not more than 16 800 m².

3.2.2.82. Group F, Division 3, 1 Storey, Any Area, Low Fire Load Occupancy

(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided it is,

(a) not more than 1 storey in building height,

(b) used solely for low fire load occupancies such as,

(i) power generating plants, or

(ii) plants for the manufacture or storage of noncombustible materials, and

(c) not limited in building area.

(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction.
3.2.2.83. Group F, Division 3, Storage Garages up to 22 m High

(1) A building used as a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys and having no other occupancy above it is permitted to have its floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies constructed without a fire-resistance rating provided it is,

(a) of noncombustible construction,

(b) not more than 2 m high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey,

(c) not more than 10,000 m² in building area, and

(d) designed so that every portion of each floor area is within 60 m of an exterior wall opening.

3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

3.2.3.1. Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.3.10. to 3.2.3.12., the area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face for the applicable limiting distance shall not be greater than the value determined in accordance with,

(a) Table 3.2.3.1.B. or Table 3.2.3.1.C. for an exposing building face conforming to Article 3.2.3.2. of a building or fire compartment that is not sprinklered, or

(b) Table 3.2.3.1.D. or Table 3.2.3.1.E. for an exposing building face conforming to Article 3.2.3.2. of a sprinklered fire compartment that is part of a building that is sprinklered in conformance with Section 3.2.

(2) The area of the unprotected openings in an exposing building face shall be the aggregate area of unprotected openings expressed as a percentage of the area of the exposing building face in Table 3.2.3.1.B., Table 3.2.3.1.C., Table 3.2.3.1.D. or Table 3.2.3.1.E.

(3) For the purpose of determining the type of construction and cladding and the fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall,

(a) the exposing building face shall be taken as the projection of the exterior wall onto a vertical plane located so that no portion of the exterior wall of the building or of a fire compartment, if the fire compartment complies with the requirements of Article 3.2.3.2., is between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured, and

(b) the area of unprotected openings shall be determined from Table 3.2.3.1.B., Table 3.2.3.1.C., Table 3.2.3.1.D. or Table 3.2.3.1.E.

(4) For the purpose of determining the actual percentage of unprotected openings permitted in an exterior wall, the location of the exposing building face is permitted to be taken at a vertical plane located so that there are no unprotected openings between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured.

(5) Except for buildings that are sprinklered, where the limiting distance is 2 m or less, the area of each individual unprotected opening in an exposing building face shall not be greater than,

(a) the area in Table 3.2.3.1.A., or

(b) for a limiting distance equal to or greater than 1.2 m, the area calculated as follows:

\[ \text{Area} = 0.24 \left(2 \times \text{LD} - 1.2\right)^2 \]

where,

Area = area of the unprotected opening in m², and

LD = limiting distance in m.

Table 3.2.3.1.A
Maximum Concentrated Area of Unprotected Openings

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.3.1.(5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limiting Distance, m</td>
<td>Maximum Area of Individual Unprotected Openings, m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) The distance between individual unprotected openings described in Sentence (5) that serve a single room or space described in Sentence (7) shall not be less than,

(a) 2 m measured horizontally where the unprotected openings are on the same exposing building face, or

(b) 2 m measured vertically where the unprotected openings both serve,

(i) the single room or space, or

(ii) another room or space on the same storey.

(7) For the purpose of Sentence (6), “single room or space” means a room or space that,

(a) is not divided by a wall,

(b) is divided by,

(i) a wall that extends less than 1.5 m from the interior face of the exterior wall, or

(ii) a partial height wall, or

(c) consists of two or more stacked spaces that are on the same storey.

(8) If a building has any storey that is not sprinklered and firefighting facilities cannot reach it within 10 min of the alarm being received, the required limiting distance shall be doubled.

(9) If the surface temperature on the unexposed surface of a wall assembly exceeds the temperature limit of a standard fire test as permitted by Article 3.1.7.2., an allowance shall be made for the radiation from the hot unexposed wall surface by adding an equivalent area of unprotected opening to the area of actual openings as follows:
3.2.3.1. ONTARIO BUILDING CODE 2012 DIVISION B

\[ A_C = A + (A_F \times F_{EO}) \]

where,

- \( A_C \) = corrected area of unprotected openings including actual and equivalent openings,
- \( A \) = actual area of unprotected openings,
- \( A_F \) = area of exterior surface of the exposing building face, exclusive of openings, on which the temperature limit of the standard test is exceeded, and
- \( F_{EO} \) = an equivalent opening factor derived from the following expression:

\[ F_{EO} = \frac{(T_u + 273)^4}{(T_e + 273)^4} \]

where,

- \( T_u \) = average temperature in degrees Celsius of the unexposed wall surface at the time the required fire-resistance rating is reached under test conditions,
- \( T_e \) = 892°C for a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, 927°C for a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and 1 010°C for a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.

(10) Unless a closure used to protect an opening in an exposing building face has a protective performance equivalent to that required for the wall assembly in which it is located, an equivalent area of unprotected opening, determined in accordance with the procedures of Sentence (9) shall be added to the greater of,

- (a) the actual area of unprotected openings, or
- (b) the corrected area of unprotected openings.

(11) The required limiting distance for an exposing building face is permitted to be measured to a point beyond the property line that is not the centre line of a street, lane or public thoroughfare if,

- (a) the owners of the properties on which the limiting distance is measured and the municipality enter into an agreement in which such owners agree that,
  
  (i) each owner covenants that, for the benefit of land owned by the other covenants, the owner will not construct a building on his or her property unless the limiting distance for exposing building faces in respect of the proposed construction is measured in accordance with the agreement,
  
  (ii) the covenants contained in the agreement are intended to run with the lands, and the agreement shall be binding on the parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns,
  
  (iii) the agreement shall not be amended or deleted from title without the consent of the municipality, and
  
  (iv) they will comply with such other conditions as the municipality considers necessary, including indemnification of the municipality by the other parties, and

- (b) the agreement referred to in Clause (a) is registered against the title of the properties to which it applies.

(12) Where an agreement referred to in Sentence (11) is registered against the title of a property, the limiting distance for exposing building faces shall be measured to the point referred to in the agreement.
### Table 3.2.3.1.B.

**Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is not Sprinklered**

Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exposing Building Face</th>
<th>Area of Unprotected Openings for Groups A, C, D, and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Limiting Distance, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>10 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>15 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>20 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>25 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>30 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>40 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Exposing Building Face</td>
<td>Area of Unprotected Openings for Groups A, C, D, and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 10:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.2.3.1.B. (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exposing Building Face</th>
<th>Area of Unprotected Openings for Groups A, C, D, and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %</th>
<th>Limiting Distances, m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Area, m²</td>
<td>Limiting Ratio (L/H or H/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. 500 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1 or L/H or H/L</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. 1,000 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. 2,000 Less than 3:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3:1 to 10:1 or L/H or H/L</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes to Table 3.2.3.1.B.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Apply whichever is greatest, \(L = \text{Length of exposing building face}, \ H = \text{Height of exposing building face}. \n
O. Reg. 361/13
### Table 3.2.3.1.C.
Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is not Sprinklered

Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exposing Building Face Area, m²</th>
<th>Limiting Distance, m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes to Table 3.2.3.1.C.:

1. Apply whichever is greater,

L = Length of exposing building face,

H = Height of exposing building face.
### Table 3.2.3.1.D.
Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is Sprinklered
Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exposing Building Face</th>
<th>Area of Unprotected Opening for Groups A, B, C, D and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limiting Distance, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>150 or more</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3.2.3.1.E.
Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is Sprinklered
Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exposing Building Face</th>
<th>Area of Unprotected Opening for Groups E and F, Division 1 and 2 Occupancies, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limiting Distance, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>200 or more</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**3.2.3.2. Area of Exposing Building Face**

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), and (3), the area of an exposing building face shall be calculated as the total area of exterior wall facing in one direction on any side of a building measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling.

(2) If a building is divided by fire separations into fire compartments, the area of exposing building face is permitted to be calculated for each fire compartment provided the fire separations have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.

(3) In a building that contains an interconnected floor space, the area of the exposing building face for the interconnected floor space is permitted to be determined by considering each storey as a separate fire compartment notwithstanding openings through the floor assemblies.

**3.2.3.3. Wall Enclosing Attic or Roof Space**

(1) An exterior wall enclosing an attic or roof space and located above an exposing building face, shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements for the exposing building face.

**3.2.3.4. Reserved**

**3.2.3.5. Wall with Limiting Distance Less Than 1.2 m**

(1) Openings in a wall that has a limiting distance less than 1.2 m shall be protected by closures whose fire-protection rating is in conformance with the fire-resistance rating required for the wall.

(2) Wired glass or glass block shall not be used for a closure referred to in Sentence (1).

**3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections**

(1) Except for a building containing one or two dwelling units only, combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level, including balconies, platforms, canopies and stairs, shall not be permitted within,

(a) 1.2 m of a property line or the centre line of a public way, or

(b) 2.4 m of a combustible projection on another building on the same property.

(2) Where the exposing building face has a limiting distance of not more than 0.45 m, projecting roof soffits shall not be constructed above the exposing building face.

(3) Where the exposing building face has a limiting distance of more than 0.45 m, the face of roof soffits above the exposing building face shall not project to less than 0.45 m from the property line.

(4) Where roof soffits project to less than 1.2 m from the centre line of a lane or public thoroughfare or from an imaginary line between two buildings or fire compartments on the same property, they shall,

(a) have no openings, and

(b) be protected by,

(i) not less than 0.38 mm thick sheet steel,

(ii) unvented aluminum conforming to CAN/CGSB-93.2-M, "Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Fascia, for Residential Use",

(iii) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum ceiling board installed according to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application”,

(iv) not less than 11 mm thick plywood,

(v) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or

(vi) not less than 11 mm thick lumber.

(5) For buildings of combustible construction, materials installed to provide the required protection of soffits may be covered with a combustible or noncombustible finish material.

**3.2.3.7. Construction of Exposing Building Face**

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11, the fire-resistance rating, construction and cladding for exposing building faces of buildings or fire compartments shall comply with Table 3.2.3.7.

(2) Reserved

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 10% of the exposing building face need not be noncombustible where the wall assembly complies with the requirements of Sentences 3.1.5.5.(1), (3) and (4) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies”.

(4) Cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 25% but not more than 50% of the exposing building face need not be noncombustible where,

(a) the limiting distance is greater than 5 m,

(b) the building or fire compartment and all combustible attic or roof spaces are sprinklered,

(c) the cladding,

(i) conforms to Subsection 9.27.6., 9.27.7., 9.27.8., 9.27.9. or 9.27.10.,

(ii) is installed without furring members, or on furring not more than 25 mm thick, over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry, and

(iii) after conditioning in conformance with ASTM D 2898, “Accelerated Weathering of Fire- Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing”, has a flame-spread rating not greater than 25 on the exterior face when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1), or

(d) the cladding,

(i) conforms to Subsection 9.27.12.,
(ii) is installed with or without furring members over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry,

(iii) has a flame-spread rating not greater than 25 when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(2), and

(iv) does not exceed 2 mm in thickness exclusive of fasteners, joints and local reinforcements.

(5) Where Table 3.2.3.7. permits an area of unprotected openings of more than 10% but not more than 25% of the exposing building face, the requirements for noncombustible cladding are waived for wall assemblies that comply with Article 3.1.5.5.

(6) The construction requirements for the exposing building face that are listed in Table 3.2.3.7. shall be satisfied before the area of unprotected openings may be increased as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.12.(1).

Table 3.2.3.7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
<th>Column 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy</td>
<td>Maximum Area of Unprotected Openings Permitted, % of Exposing Building Face Area</td>
<td>Minimum Required Fire-Resistance Rating</td>
<td>Type of Construction Required</td>
<td>Type of Cladding Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classification of Building or Fire Compartment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A, B, C, D, or Group F, Division 3</td>
<td>0 to 10</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 10 to 25</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 25 to 50</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 50 to &lt; 100</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group E, or Group F, Division 1 or 2</td>
<td>0 to 10</td>
<td>2 h</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 10 to 25</td>
<td>2 h</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 25 to 50</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 50 to &lt; 100</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>Combustible or Noncombustible</td>
<td>Noncombustible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3.2.3.8. Protection of Exterior Building Face**

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and in addition to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.7.(1) and where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is greater than 10% of the exposing building face, foamed plastic insulation used in an exterior wall of a building more than 3 storeys in building height shall be protected on its exterior surface by,

(a) concrete or masonry not less than 25 mm thick, or

(b) noncombustible material that complies with the criteria for testing and conditions of acceptance of Sentence (2) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”.

(2) The criteria for testing and the conditions of acceptance for a wall assembly to satisfy the requirements of Clause (1)(b) are that,

(a) the fire exposed area of the wall assembly shall be not less than 9.3 m² and have no dimension less than 2.75 m,

(b) the exposed surface will include typical vertical and horizontal joints,

(c) the test shall be continued for not less than 15 min and the standard time/temperature curve of the referenced standard shall be followed,

(d) the noncombustible protective material will remain in place and no through openings will develop that are visible when viewed normal to the face of the material, and
(e) the noncombustible protective material will not disintegrate in a manner that would permit fire to propagate along the surface of the test assembly.

(3) The requirements of Sentence (1) are waived for wall assemblies that comply with the requirements of Article 3.1.5.5.

**3.2.3.9. Protection of Structural Members**

(1) Structural members, including beams, columns and arches, placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a building that are less than 3 m from the property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare shall be protected from exterior fire by fire protection having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for their protection from interior fires, but not less than 1 h.

(2) Structural members of heavy timber construction, including beams, columns and arches, placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a building and 3 m or more from the property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare need not be covered with noncombustible cladding.

**3.2.3.10. Unlimited Unprotected Openings**

(1) An exposing building face of an open-air storey in a storage garage is permitted to have unlimited unprotected openings provided it has a limiting distance not less than 3 m.

(2) The exposing building face of a storey that faces a street and is at the same level as the street is permitted to have unlimited unprotected openings if the limiting distance is not less than 9 m.

**3.2.3.11. Low Fire Load, 1 Storey Building**

(1) An exposing building face of a building of low hazard industrial occupancy conforming to Article 3.2.2.82. is permitted to be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistance rating provided,

(a) it is not a loadbearing wall, and

(b) the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.

**3.2.3.12. Area Increase for Unprotected Openings**

(1) Except as required by Sentence 3.2.3.7.(6), the maximum area of unprotected openings in any exposing building face or fire compartment of a building that is not sprinklered is permitted to be doubled if the openings are glazed with,

(a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.14., or

(b) wired glass assemblies conforming to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.

**3.2.3.13. Protection of Exit Facilities**

(1) Except as required by Sentence (3) and as permitted by Sentence 3.4.4.3.(1), if the plane of an exterior wall of an exit enclosure forms an angle less than 135° with the plane of an exterior wall of the building it serves, and an opening in the exterior wall of the exit enclosure could be exposed to fire from an opening in the exterior wall of the building, the opening in either the exterior wall of the exit or the exterior wall of the building shall be protected in conformance with the requirements of Sentence (4) where the opening in the exterior wall of the building is within 3 m horizontally and,

(a) less than 10 m below an opening in the exterior wall of the exit, or

(b) less than 2 m above an opening in the exterior wall of the exit.

(2) If an unenclosed exterior exit stair or ramp could be exposed to fire from an opening in the exterior wall of the building it serves, the opening in the exterior wall of the building shall be protected in conformance with the requirements of Sentence (4) where the opening in the exterior wall of the building is within 3 m horizontally and,

(a) less than 10 m below the exit stair or ramp, or

(b) less than 5 m above the exit stair or ramp.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.4.4.3.(1), if an exterior exit door in one fire compartment is within 3 m horizontally of an opening in another fire compartment and the exterior walls of these fire compartments intersect at an exterior angle of less than 135°, the opening shall be protected in conformance with the requirements of Sentence (4).

(4) The opening protection referred to in Sentences (1) to (3) shall consist of,

(a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.14.,

(b) a wired glass assembly conforming to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”, or

(c) a closure conforming to the requirements of Subsection 3.1.8. and Articles 3.2.3.1. and 3.2.3.14.

**3.2.3.14. Wall Exposed to Another Wall**

(1) Except as required by Sentences (3) and 3.2.3.13.(1) or as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(4), if an unprotected opening in an exterior wall of a fire compartment is exposed to an unprotected opening in the exterior wall of another fire compartment, and the planes of the two walls are parallel or at an angle less than 135°, measured from the exterior of the building, the unprotected openings in the two fire compartments shall be separated by a distance not less than \( D_0 \), where,

\[
D_0 = 2D - [(\theta/90) \times D] \text{ but in no case less than 1 m, and}
\]

\[
D = \text{the greater required limiting distance for the exposing building faces of the two fire compartments,}
\]

\[
\theta = \text{the angle made by the intersecting planes of the exposing building faces of the two fire compartments (in the case where the exterior walls are parallel and face each other, } \theta = 0°).
\]

(2) The exterior wall of each fire compartment referred to in Sentence (1) within the distance, \( D_0 \), shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the interior vertical fire separation between the fire compartment and the remainder of the building.
(3) Sentence (1) does not apply to unprotected openings of fire compartments within a building that is sprinklered, but shall apply to,

(a) unprotected openings of fire compartments on opposite sides of a firewall, and

(b) exposure from unprotected openings of a fire compartment that is not protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

3.2.3.15. Wall Exposed to Adjoining Roof

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(4), if a wall in a building is exposed to a fire hazard from an adjoining roof of a separate fire compartment that is not sprinklered in the same building, and the exposed wall contains windows within 3 storeys vertically and 5 m horizontally of the roof, the roof shall contain no skylights within 5 m of the exposed wall.

3.2.3.16. Protection of Soffits

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), where a common attic or roof space spans more than two suites of residential occupancy or more than two patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, and the common attic or roof space projects beyond the exterior wall of the building, the portion of any soffit or other surface enclosing the projection that is less than 2.5 m vertically above a window or door and less than 1.2 m from either side of the window or door, shall have no openings and shall be protected by,

(a) noncombustible material,

(i) not less than 0.38 mm thick, and

(ii) having a melting point not below 650°C,

(b) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum wallboard installed according to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application”;

(c) not less than 11 mm thick plywood,

(d) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or

(e) not less than 11 mm thick lumber.

(2) Where an attic or roof space, including its adjoining eave overhangs, is separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments such that the resulting spaces are not common to more than two suites of residential occupancy or more than two patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, the requirements in Sentence (1) do not apply.

(3) If an eave overhang is completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks, the requirements of Sentence (1) do not apply.

(4) The protection required by Sentence (1) for projections is permitted to be omitted if,

(a) the fire compartments behind the window and door openings are sprinklered in accordance with Article 3.2.5.13., and

(b) all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered, notwithstanding exceptions permitted in the standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.13. for the installation of automatic sprinkler systems.

3.2.3.17. Canopy Protection for Vertically Separated Openings

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), if a storey classified as a Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy is required to be separated from the storey above by a fire separation,

(a) every opening in the exterior wall of the lower storey that is located vertically below an opening in the storey above shall be separated from the storey above by a canopy projecting not less than 1 m from the face of the building at the intervening floor level, and

(b) the canopy required by Clause (a) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly but need not be more than 1 h, except as required elsewhere in this Subsection.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), the canopy required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be omitted if the exterior wall of the upper storey is recessed not less than 1 m behind the exterior wall containing the opening in the lower storey.

(3) The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be waived if sprinklers are installed in,

(a) the lower storey referred to in Clause (1)(a), and

(b) the storey immediately above the lower storey.

3.2.3.18. Covered Vehicular Passageway

(1) A covered vehicular passageway designed as a receiving or shipping area shall be separated from every building or part of a building adjoining it by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1.5 h.

(2) A covered vehicular passageway constructed below grade shall be of noncombustible construction.

3.2.3.19. Walkway between Buildings

(1) Except as required by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(2), if buildings are connected by a walkway, each building shall be separated from the walkway by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction shall also be of noncombustible construction.

(3) A walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction is permitted to be of heavy timber construction provided,

(a) not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and

(b) the walkway is at ground level.

(4) A walkway of noncombustible construction used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3.14. and 3.2.3.15.

(5) A walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide.
3.2.3.20. Underground Walkway

(1) An underground walkway shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel unless,

(a) the purpose is permitted, and

(b) sprinklers are installed in any space in the walkway containing an occupancy.

(2) Buildings connected by an underground walkway shall be separated from the walkway by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(3) An underground walkway shall be of noncombustible construction suitable for an underground location.

(4) In an underground walkway,

(a) smoke barrier doors shall be installed at intervals of not more than 100 m, or

(b) the travel distance from the door of an adjacent room or space to the nearest exit shall be not more than one and a half times the least allowable travel distance to an exit for any of the adjacent occupancies as permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).

(5) An underground walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide.

3.2.3.21. Installation of Service Lines Under Buildings

(1) A building shall not be constructed over an existing buried flammable gas main unless the gas main is encased in a gas-tight conduit in conformance with CSA Z662, “Oil and Gas Pipeline Systems”.

3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

3.2.4.1. Determination of Requirement for a Fire Alarm System

(1) Reserved

(2) Except as permitted by Sentences (3) to (5) and Sentence 3.2.4.2.(4), a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building that contains,

(a) a contained use area,

(b) an impeded egress zone,

(c) more than 3 storeys, including storeys below the first storey,

(d) a total occupant load more than 300, other than in open air seating areas,

(e) an occupant load more than 150 above or below the first storey, other than in open air seating areas,

(f) a school, college or child care facility, with an occupant load more than 40,

(g) a licensed beverage establishment or a restaurant, with an occupant load more than 150,

(h) a medium hazard industrial occupancy or a low hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey,

(i) a residential occupancy with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons,

(j) a high hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 25,

(k) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area,

(l) an interconnected floor space required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11,

(m) a care and treatment occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care or treatment, or

(n) a care occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care.

(3) If each dwelling unit has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level, a fire alarm system is not required in an apartment building.

(a) in which not more than four dwelling units share a common means of egress, or

(b) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height.

(4) A fire alarm system is not required in a hotel 3 storeys or less in building height provided each suite has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level.

(5) A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.83. provided there are no other occupancies in the building.

3.2.4.2. Continuity of Fire Alarm System

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), if there are openings through a firewall, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and totally enclosed raceways, the requirements in this Subsection shall apply to the floor areas on both sides of the firewall as if they were in the same building.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), if a building contains more than one major occupancy and a fire alarm system is required, a single system shall serve all occupancies.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), if a fire alarm system is required in any portion of a building, it shall be installed throughout the building.

(4) Except as required by Sentence (5), the requirements in this Subsection are permitted to be applied to each portion of a building not more than 3 storeys in building height, in which a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h separates the portion from the remainder of the building as if it were a separate building, provided there are no openings through the fire separation, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and totally enclosed raceways.

(5) The permission in Sentence (4) to consider separated portions of a building as separate buildings does not apply to service rooms and storage rooms.

(6) Buildings interconnected by walkways permitted in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or by vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3. shall be treated as separate buildings for the purpose of fire alarm installation required by this Subsection.
3.2.4.3. Types of Fire Alarm Systems

(1) A fire alarm system shall be,

(a) a single stage system in a Group F, Division 1 occupancy,

(b) a two stage system in a Group B occupancy other than those described in Clause (c),

(c) a single or two stage system in a building 3 storeys or less in building height that contains a Group B, Division 3 occupancy,

(d) a single stage system in elementary and secondary schools, except for a special needs facility, and

(e) a single or two stage system in all other cases.

3.2.4.4. Description of Fire Alarm Systems

(1) A single stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector, cause an alert signal to sound on all audible signal devices in the system.

(2) A two stage fire alarm system shall,

(a) cause an alert signal to sound upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector,

(b) except for a Group B, Division 2 occupancy, automatically cause an alert signal to sound if the alert signal is not acknowledged within 5 min of its initiation,

(c) have each manual pull station equipped so that the use of a key or similar device causes an alert signal to sound and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or similar device from the manual pull station, and

(d) in a building containing a hotel,

(i) cause an alert signal to sound in the initiating fire zone in the hotel, and

(ii) cause an alert signal to sound throughout the hotel and such parts of the building as is necessary to alert hotel staff.

(3) A two stage fire alarm system is permitted to be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector,

(a) a coded alert signal is sounded indicating the zone of alarm initiation,

(b) the coded alert signal is repeated in its entirety no fewer than four times, and

(c) a continuous alert signal is sounded upon completion of the coded signals referred to in Clause (b) and Sentence (4).

(4) If a second manual pull station or fire detector is operated in a fire alarm system with zone coding as permitted by Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first alert signal was sounded, the coded alert signal for the first zone shall be completed before the coded alert signal for the second zone is repeated no fewer than four times.

3.2.4.5. Installation and Verification of Fire Alarm Systems

(1) Fire alarm systems, including those with voice communication capability, shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”.

(2) A fire alarm system shall be verified in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537, “Verification of Fire Alarm Systems”, to ensure satisfactory operation.

3.2.4.6. Commissioning of Life Safety and Fire Protection Systems

(1) Where life safety and fire protection systems are installed to comply with the provisions of this Code or the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, the commissioning of these integrated systems must be performed as a whole to ensure the proper operation and inter-relationship between the systems.

3.2.4.7. Silencing of Alarm Signals

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a fire alarm system shall be designed so that when an alert signal is actuated it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than,

(a) 5 min for a building not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and

(b) 20 min for any other building.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.4.20.(9) and 3.2.4.23.(3) and (4), a fire alarm system shall not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit.

(3) Except as provided by Clause 3.2.4.23.(4)(a), in a care and treatment occupancy an alert signal is permitted to be silenced automatically after 1 min.

3.2.4.8. Signals to Fire Department

(1) If a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a single stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (4) that an alert signal has been initiated in,

(a) a Group A occupancy having an occupant load more than 300,

(b) a Group B occupancy,

(c) a Group F, Division 1 occupancy,

(d) a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6.,

(e) a building containing interconnected floor space required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11., or

(f) a retirement home regulated under the Retirement Homes Act, 2010 that is a Group C occupancy.

(2) A fire alarm system that includes waterflow indicating devices shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.

(3) If a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a two stage system is provided, the system shall be designed
to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alert signal has been initiated.

(4) Notification of the fire department required by Sentences (1) to (3) shall be by way of,

(a) signals to a central station conforming to CAN/ULC-S561, “Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems”, or

(b) the municipal fire alarm system.

(5) Where a single stage fire alarm system is installed in a building that is not sprinklered, and Sentence (1) does not apply, a legible notice, that is not easily removed, shall be affixed to the wall near each manual pull station stating,

(a) that the fire department is to be notified in the event of a fire emergency, and

(b) the emergency telephone number for the municipality or the telephone number of the fire department.

### 3.2.4.9. Annunciator and Zone Indication

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (3) to (5), an annunciator shall be installed in close proximity to a building entrance that faces a street or an access route for fire department vehicles that complies with Sentence 3.2.5.5.(1).

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), the annunciator required by Sentence (1) shall have separate zone indication of the actuation of the alarm initiating devices in each,

(a) floor area so that in a building that is not sprinklered, the area of coverage for each zone is neither more than,

(i) 1 storey, nor

(ii) 2 000 m²,

(b) floor area so that in a building that is sprinklered, the area of coverage for each zone is neither more than,

(i) 1 storey, nor

(ii) the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”,

(c) shaft required to be equipped with fire detectors,

(d) air handling system required to be equipped with smoke detectors,

(e) fire extinguishing system required by NFPA 96, “Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations”,

(f) contained use area,

(g) impeded egress zone,

(h) fire compartment required in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2), and

(i) fire compartment required to be separated by vertical fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, other than dwelling units described in Subsection 3.3.4.

(3) An annunciator need not be provided for a fire alarm system if not more than one zone indicator is required in Sentence (2).

(4) If an annunciator is not installed as part of a fire alarm system in conformance with Sentence (1), a visual and audible trouble signal device shall be provided inside the main entrance of the building.

(5) The requirements in Sentence (1) are waived in a building.

(a) Reserved

(b) that has an aggregate area for all storeys of not more than 2 000 m², and

(c) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height.

(6) The area limits of Clause (2)(a) are waived for an interior undivided open space used as an arena, a rink or a swimming pool provided that other spaces in the building that are separated from the open space are individually zoned in accordance with the requirements of Sentence (2).
(4) If a fire alarm system is installed in a building, a fire pump shall be electrically supervised in accordance with NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection”.

(5) If a fire alarm system is required in a building, electrical supervision shall be provided to indicate, on the fire alarm system annunciator, a loss of power to a heat tracing cable that is installed to heat,

(a) a standpipe riser,
(b) a sprinkler line as part of a fire suppression system, or
(c) an exit or means of egress to keep it free of ice and snow.

(6) In a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., the indication of a supervisory signal in accordance with Sentence (3) shall be transmitted to a proprietary control centre or to an independent central station.

3.2.4.11. Fire Detectors

(1) Fire detectors required by this Article shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., if a fire alarm system is required, fire detectors shall be installed in each,

(a) storage room not within a dwelling unit,
(b) service room not within a dwelling unit,
(c) janitors’ room,
(d) room in which hazardous substances are to be used or stored,
(e) elevator or dumbwaiter shaft,
(f) laundry room in a building of residential occupancy, but not one within a dwelling unit, and
(g) hazardous classroom and change room in an elementary or secondary school.

3.2.4.12. Smoke and Heat Detectors

(1) If a fire alarm system is required, smoke detectors shall be installed in,

(a) each sleeping room and each corridor serving as part of a means of egress from sleeping rooms in portions of a building classified as Group B major occupancy,
(b) each room in a contained use area and corridors serving those rooms,
(c) each corridor in portions of a building classified as Group A, Division 1 major occupancy,
(d) each public corridor in portions of a building classified as Group C major occupancy,
(e) each exit stair shaft,
(f) each corridor serving classrooms in elementary and secondary schools, and
(g) each elevator machine room or machinery space.

(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., if a fire alarm system is required, heat detectors shall be installed in,

(a) every room in portions of buildings classified as Group A, Division 1,
(b) except in a hotel, in every suite, and every room not located within a suite, in portions of buildings classified as Group C major occupancy and more than 3 storeys in building height, and
(c) in a floor area containing a hotel, in every room in a suite and in every room not located in a suite other than washrooms within a suite, saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools.

♦ O. Reg. 151/13

3.2.4.13. Prevention of Smoke Circulation

(1) If a fire alarm system is installed, an air handling system shall be designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type smoke detector if the air handling system,

(a) serves more than 1 storey,
(b) serves more than one suite in a storey,
(c) serves more than one fire compartment required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2), or
(d) is not provided with fire-dampers as permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.8.(8).

3.2.4.14. Vacuum Cleaning System Shutdown

(1) A central vacuum cleaning system serving more than one suite or storey in a building equipped with a fire alarm system shall be designed to shut down upon actuation of the fire alarm system.
3.2.4.15. Elevator Emergency Return

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), in a building having elevators that serve storeys above the first storey and that are equipped with an automatic emergency recall feature, smoke detectors shall be installed in the elevator lobbies on the recall level so that when these smoke detectors are actuated, the elevators will automatically return directly to an alternate floor level.

(2) Smoke detectors required by Sentence (1) shall be designed as part of the building fire alarm system.

(3) The alternate floor recall feature required by Sentence (1) is not required if the floor area containing the recall level is sprinklered.

3.2.4.16. Sprinklers in Lieu of Fire Detectors

(1) Fire detectors required by Article 3.2.4.11. and heat detectors required by Sentence 3.2.4.12.(2) need not be provided within a floor area if the floor area is sprinklered and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3).

3.2.4.17. System Monitoring

(1) An automatic sprinkler system shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices and, if an annunciator is required by Article 3.2.4.9., shall be installed so that each device serves,

(a) not more than 1 storey, and

(b) an area on each storey that is not more than the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.

(2) If a fire alarm system is provided, waterflow indicating devices required by Sentence (1) shall be connected to the fire alarm system so that on actuation an alert signal or an alarm signal is initiated.

3.2.4.18. Manual Pull Stations

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), if a fire alarm system is installed, a manual pull station shall be installed,

(a) near the principal entrance to the building, and

(b) near every required exit.

(2) In a building that is sprinklered, a manual pull station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a suite that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a hotel not more than 3 storeys in building height, provided each suite is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.

(3) In a building that is sprinklered, a manual pull station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a dwelling unit that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height containing only dwelling units, provided each dwelling unit is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.

(4) In a building referred to in Sentence (2) or (3), manual pull stations shall be installed near doorways leading from shared interior corridors to the exterior.

(5) In a building containing a hotel, a manual pull station shall be installed in the main reception area serving the hotel.

(6) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), in Group C apartment buildings, if a pull station is not installed on a floor area in accordance with Sentence (1) or (4),

(a) a manual pull station shall be installed in every dwelling unit in the floor area near each egress door leading from the dwelling unit,

(b) smoke detectors shall be installed in the floor area in public corridors and stairwells, and

(c) fire detectors shall be installed in the floor area in all common public areas and in rooms not located within dwelling units.

(7) In floor areas where the manual pull stations are located in dwelling units, a legible sign stating FIRE ALARM PULL STATIONS LOCATED IN APARTMENT UNITS shall be posted near every exit in a public corridor.

(8) Key switch activated pull stations are permitted in an impeded egress zone and a contained use area in Group B, Division 1 and 2 occupancies.

3.2.4.19. Alert and Alarm Signals

(1) In a two stage fire alarm system described in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2), the same audible signal devices are permitted to be used to sound the alert signals and the alarm signals.

(2) If audible signal devices with voice reproduction capabilities are intended for paging and similar voice message use, other than during a fire emergency, they shall be installed so that alert signals and alarm signals take priority over all other signals.

(3) Audible signal devices forming part of a fire alarm or voice communication system shall not be used for playing music or background noise.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), visual signal devices shall be installed in addition to audible signal devices,

(a) in a building or portion of it intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairment,

(b) in a public corridor serving a Group A, B, D or E occupancy,

(c) in a corridor used by the public and in a floor area or part of it where the public may congregate in Group A occupancy, and

(d) in not less than 10% of the suites of a hotel or motel.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.2.4.19.(4) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), visual signal devices shall be installed in addition to audible signal devices,
In a building or portion of a building intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairment,

(b) in a public corridor serving a Group A, B, C, D or E occupancy,

(c) in a corridor used by the public and in a floor area or part of a floor area where the public may congregate in a Group A occupancy,

(d) in not less than 10% of the suites of a hotel or motel,

(e) in a washroom for public use described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3), (4) or (6), and

(f) in the living space in a suite of residential occupancy in a Group C major occupancy apartment building.

(5) Visual signal devices are permitted to be installed in lieu of audible signal devices in the compartments referred to in Article 3.3.3.6.

(6) Visual signal devices required by Clauses (4)(b) and (c) are not required in,

(a) a classroom, and

(b) a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.

3.2.4.20. Audibility of Alarm Systems

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.4.19.(5) and except as required by Clause 3.2.4.4.(2)(d), audible signal devices forming part of a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building so that,

(a) alarm signals are clearly audible throughout the floor area, and

(b) alert signals are clearly audible in continuously staffed locations and, where there are no continuously staffed locations, throughout the floor area.

(2) The sound pattern of an alarm signal shall conform to the temporal pattern defined in Clause 4.2 of International Standard ISO 8201, “Acoustics — Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal”.

(3) The sound patterns of alert signals shall be significantly different from the temporal patterns of alarm signals.

(4) In all normally occupied spaces, the fire alarm signal sound pressure level,

(a) shall be not more than 100 dBA when measured at a distance of 3 m from the device, or

(b) is permitted to be not more than 100 dBA provided the sound pressure level measured 2 000 mm above floor level is not more than 100 dBA.

(5) The sound pressure level in a sleeping room from a fire alarm audible signal device shall be not less than 75 dBA in a building of residential occupancy when any intervening doors between the device and the sleeping room are closed.

(6) Except as required by Sentence (5), the sound pressure level from a fire alarm audible signal device in a floor area shall be not less than 10 dBA above the ambient noise level, but with a minimum value not less than 65 dBA.

(7) Fire alarm audible signal devices shall be supplemented by visual signal devices in any floor area in which,

(a) the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA, or

(b) the occupants of the floor area,

(i) use ear protective devices,

(ii) are located within an audiometric booth, or

(iii) are located within sound insulated enclosures.

(8) Sentence (7) shall also apply in an assembly occupancy in which music and other sounds associated with performances could exceed 100 dBA.

(9) Except as permitted by Sentence (13), an audible signal device located within a dwelling shall incorporate a means that enables the device to be silenced for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the device shall restore to normal operation.

(10) Audible signal devices within a dwelling unit or a suite of residential occupancy shall be connected to the fire alarm system,

(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on the same circuit that serve the other dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy, or

(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other dwelling unit, public corridor or suites of residential occupancy.

(11) In a building or part of it classified as a residential occupancy,

(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each floor area, and

(b) audible signal devices within dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within suites of residential occupancy or dwelling units.

(12) Audible signal devices shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) and shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

(13) Audible signal devices, within dwelling units that are wired on separate signal circuits, need not include a means for silencing as required by Sentence (9) provided the fire alarm system includes a provision for the automatic signal silence within dwelling units, where,

(a) the automatic signal silence cannot occur within the first 60 s of operation or within the zone of initiation,

(b) a subsequent alarm elsewhere in the building will reactuate the silenced audible signal devices within dwelling units,

(c) after a period of not more than 10 min, the silenced audible signal devices will be restored to continuous audible signal if the alarm is not acknowledged, and

(d) the voice communication system referred to in Article 3.2.4.23. has a provision to override the automatic signal to allow the transmission of voice messages through silenced audible signal device circuits that serve the dwelling units.
(14) If a two stage fire alarm system has been installed with an automatic signal silence as described in Sentence (13), the system shall be designed so that any silenced audible signal devices serving dwelling units are reactivated whenever an alarm signal is required to be transmitted as part of the second stage.

3.2.4.21. Visual Signals

(1) Visual signal devices required by Sentences 3.2.4.19. (4) and 3.2.4.20.(7) and (8) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the floor area or portion of it in which they are installed.

(2) Visual signal devices permitted by Sentence 3.2.4.19.(5) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the compartment in which they are installed.

3.2.4.22. Smoke Alarms

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms”, shall be installed in each dwelling unit and, except for care, care and treatment or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit.

(2) At least one smoke alarm shall be installed on each storey and mezzanine of a dwelling unit.

(3) On any storey of a dwelling unit containing sleeping rooms, a smoke alarm shall be installed in,
   (a) each sleeping room, and
   (b) a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey; and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway.

(4) A smoke alarm shall be installed on or near the ceiling.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), smoke alarms required by Sentence (1) shall,
   (a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit,
   (b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the smoke alarm, and
   (c) in case the regular power supply to the smoke alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the smoke alarm for a period of not less than seven days in the normal condition, followed by 4 min of alarm.

(6) Suites of residential occupancy are permitted to be equipped with smoke detectors in lieu of smoke alarms, provided the smoke detectors,
   (a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals within the individual suites,
   (b) except as provided by Sentence (7), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, and verified in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537, “Verification of Fire Alarm Systems”, and
   (c) form part of the fire alarm system.

(7) Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as provided in Sentence (6) are not required under Clause (6)(b) to sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building, provided they sound localized alarms within individual suites and otherwise meet the requirements of Clause (6)(b).

(8) If more than one smoke alarm is required in a dwelling unit, the smoke alarms shall be wired so that the actuation of one smoke alarm will cause all smoke alarms within the dwelling unit to sound.

(9) A smoke alarm required by Sentence (1) shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S553, “Installation of Smoke Alarms”.

(10) Except as permitted by Sentence (11), a manually operated silencing device shall be incorporated within the circuitry of a smoke alarm installed in a dwelling unit so that it will silence the signal emitted by the smoke alarm for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the smoke alarm will reset and again sound the alarm if the level of smoke in the vicinity is sufficient to reactivate the smoke alarm.

(11) Suites of residential occupancy equipped with smoke detectors installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, as part of the fire alarm system in lieu of smoke alarms as permitted by Sentence (6), need not incorporate the manually operated silencing device required by Sentence (10).

(12) The sound patterns of smoke alarms shall, 
   (a) meet the temporal patterns of alarm signals, or
   (b) be a combination of temporal pattern and voice relay.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.2.4.22. of Division B of the Regulation is amended by adding the following Sentence: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(13) Smoke alarms described in Sentence (1) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”.

3.2.4.23. Voice Communication Systems

(1) A voice communication system required by Sentences (7) to (10), Subsection 3.2.6. or Clause 3.3.2.4.(14)(f) shall consist of,
   (a) a two-way means of communication with,
      (i) the central alarm and control facility, and
      (ii) the mechanical control centre from each floor area, and
   (b) except as provided by Sentence (8), loudspeakers that are,
      (i) operated from the central alarm and control facility, and
      (ii) designed and located so that transmitted messages are audible and intelligible as required by Sentence (2) in all parts of the building, except in elevator cars.

(2) The voice communication system referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall be capable of broadcasting pre-recorded,
3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting

3.2.5.1. Access to Above Grade Storeys

(1) Except for storeys below the first storey, direct access for firefighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every storey that is not sprinklered and whose floor level is less than 25 m above grade, by at least one unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a street by Subsection 3.2.2.

(2) An opening for access required by Sentence (1) shall,
   (a) have a sill no higher than 1 070 mm above the inside floor, and
   (b) be not less than 1 100 mm high by not less than 750 mm wide for a building designed for the storage or use of dangerous goods.

(3) Access panels above the first storey shall be readily openable from both inside and outside, or the opening shall be glazed with plain glass.

3.2.5.2. Access to Basements

(1) Direct access from at least one street shall be provided from the outdoors to each basement,
   (a) that is not sprinklered, and
   (b) that has horizontal dimension more than 25 m.

(2) The access required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be provided by,
   (a) doors, windows or other means that provide an opening not less than 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, with a sill no higher than 900 mm above the inside floor, or
   (b) an interior stairway immediately accessible from the outdoors.

3.2.5.3. Roof Access

(1) On a building more than 3 storeys in building height where the slope of the roof is less than 1 in 4, all main roof areas shall be provided with direct access from the floor areas immediately below, either by,
   (a) a stairway, or
   (b) a hatch not less than 550 mm by 900 mm with a fixed ladder.

(2) Clearance and access around roof signs or other obstructions shall provide,
   (a) a passage not less than 900 mm wide by 1 800 mm high, clear of all obstructions except for necessary horizontal supports not more than 600 mm above the roof surface,
   (i) around every roof sign, and
   (ii) through every roof sign at locations not more than 15 m apart, and
   (b) a clearance of not less than 1 200 mm between any portion of a roof sign and any opening in the exterior wall face or roof of the building in which it is erected.

3.2.5.4. Access Routes

(1) A building that is more than 3 storeys in building height or more than 600 m² in building area shall be provided with access routes for fire department vehicles,
   (a) to the building face having a principal entrance, and
(b) to each building face having access openings for firefighting as required by Articles 3.2.5.1. and 3.2.5.2.

3.2.5.5. Location of Access Routes

(1) Access routes required by Article 3.2.5.4. shall be located so that the principal entrance and every access opening required by Articles 3.2.5.1. and 3.2.5.2. are located not less than 3 m and not more than 15 m from the closest portion of the access route required for fire department use, measured horizontally from the face of the building.

(2) Access routes shall be provided to a building so that,

(a) for a building provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to the hydrants referred to in Article 3.2.5.16.,

(b) for a building not provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located so that the length of the access route from a hydrant to the vehicle plus the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter from the vehicle to the building is not more than 90 m, and

(c) the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter from the vehicle to the building is not more than 45 m.

(3) The unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter required by Sentence (2) from the vehicle to the building shall be measured from the vehicle to the fire department connection provided for the building, except that if no fire department connection is provided, the path of travel shall be measured to the principal entrance of the building.

(4) If a portion of a building is completely cut off from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building, the access routes required by Sentence (2) shall be located so that the unobstructed path of travel from the vehicle to one entrance of each portion of the building is not more than 45 m.

3.2.5.6. Access Route Design

(1) A portion of a roadway or yard provided as a required access route for fire department use shall,

(a) have a clear width not less than 6 m, unless it can be shown that lesser widths are satisfactory,

(b) have a centreline radius not less than 12 m,

(c) have an overhead clearance not less than 5 m,

(d) have a change of grade not more than 1 in 12.5 over a minimum distance of 15 m,

(e) be designed to support the expected loads imposed by firefighting equipment and be surfaced with concrete, asphalt or other material designed to permit accessibility under all climatic conditions,

(f) have turnaround facilities for any dead-end portion of the access route more than 90 m long, and

(g) be connected with a public thoroughfare.

3.2.5.7. Water Supply

(1) An adequate water supply for firefighting shall be provided for every building.

(2) Hydrants shall be located within 90 m horizontally of any portion of a building perimeter that is required to face a street in Subsection 3.2.2.

3.2.5.8. Reserved

3.2.5.9. Reserved

3.2.5.10. Reserved

3.2.5.11. Reserved

3.2.5.12. Reserved

3.2.5.13. Automatic Sprinkler Systems

(1) Except as provided by Sentences (2) to (4), an automatic sprinkler system shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.

(2) NFPA 13R, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height”, is permitted to be used for the design, construction, installation and testing of an automatic sprinkler system installed in a building.

(a) of residential occupancy that is not more than 4 storeys in building height, or

(b) of Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.

(3) Except as required by Sentence (8), NFPA 13D, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes”, is permitted to be used for the design, construction, installation and testing of an automatic sprinkler system installed in a building of residential occupancy that contains not more than two dwelling units.

(4) If a building contains fewer than nine sprinklers, the water supply for these sprinklers is permitted to be supplied from the domestic water system for the building provided the required flow for the sprinklers can be met by the domestic system.

(5) If a water supply serves both an automatic sprinkler system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.

(6) Notwithstanding the requirements of the standards referenced in Sentences (1) and (2) for the installation of automatic sprinkler systems, sprinklers shall not be omitted in any room or closet in the storey immediately below a roof assembly if the fire-resistance rating of the roof assembly is waived as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17.

(7) Sprinklers in elevator machine rooms shall have a temperature rating not less than that required for an intermediate temperature classification and shall be protected against physical damage.

(8) The sprinkler system described in Sentence (3) shall be provided with a minimum 20 min water supply when installed in a retirement home regulated under the Retirement Homes Act, 2010.
3.2.5.14. Combustible Sprinkler Piping

(1) Combustible sprinkler piping shall be used only for wet systems in residential occupancies and other light hazard occupancies.

(2) Combustible sprinkler piping shall meet the requirements of ULC/ORD-C199P, “Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems”.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), combustible sprinkler piping shall be separated from the area served by the sprinkler system, and from any other fire compartment, by ceilings, walls, or soffits consisting of, as a minimum,
   (a) lath and plaster,
   (b) gypsum board not less than 9.5 mm thick,
   (c) plywood not less than 13 mm thick, or
   (d) a suspended membrane ceiling with,
      (i) steel suspension grids, and
      (ii) lay-in panels or tiles having a mass not less than 1.7 kg/m².

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), combustible sprinkler piping may be located above a ceiling, provided that the distance between the edge of any ceiling opening that is not protected in conformance with Sentence (3) and the nearest sprinkler is not more than 300 mm.

(5) The protection required by Sentences (3) and (4) is permitted to be waived where combustible sprinkler piping has been tested in conformance with ULC/ORD-C199P, “Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems”, and has been shown to meet the requirements in that document without additional protection.

3.2.5.15. Sprinklered Service Space

(1) An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) if flooring for access within the service space is other than catwalks.

(2) The sprinkler system required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices, with each device serving not more than 1 storey.

(3) The waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (2) shall be connected to the fire alarm system to,
   (a) initiate an alert signal in a two stage system or an alarm signal in a single stage system, and
   (b) indicate separately on the fire alarm system annunciator the actuation of each device.

(4) If a building is sprinklered, sprinkler protection need not be provided in the space below a raised floor in a computer room,
   (a) if the optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in this space conform to the test requirements in Article 3.1.5.21.,
   (b) if the building is of noncombustible construction and other combustible components are limited to those permitted in Subsection 3.1.5.,
   (c) if this space is used to circulate conditioned air and the air handling system is designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a smoke detector,
   (d) if all of this space is easily accessible by providing access sections or panels in the raised floor, and
   (e) if the computer room is more than 2 000 m² and the annunciator has separate zone indicators of the actuation of smoke detectors located in this space so that the coverage for each zone is not more than 2 000 m².

(5) Where a room, chute or bin is required to be sprinklered as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.3.(1), Article 3.6.2.5. and Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that,
   (a) except for a chute, not more than eight sprinklers are required to protect any room or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12 m² per sprinkler,
   (b) the standpipe riser is,
      (i) not less than 6 in. in diameter, or
      (ii) hydraulically designed to meet combined water supply as specified in Clause (c),
   (c) the water supply for a standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 95 L/min for each sprinkler over and above the requirements for the standpipe system up to maximum 760 L/min for sprinklers,
   (d) a waterflow detecting device shall be installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser, and
   (e) the activation of each waterflow detecting device in Clause (d) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

3.2.5.16. Fire Department Connections

(1) The fire department connection for a standpipe system shall be located so that the distance from the fire department connection to a hydrant is not more than 45 m and is unobstructed.

(2) The fire department connection for an automatic sprinkler system shall be located so that the distance from the fire department connection to a hydrant is not more than 45 m and is unobstructed.

(3) The fire department connections required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be,
   (a) located on the outside of a building adjacent to a street or an access route, not less than 300 mm and not more than 900 mm above ground level, and
   (b) provided with two 65 mm hose connections with female swivel hose couplings.

3.2.5.17. Portable Fire Extinguishers

(1) Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings, except within dwelling units, in conformance with the provisions of Part 6 of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.

(2) In a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy, portable fire extinguishers are permitted to be located in secure areas, or in lockable cabinets provided,
(a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all supervisory or security stations, or
(b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.

3.2.5.18. Protection from Freezing

(1) Equipment forming part of a fire protection system shall be protected from freezing if,
(a) it could be adversely affected by freezing temperatures, and
(b) it is located in an unheated area.

3.2.5.19. Fire Pumps

(1) A fire pump having a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection”.

3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings

3.2.6.1. Application

(1) This Subsection applies to a building,
(a) of Group A, D, E or F major occupancy classification that is more than,
   (i) 36 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or
   (ii) 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and in which the cumulative or total occupant load on or above any storey above grade, other than the first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300,
(b) containing a Group B major occupancy in which the floor level of the highest storey of that major occupancy is more than 18 m above grade,
(c) containing a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, and
(d) containing a Group C major occupancy whose floor level is more than 18 m above grade.

3.2.6.2. Limits to Smoke Movement

(1) A sprinklered building shall be designed in accordance with Sentences (2) to (5) and MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”, to limit the danger to occupants and firefighters from exposure to smoke in a building fire.

(2) A building referred to in Sentence (1), shall be designed so that, during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire, each exit stair serving storeys below the lowest exit level will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis determined in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.

(3) Each stairway that serves storeys above the lowest exit level shall have a vent to the outdoors, at or near the bottom of the stair shaft, that,
(a) has an openable area of 0.05 m² for every door between the stair shaft and a floor area, but not less than 1.8 m²,
(b) opens directly to the outdoors or into a vestibule that has a similar opening to the outdoors, and
(c) has a door or closure that,
   (i) is openable manually, and
   (ii) can remain in the open position during a fire emergency.

(4) Measures shall be taken to limit movement of smoke from a fire in a floor area below the lowest exit storey into upper storeys.

(5) Except for exhaust fans in kitchens, washrooms and bathrooms in dwelling units, and except for fans used for smoke venting as required by Article 3.2.6.6., air moving fans in a system that serves more than 2 storeys shall be designed and installed so that in the event of a fire these fans can be stopped by means of a manually operated switch at the central alarm and control facility.

(6) A building that is not sprinklered shall be designed in accordance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”, to limit the danger to occupants and firefighters from exposure to smoke in a building fire.

3.2.6.3. Connected Buildings

(1) If a building described in Article 3.2.6.1. is connected to any other building, measures shall be taken to limit movement of contaminated air from one building into another during a fire.

3.2.6.4. Emergency Operation of Elevators

(1) Manual emergency recall shall be provided for all elevators serving storeys above the first storey.

(2) Key-operated switches for emergency recall described by Sentence (1) shall be provided in a conspicuous location at,
(a) each elevator lobby on the recall level, and
(b) the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.7.

(3) In-car emergency service switches shall be provided in all elevator cars.

(4) Keys to operate the switches required by Sentences (2) and (3) shall be,
(a) provided in a suitably identified box conspicuously located on the outside of an elevator hoistway near the central alarm and control facility required by Article 3.2.6.7., and
(b) kept at the central alarm and control facility.
(5) In a building that is not sprinklered, automatic emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving storeys above the first storey.

(6) The automatic emergency recall feature in Sentence (5) shall be actuated by,
   (a) smoke detectors installed in each elevator lobby on each storey, or
   (b) the building fire alarm system.

(7) Smoke detectors in Sentence (6) shall be designed as part of the building fire alarm system.

3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters

(1) At least one elevator shall be provided for use by firefighters in conformance with Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) The elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a useable platform area not less than 2.2 m² and shall be capable of carrying a load of 900 kg to the top floor that it serves from a landing on the storey containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5. within 1 min.

(3) Except where Measure K of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”, is used, each elevator for use by firefighters shall,
   (a) be provided with a closure at each shaft opening so that the interlock mechanism remains mechanically engaged and electrical continuity is maintained in the interlock circuits and associated wiring for a period of not less than 1 h when the assembly is subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Tests of Door Assemblies”;
   (b) be protected with a vestibule containing no occupancy and separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or
   (c) be protected with a corridor containing no occupancy and separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(4) Except as permitted in Sentence (5), an elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing transportation from the storey containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5. to every floor that is above the floor containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5. so that messages can be sent to, such conditions.

(5) If it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence (4), the system shall be designed so that not more than one change of elevator is required when travelling to any floor in the building from the storey containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5.

(6) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall be,
   (a) installed in service spaces conforming to Section 3.6. that do not contain other combustible material, or
   (b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the

3.2.6.6. Venting to Aid Firefighting

(1) Means of venting each floor area to the outdoors shall be provided by windows, wall panels, smoke shafts or, except as provided by Sentence (5), the building exhaust system.

(2) Fixed glass windows shall not be used for the venting required by Sentence (1) if the breaking of the windows could endanger pedestrians below.

(3) Openable windows used for the venting required by Sentence (1) shall be permanently marked so that they are easily identifiable.

(4) Elevator hoistways shall not be designed for the venting required by Sentence (1).

(5) In a building that is not sprinklered, venting of floor areas required in Sentence (1) shall not be provided by the building exhaust system.

3.2.6.7. Central Alarm and Control Facility

(1) A central alarm and control facility shall be provided on the storey containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5. in a location that,
   (a) is readily accessible to firefighters entering the building, and
   (b) takes into account the effect of background noise likely to occur under fire emergency conditions, so that the facility can properly perform its required function under such conditions.

(2) The central alarm and control facility required in Sentence (1) shall include,
   (a) means to control the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.8., so that messages can be sent to,
      (i) all loudspeakers simultaneously,
      (ii) individual floor areas, and
      (iii) exit stairwells,
   (b) means to indicate audibly and visually alert signals and alarm signals and a switch to,
      (i) silence the audible portion of these signals, and
      (ii) indicate visually that the audible portion has been silenced,
   (c) means to indicate visually that elevators are on emergency recall,
   (d) an annunciator conforming to Article 3.2.4.9.,
   (e) means to transmit alert signals and alarm signals to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.8.,
   (f) means to release hold-open devices on doors to vestibules,
   (g) means to manually actuate alarm signals in the building selectively to any zone or zones,
(h) means to silence the alarm signals referred to in Clause (g) in conformance with Sentences 3.2.4.23.(3) and (4),

(i) means, as appropriate to the measure for fire safety provided in the building, to,

(ii) communicate with a continually staffed auxiliary equipment control centre,

(j) means for two-way communications with every elevator car,

(k) means to indicate visually, individual sprinkler system waterflow signals,

(l) means to indicate audibly and visually, sprinkler and standpipe system supervisory signals and trouble signals,

(m) a switch to silence the audible portion of a supervisory signal or a trouble signal, and

(n) visual indication that the audible portion of a supervisory signal or a trouble signal has been silenced.

3.2.6.8. **Voice Communication System**

(1) A voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.23. shall be provided in a building if,

(a) the floor of the top storey is more than 36 m above grade, or

(b) a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey is designed or intended for use as a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy.

3.2.6.8. **Voice Communication System**

(1) A voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.23. shall be provided in a building if,

(a) the floor of the top storey is more than 36 m above grade,

(b) a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey is designed or intended for use as a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, or

(c) a floor area or part of a floor area located more than 18 m above grade is designed or intended for use as a retirement home regulated under the Retirement Homes Act, 2010 that is a Group C occupancy.

3.2.6.9. **Testing**

(1) The systems for control of smoke movement and mechanical venting required by Articles 3.2.6.2. and 3.2.6.6. shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation in accordance with the procedures described in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”.

3.2.7. **Lighting and Emergency Power Systems**

3.2.7.1. **Minimum Lighting Requirements**

(1) An exit, a public corridor, a corridor providing access to exit for the public, a corridor serving patients or residents in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, a corridor serving classrooms, an electrical equipment room, a transformer vault and a hoistway pit shall be equipped to provide illumination to an average level not less than 50 lx at floor or tread level and at all points such as angles and intersections at changes of level where there are stairs or ramps.

(2) The minimum value of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall not be less than 10 lx.

(3) Rooms and spaces used by the public shall be illuminated as described in Article 9.34.2.7.

(4) Lighting outlets in a building of residential occupancy shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 9.34.2.

(5) Elevator machine rooms shall be equipped to provide illumination to an average level of not less than 100 lx at floor level.

(6) Every place of assembly intended for the viewing of motion pictures or the performing arts, shall be equipped to provide an average level of illumination at floor level in the aisles of not less than 2 lx during the viewing.

(7) Every area where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned shall be equipped to provide illumination to a level of not less than 500 lx measured at the floor level.

(8) Every storage room, dressing room, sanitary facility, service area and corridor serving the areas in Sentence (7) shall be equipped to provide illumination to a level of not less than 300 lx measured at the floor level.

3.2.7.2. **Recessed Lighting Fixtures**

(1) A recessed lighting fixture shall not be located in an insulated ceiling unless the fixture is designed for this type of installation.

3.2.7.3. **Emergency Lighting**

(1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in,

(a) exits,

(b) principal routes providing access to exit in an open floor area and in service rooms,

(c) corridors used by the public,

(d) corridors serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy,

(e) corridors serving classrooms,

(f) underground walkways,

(g) public corridors,

(h) floor areas or parts of them where the public may congregate in,

(i) Group A, Division 1 occupancies, or

(ii) Group A, Divisions 2 and 3 occupancies having an occupant load of 60 or more,
Division B  Ontario Building Code 2012

3.2.7.9.  Emergency Power for Building Services

(1)  An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator for,

1 3.2.7.6.  Emergency Power for Hospitals

(1)  Except as required by Article 3.2.7.7., an emergency electrical power system for emergency equipment required by this Part for health care facilities shall be installed in conformance with CSA Z32, “Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities”.

3.2.7.7.  Fuel Supply Shut-off Valves and Exhaust Pipes

(1)  If a liquid or gas fuel-fired engine or turbine for an emergency electric power supply is dependent on a fuel supply from outside the building, the fuel supply shall be provided with a suitably-identified separate shut-off valve outside the building.

(2)  Where pipes for exhaust gases from emergency power systems penetrate required fire separations, they shall be enclosed in a separate service space having a fire-resistance rating equal to that of the penetrated floor assembly, but not less than 45 min.

3.2.7.8.  Emergency Power for Fire Alarm Systems

(1)  Fire alarm systems, including those incorporating a voice communication system, shall be provided with an emergency power supply conforming to Sentences (2) to (4).

(2)  The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be supplied from,

(a)  a generator,

(b)  batteries, or

(c)  a combination of the items described in Clauses (a) and (b).

(3)  The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing,

(a)  supervisory power for not less than 24 h, and

(b)  immediately following, emergency power under full load for not less than,

(i)  2 h for a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,

(ii)  1 h for a building classified as Group B major occupancy that is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and

(iii)  30 min for a building of any other occupancy.

(4)  The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power with no loss of information.

3.2.7.5.  Emergency Power Supply Installation

(1)  Except as required by Articles 3.2.7.6. and 3.2.7.7., an emergency electrical power system shall be installed in conformance with CAN/CSA-C282, “Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings”.

(2)  Every emergency power supply shall be equipped with an emergency audible and visual trouble indication.
### 3.2.7.10. Protection of Electrical Conductors

1. Electrical conductors shall conform to Sentences (2) to (9) if they:
   - (a) are within buildings identified in Article 3.2.6.1. and serve,
     - (i) fire alarm systems, or
     - (ii) emergency equipment within the scope of Articles 3.2.6.2. to 3.2.6.8.,
   - (b) serve fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.19.,
   - (c) serve mechanical systems related to,
     - (i) compartments referred to in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1) (b),
     - (ii) contained use areas referred to in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b), or
     - (iii) provisions of Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.6. and 3.2.8.9., or
   - (d) serve emergency lighting described in Article 3.2.7.3.

2. Except as required by Sentence (3) and except as permitted in this Article, electrical conductors referred to in Sentence (1) shall,
   - (a) conform to ULC-S139, “Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Cables”, including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 1 h, or
   - (b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.

3. Electrical conductors that are used in conjunction with systems referred to in Clause (1)(c) shall,
   - (a) conform to ULC-S139, “Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Cables”, including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 2h, or
   - (b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.

4. The service spaces referred to in Clause (2)(b) or (3)(b) shall not contain any combustible materials other than the electrical conductors being protected.

5. Except as permitted by Sentences (7) and (9), the electrical conductors referred to in Sentence (1) are those that extend from the source of emergency power to,
   - (a) the equipment served, or
   - (b) the distribution equipment supplying power to the equipment served, if both are in the same room

6. If a fire alarm transponder or annunciator located in one fire compartment is connected to a central processing unit or another transponder or annunciator located in a different fire compartment, the electrical conductors connecting them shall be protected in accordance with Sentence (2).

7. Fire alarm system branch circuits within a storey that connect transponders and individual devices need not conform to Sentence (2).

8. Except as permitted by Sentence (9), if a distribution panel supplies power to emergency lighting, the power supply conductors leading up to the distribution panel shall be protected in accordance with Sentence (2).

9. Conductors leading from a distribution panel referred to in Sentence (8) to emergency lighting units in the same storey need not conform to Sentence (2).

### 3.2.8. Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

#### 3.2.8.1. Application

1. Except as permitted by Article 3.2.8.2. and Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the portions of a floor area or a mezzanine that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a firewall or a vertical shaft shall,
   - (a) terminate at a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly and extending from the floor assembly to the underside of the floor or roof assembly above, or
   - (b) be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11.
(2) The penetration of a floor assembly by an exit or a vertical service space shall conform to the requirements of Sections 3.4. to 3.6.

(3) A floor area containing sleeping rooms in a building of Group B, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy shall not be constructed as part of an interconnected floor space.

(4) Except as permitted in Sentence (5), an elementary or secondary school shall not,
   (a) contain an interconnected floor space, or
   (b) be located in an interconnected floor space.

(5) An interconnected floor space is permitted in an elementary or secondary school provided,
   (a) the interconnected floor space consists of the first storey, and the storey next above or below it, but not both,
   (b) the interconnected floor space is sprinklered,
   (c) the portions of the upper floor area that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a firewall or a vertical shaft shall terminate at a vertical fire separation extending from the floor assembly to the underside of the floor or roof assembly above,
   (d) except as provided in Clause (e), the fire separation required in Clause (c) need not have a fire-resistance rating,
   (e) where a corridor is located immediately adjacent to the fire separation required in Clause (c), the fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 30 min, and
   (f) where a portion of a floor area is not within the interconnected floor space, the required access to exit from this portion of the floor area shall not lead through the interconnected floor space.

3.2.8.2. Exceptions to Special Protection

(1) A mezzanine need not terminate at a vertical fire separation nor be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided, the mezzanine,
   (a) serves a Group A, Division 1 major occupancy,
   (b) serves a Group A, Division 3 major occupancy in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height,
   (c) serves a Group A, C, D, E or F major occupancy and the mezzanine conforms to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(3) or (8),
   (d) is not considered a storey in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(4) in calculating building height provided the mezzanine is not more than 500 m² in area and does not contain a Group B occupancy, or
   (e) is not considered a storey in calculating building height in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

(2) Except for floors referred to in Sentence 3.1.10.3.(1) and Article 3.2.1.2., openings through a horizontal fire separation for vehicular ramps in a storage garage are not required to be protected with closures and need not conform to this Subsection.

(3) If a closure in an opening in a fire separation would disrupt the nature of a manufacturing process, such as a continuous flow of material from storey to storey, the closure for the opening is permitted to be omitted provided precautions are taken to offset the resulting hazard.

(4) An interconnected floor space in a Group B, Division 1 occupancy need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided the interconnected floor space does not interconnect more than 2 adjacent storeys.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), openings for stairways, escalators and inclined moving walks need not conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided,
   (a) the opening for each stairway, escalator or walk does not exceed 10 m²;
   (b) the building is sprinklered throughout, and
   (c) the interconnected floor space contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E occupancies.

(6) An interconnected floor space need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided,
   (a) the interconnected floor space consists of the first storey and the storey next above or below it, but not both,
   (b) the interconnected floor space is sprinklered, and
   (c) the interconnected floor space contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D, Group E, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 occupancies.

3.2.8.3. Configuration

(1) In buildings constructed in conformance with Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.11., the unprotected openings through floor assemblies in an interconnected floor space shall be of sufficient size and shall be positioned relative to each other so as to be capable of containing, within the full height of the interconnected floor space, a cylinder conforming to Sentence (2).

(2) The cylinder referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a cross-section that, where taken at a right angle to the longitudinal axis of such cylinder, is,
   (a) a circle at least 9 m in diameter, or
   (b) an ellipse at least 7 m wide along the minor axis and at least 65 m² in area.

3.2.8.4. Exits

(1) A building that is more than 18 m in height, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and that contains an interconnected floor space, shall be designed to limit the passage of smoke from a fire into exit stairshafts opening into an interconnected floor space so that during a 2 h period after the start of fire, such stairshafts will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis.

(2) Where a building containing an interconnected floor space is more than 75 m in height, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, the exit stairshaft protection required in Sentence (1) shall be accomplished by the provision, between each floor area and each exit stairshaft, of a vestibule provided with a mechanical air supply or with a vent opening to the outdoors.
3.2.8.5. Elevators

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), where an elevator shaft opens into an interconnected floor space and into storeys that are above such space, the elevator doors opening into the interconnected floor space or the elevator doors opening into the storeys above the interconnected floor space shall be protected by vestibules that,

(a) are designed to restrict the passage of contaminated air to the limit described in Sentence 3.2.8.4.(1), and

(b) conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.4.(3).

(2) Where elevator doors opening into an interconnected floor space are protected by vestibules in conformance with Sentence (1), the elevator doors opening into the lowest storey of the interconnected floor space need not be protected by such vestibules.

3.2.8.6. Group B Sleeping Rooms

(1) Openings provided for access between an interconnected floor space and a building or a portion of a building containing Group B major occupancy sleeping rooms shall be provided with vestibules that are provided with a mechanical air supply and that are designed,

(a) to restrict the passage of smoke from the interconnected floor space into the area containing sleeping rooms in accordance with the limits described in Sentence 3.2.8.4.(1), and

(b) in conformance with Clause 3.2.8.4.(3)(a).

3.2.8.7. Sprinklers

(1) In a building containing an interconnected floor space, storeys that are wholly or partially within an interconnected floor space and all storeys below an interconnected floor space shall be sprinklered.

(a) waterflow alarm signals from sprinkler systems shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and

(b) sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised as required by Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3).

3.2.8.8. Fire Alarm and Detection System

(1) A building containing an interconnected floor space shall be provided with,

(a) a fire alarm system and electrically supervised annunciator conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.,

(b) a system of smoke detectors located,

(i) on the ceiling of each storey in the vicinity of the openings through floor assemblies described in Article 3.2.8.3., except within dwelling units, heat detectors may be installed instead of smoke detectors, and

(ii) as required for the activation of the smoke control system described in Sentences 3.2.8.9.(3), (4), (6) and (7), and

(c) facilities for transmitting a signal to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.8.

3.2.8.9. Smoke Control

(1) A smoke control system conforming to Sentences (2) to (8) shall be designed to control the movement of smoke within a building containing an interconnected floor space.

(2) The design of the smoke control system shall assume an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis.

(3) Upon activation of the sprinkler system or automatic detection of smoke by at least two smoke detectors in a single zone within an interconnected floor space, the system shall,

(a) stop air moving fans that provide for the normal exhausting or re-circulating of air in an interconnected floor space,
(b) activate exit stairshaft protection required in Article 3.2.8.4.,
(c) activate elevator protection required in Article 3.2.8.5., and
(d) activate the vestibule air supply required in Sentence 3.2.8.6. (1).

(4) A building containing an interconnected floor space may be designed so that, in the event of a fire arising in a floor area or part of a floor area within the interconnected floor space, automatic detection of such fire will activate air handling equipment that,
(a) extracts air directly from such floor area or part of a floor area at the rate of at least six air changes per hour, and
(b) supplies air in sufficient quantities and at appropriate locations to prevent smoke from passing out of such floor area into other portions of the interconnected floor space.

(5) For purposes of Sentences (6) and (7), the volume of an interconnected floor space need not include the aggregate volume of those floor areas or portions of floor areas designed to have zoned air extraction in accordance with Sentence (4).

(6) A mechanical exhaust shall be provided to remove air at the top of an interconnected floor space at the rate of at least six air changes per hour, except that where the volume of the interconnected floor space exceeds 17 000 m³, only four air changes per hour need be provided.

(7) Except where zoned mechanical exhaust described in Sentence (4) has been activated, upon automatic detection of smoke within the volume of the interconnected floor space, the mechanical exhaust described in Sentence (6) shall be automatically activated and supply air shall be provided in sufficient quantity and at appropriate locations to allow a consistent rate of removal of smoke throughout the volume of the interconnected floor space.

(8) Overriding manual controls for the smoke control system shall be provided for fire department use at an acceptable location in the vicinity of the fire alarm annunciator.

3.2.9.1. Standpipe Systems

3.2.9.1. Where Required

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (7), a standpipe system shall be installed in every building that,
(a) is more than 3 storeys in building height,
(b) is more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey, or
(c) is not more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey but has a building area exceeding the area shown in Table 3.2.9.1. for the applicable building height if the building is not sprinklered.

Table 3.2.9.1. Building Limits without Standpipe Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy Classification</td>
<td>Building Area, m²</td>
<td>1 Storey</td>
<td>2 Storeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 500</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>1 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>4 000</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>2 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>F; Division 2</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>1 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>F; Division 3</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>1 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A standpipe system shall be installed in every basement of a building that requires a standpipe system above grade.

(3) A standpipe system shall be installed in every basement of a building that is regulated by Sentence 3.2.2.15.(2).

(4) A standpipe system is not required to be installed in the lowest storey in a building if this storey is a service room that has an area not more than 50 m².

(5) A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a roof-top enclosure if this enclosure has an area not more than 50 m².

(6) A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.83. provided the building is not more than 15 m high.

(7) A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a dwelling unit that,
(a) extends not more than 3 storeys above adjacent ground level,
(b) is completely cut off from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building, and
(c) has direct access to its interior by means of an exterior doorway located not more than 1 500 mm above or below adjacent finished ground level.
3.2.9.2. Standpipe System Design

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, if a standpipe system is required, the design, construction, installation and testing of the system shall be in conformance with NFPA 14, “Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems”.

(2) A dry standpipe that is not connected to a water supply shall not be considered as fulfilling the requirements of this Article.

(3) If more than one standpipe is provided, the total water supply need not be more than 30 L/s.

(4) The residual water pressure at the design flow rate at the hydraulically most remote hose connection of a standpipe system that is required to be installed in a building is permitted to be less than 450 kPa provided that,

(a) the building is sprinklered,

(b) the water supply at the base of the sprinkler riser is capable of meeting the design flow rate and pressure demand of the sprinkler system, including the inside and outside hose allowance, and

(c) fire protection equipment is available to deliver, by means of the fire department connection, the full demand flow rate at a residual water pressure of 450 kPa at the hydraulically most remote hose connection of the standpipe system.

(5) A fire department connection shall be provided for every standpipe system.

(6) Pumps required to have a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa and their controllers shall be listed and labelled.

(7) Couplings for hoses or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC-S513, “Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose” or CAN/ULC-S543, “Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose”.

(8) If freezing of piping may occur, a dry standpipe system may be provided and so arranged through the use of listed devices to,

(a) automatically admit water to the system by opening of a hose valve, and

(b) transmit a signal to an attended location.

(9) A standpipe riser shall be located in,

(a) an exit stair shaft, or

(b) a vertical service space separated from the adjacent floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.6.3.1.

3.2.9.3. Hose Connections

(1) If a standpipe system is required in a building, 38 mm diam hose connections shall be provided in each storey in the building.

(2) In addition to the requirements in Sentence (1), if a standpipe system is required, 65 mm diam hose connections shall be installed in each storey in the building if the building

(a) is more than 25 m high, measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey, or

(b) has a building area of more than 4 000 m².

3.2.9.4. Hose Stations

(1) If a standpipe system is required in a building, hose stations shall be provided in each storey in the building.

(2) Each hose station shall be equipped with a hose rack filled with not more than 30 m of 38 mm diam fire hose and the hose rack and fire hose shall be,

(a) listed, or

(b) approved by the Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

(3) Except in a Group F occupancy, at each hose station, hose connections, valves, fire hose, nozzle and hose rack shall be in a hose cabinet.

(4) A hose cabinet referred to in Sentence (3) shall be of sufficient size to,

(a) contain the equipment referred to in Sentence (3),

(b) contain a listed fire extinguisher, and

(c) provide sufficient clearance to permit the use of a standard fire department hose key.

(5) Hose stations shall be located,

(a) so that every portion of the building can be reached by a hose stream and is within 3 m of a nozzle attached to the hose required in Sentence (2),

(b) not more than 5 m from every required exit serving a floor area, except,

(i) for the first storey, or

(ii) if additional hose stations are required to achieve full coverage of the floor area, and

(c) in a conspicuous location where they are not likely to be obstructed.

(6) Except as permitted in Sentence (7), hose stations shall be located so that it is not necessary to penetrate an exit with a hose in order to provide the design coverage required in Clause (5)(a).

(7) A hose is permitted to penetrate an exit in order to provide the required coverage to,

(a) a service room referred to in Sentence 3.2.9.1.(4),

(b) a roof-top enclosure referred to in Sentence 3.2.9.1.(5),

(c) a room not more than 50 m² in area, or

(d) a room or group of rooms not more than 200 m² in area in a sprinklered floor area.

(8) A hose station located on one side of a horizontal exit shall be considered to serve only the floor area on that side of the horizontal exit.

(9) A hose cabinet shall be located so that its door, when fully opened, will not obstruct the required width of a means of egress.
(10) A hose station in a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy is permitted to be located in a secure area, or in a lockable cabinet provided that,

(a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all guard stations, or
(b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.

3.2.9.5. Supervisory Signal Annunciation for Valves

(1) If a fire alarm system in a building is required by Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) to have an annunciator, valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, other than hose valves, shall be electrically supervised in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(2).

3.2.9.6. Water Supply for 38 mm Hose Connections

(1) If a standpipe and hose system is required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two hydraulically most remote 38 mm diam hose connections,

(a) of not less than 380 L/min,
(b) for not less than 30 min,
(c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa, and
(d) of not less than 190 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

3.2.9.7. Water Supply for 65 mm Hose Connections

(1) If 65 mm diam hose connections are required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two hydraulically most remote 65 mm diam hose connections,

(a) of not less than 1 890 L/min,
(b) for not less than 30 min,
(c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa, and
(d) of not less than 945 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(2) If the building is less than 84 m high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey, the water supply required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be supplied through the fire department connection.

(3) If the building is 84 m or more high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey, the water supply required in Sentence (1) shall be provided by sufficient pumping capacity.

(4) If the building is 84 m or more high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey, the building shall be served by no fewer than two sources of water supply from a public water system.

Section 3.3. Safety Within Floor Areas

3.3.1. All Floor Areas

3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or
(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(3) Occupancies that are served by public corridors conforming to Clause 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) in a building that is sprinklered, are not required to be separated from one another by fire separations provided the occupancies are,

(a) suites of business and personal services occupancy,
(b) fast food vending operations that do not provide seating for customers,
(c) suites of mercantile occupancy, or
(d) any combination of these occupancies.

3.3.1.2. Hazardous Substances, Equipment and Processes

(1) Except as provided in Subsection 3.3.6., the storage, handling and use of the hazardous substances shall be in conformance with,

(a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or
(b) the CCBFC NRCC 53303, “National Fire Code of Canada”, in the absence of regulations referred to in Clause (a).

(2) Cooking equipment, not within a dwelling unit, used in processes producing grease-laden vapours shall be designed and installed in conformance with Part 6.

(3) A fuel-fired appliance shall not be installed in a corridor serving as an access to exit.

3.3.1.3. Means of Egress

(1) Access to exit within floor areas shall conform to Subsections 3.3.2. to 3.3.6., in addition to the requirements of this Subsection.

(2) If a podium, terrace, platform or contained open space is provided, egress requirements shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.5.(1) for rooms and suites.
3.3.1.4. Public Corridor Separations

(1) Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a public corridor shall be separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and Clauses (4) (a) and (b), the fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.

(3) If a storey is sprinklered, no fire-resistance rating is required for a fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey provided the corridor does not serve a care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy.

(4) No fire separation is required in a sprinklered floor area between a public corridor and,

(a) except as required by Sentences 3.3.3.5.(9) and 3.3.4.2.(1) and notwithstanding Sentences 3.4.2.4.(2), the remainder of a storey provided the travel distance from any part of the floor area to an exit is not more than 45 m,

(5) A rooftop enclosure shall be provided with an access to exit that leads to an exit,

(a) at the roof level, or

(b) on the storey immediately below the roof.

(6) A rooftop enclosure that is more than 200 m² in area shall be provided with at least two means of egress.

(7) Two points of egress shall be provided for a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) if,

(a) the area is more than 200 m², or

(b) the travel distance measured from any point in the service space to a point of egress is more than 25 m.

(8) Except as required by Sentence 3.3.4.4.(8) and permitted by Sentences 3.3.4.4.(5) and (6), each suite in a floor area that contains more than one suite shall have,

(a) an exterior exit doorway, or

(b) a doorway,

(i) into a public corridor, or

(ii) to an exterior passageway.

(9) Except as permitted by this Section and by Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2), at the point where a doorway referred to in Sentence (8) opens onto a public corridor or exterior passageway, it shall be possible to go in opposite directions to each of two separate exits.

(10) Means of egress from a roof for personnel servicing roof top equipment or for a below ground service room that is not normally occupied, is permitted to be provided by stairways or fixed ladders.

3.3.1.5. Egress Doorways

(1) Except for dwelling units, a minimum of two egress doorways located so that one doorway could provide egress from the room or suite as required by Article 3.3.1.3. if the other doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants due to a fire that originates in the room or suite, shall be provided for every room and every suite,

(a) whose area is more than 15 m² and is used for,

(i) a high hazard industrial occupancy, or

(ii) a hazardous room,

(b) intended for an occupant load more than 60,

(c) in a floor area that is not sprinklered if,

(i) the area of a room or suite is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A., or

(ii) the travel distance within the room or suite to the nearest egress doorway, is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A.,

(d) in a floor area that is sprinklered and does not contain a high hazard industrial occupancy if,

(i) the travel distance to an egress doorway is more than 25 m, or

(ii) the area of the room or suite is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.B., or

(e) where the area of the room is more than 100 m² and it is a hazardous classroom in elementary or secondary school.


Table 3.3.1.5.A.
Egress in Floor Area, not Sprinklered
Forming Part of Sentences 3.3.1.5.(1) and (3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy of Room or Suite</td>
<td>Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m²</td>
<td>Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>150(1)</td>
<td>25(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Group D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note to Table 3.3.1.5.A.:
(1) See Article 3.3.4.4. for dwelling units.

Table 3.3.1.5.B.
Egress in Sprinklered Floor Area
Forming Part of Sentences 3.3.1.5.(1) and (3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy of Room or Suite</td>
<td>Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group B, Division 1</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Group B, Division 2 or 3 sleeping rooms other than sleeping rooms</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>150(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Group D</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 3</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note to Table 3.3.1.5.B.:
(1) See Article 3.3.4.4. for dwelling units.

(2) Where two egress doorways are required by Sentence (1), they shall be placed at a distance from one another equal to or greater than one-third of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room or suite to be served, measured as the shortest distance that smoke would have to travel between the nearest required egress doors.

(3) Except for a mezzanine within a dwelling unit, every mezzanine that is not required to terminate at a vertical fire separation in Article 3.2.8.2. shall have two egress facilities placed in such a manner that one facility could provide egress from the mezzanine if the other facility becomes inaccessible to the occupants of the mezzanine due to a fire that might originate in the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located,

(a) where the occupancy of the mezzanine, room or suite is classified as Group F, Division 1,

(b) where the mezzanine is intended for an occupant load of more than 60 persons,

(c) in a floor area that is not sprinklered if,

(i) the area of a mezzanine is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A., or

(ii) the travel distance to an egress doorway or an egress facility is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A., or

(d) in a floor area that is sprinklered if,

(i) the travel distance to an egress doorway or an egress facility is more than 25 m, or

(ii) the area of the mezzanine is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.B.

(4) For the purpose of Clauses (3)(c) and (d),

(a) if the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located is permitted to have one egress doorway, the travel distance is measured from any point on the mezzanine to that doorway, or

(b) if the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located is required to have more than one egress doorway, the travel distance is measured from any point on the mezzanine to the nearest egress facility leading from the mezzanine.

(5) Except for a mezzanine which is not considered as a storey in calculating building height in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(4), where the space below a mezzanine is enclosed, an egress facility from the mezzanine shall not lead into the enclosed space.

3.3.1.6. Travel Distance

(1) If more than one egress doorway is required from a room or suite referred to in Article 3.3.1.5., the travel distance within the room or suite to the nearest egress doorway shall not exceed the maximum travel distances specified in Clauses 3.4.2.5.(1)(a), (b), (c) and (f) for exits.

3.3.1.7. Protection on Floor Areas with a Barrier-Free Path of Travel

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every floor area above or below the first storey that has a barrier-free path of travel shall,

(a) be served by an elevator,

(i) conforming to Sentences 3.2.6.5.(4) to (6),

(ii) protected against fire in conformance with Clause 3.2.6.5.(3)(b) or (c), and

(iii) in a building over 3 storeys in building height, protected against smoke movement so that the hoistway will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from a fire floor during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire,
assessing an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis determined in conformance with MAAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, or

(b) be divided into at least two zones by fire separations conforming to Sentences (4) to (6) so that,

(i) persons with physical disabilities can be accommodated in each zone,

(ii) the travel distance from any point in one zone to a doorway leading to another zone shall be not more than the value for travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.1 for the occupancy classification of the zone, and

(iii) a barrier-free path of travel is provided to an exit.

(2) In residential occupancies, the requirements of Sentence (1) are waived if a balcony conforming to Sentence (7) is provided for each suite, except for suites on the storey containing the barrier-free entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2.

(3) The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are waived when the building is sprinklered.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the fire separations referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(5) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separations referred to in Clause (1)(b) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or

(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(6) A door acting as a closure in a fire separation referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall be weatherstripped or otherwise designed and installed to retard the passage of smoke.

(7) A balcony required by Sentence (2) shall,

(a) be provided with a door way having a clear width of not less that 800 mm when the door is in the open position,

(b) have no projection above the walking surface more than 13 mm,

(c) be not less than 1.5 m deep from the outside face of the exterior wall to the inside edge of the balcony, and

(d) provide not less than 0.5 m² for each occupant of the suite.

### 3.3.1.8. Headroom Clearance

(1) Except within the floor area of a storage garage, the minimum headroom clearance in every access to exit shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.4.3.5. for exits.

### 3.3.1.9. Corridors

(1) The minimum width of a public corridor shall be 1 100 mm.

(2) Except as required by Sentences 3.3.3.3.(2) and (3), the minimum unobstructed width shall be 1 100 mm for every,

(a) corridor used by the public,

(b) corridor serving classrooms, and

(c) corridor in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy where the corridor

(i) serves a service room,

(ii) serves an administrative area,

(iii) will not be used by non-ambulatory outpatients, or

(iv) will not be used by non-ambulatory residents.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally in a manner that would create a hazard for a person with a visual disability traveling adjacent to the walls in,

(a) an exit passageway,

(b) a public corridor,

(c) a corridor used by the public,

(d) a corridor serving classrooms, or

(e) a corridor serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 occupancy.

(4) The horizontal projection of an obstruction referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be more than 100 mm provided the clearance between the obstruction and the floor is less than 680 mm.

(5) If a corridor contains an occupancy, the occupancy shall not reduce the unobstructed width of the corridor to less than its required width.

(6) If a public corridor conforming to Clause 3.4.2.5.(1) contains an occupancy,

(a) the occupancy shall be located so that for pedestrian travel there is an unobstructed width not less than 3 m at all times adjacent and parallel to all rooms and suites that front onto the public corridor, and

(b) the combined area of all occupancies in the public corridor shall not be more than 15% of the area of the public corridor.

(7) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.3.3.(1), a dead end corridor shall conform to Sentences (8) to (14).

(8) A dead end corridor is permitted in an assembly occupancy where there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or suite not leading into a dead end corridor.

(9) In a residential occupancy, except for corridors served by a single exit as described in Sentence 3.4.3.4.(6), a dead end public corridor is permitted provided it is not more than 6 m long.

(10) Dead end corridors in Sentence (9) shall contain no door openings to service rooms containing fuel-fired appliances or rooms that may be considered a hazard.

(11) A dead end public corridor is permitted in a business and personal services occupancy where,
3.3.1.12. Doors and Door Hardware

(1) Except as required by Article 3.3.3.4., a door that opens into or is located within a public corridor or other facility that provides access to exit from a suite shall,

(a) provide a clear opening of not less than 800 mm if there is only one door leaf,

(b) in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 800 mm, and

(c) not open onto a step.

(2) A door in an access to exit shall be readily openable in travelling to an exit without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement does not apply to a door serving a contained use area, or an impeded egress zone, provided the locking devices conform to Sentence (6).

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), door release hardware shall be operable by one hand and the door shall be openable with not more than one releasing operation.

(4) An egress door from an individual dwelling unit or from a suite of residential occupancy is permitted to be provided with additional devices that require a releasing operation additional to the main door release hardware, provided the devices are readily operable from the inside without the use of keys, special devices or specialized knowledge.

(5) Door release hardware shall be installed not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.
3.3.1.13. Ramps and Stairways

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), Article 3.3.4.7. and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps and stairways that do not serve as exits shall conform to the dimensional, guard, handrail and slip-resistance requirements for exit ramps and stairways of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(7) and Articles 3.4.3.5. and 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.9.

(2) Ramps and stairways that do not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) and are intended only for occasional use for servicing equipment and machinery are permitted,

(a) to serve service rooms and service spaces, and

(b) in industrial occupancies.

3.3.1.14. Exterior Passageways

(1) An exterior passageway leading to a required exit shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.4. for exterior exit passageways.

3.3.1.15. Curved or Spiral Stairs

(1) A curved or spiral stair is permitted in a stairway not required as an exit provided the stair has,

(a) treads with,

(i) a minimum run not less than 150 mm, and

(ii) an average run not less than 200 mm, and

(b) risers in conformance with Sentence 3.4.6.8.(2).

3.3.1.16. Capacity of Access to Exits

(1) The capacity of an access to exit shall be based on the occupant load of the portion of the floor area served.

(2) In an access to exit the required width of ramps with a slope not more than 1 in 8, doorways, and corridors shall be based on not less than 6.1 mm per person.

(3) In an access to exit the required width of a ramp with a slope more than 1 in 8 shall be based on not less than 9.2 mm per person.

(4) In an access to exit from a floor area used or intended to be used for patients or residents in a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 occupancy, the required width of corridors, doorways, and ramps shall be based on not less than 18.4 mm per person.

(5) The capacity of stairs in an access to exit shall conform to the requirements for stairs in Sentences 3.4.3.2.(1) to (3).

3.3.1.17. Guards

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (6) and Articles 3.3.2.8. and 3.3.4.7., a guard not less than 1 070 mm high shall be provided,

(a) around each roof to which access is provided for other than maintenance,

(b) at openings into smoke shafts referred to in Subsection 3.2.6. that are less than 1 070 mm above the floor, and

(c) at each raised floor, mezzanine, balcony, gallery, interior or exterior vehicular ramp, and at other locations where the difference in level is more than 600 mm.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and Sentence 3.3.2.8.(4), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.

(3) Openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size which will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.

(4) Openings through any guard that is not required by Sentence (1) and that serves a building of other than industrial occupancy, shall be of a size that,

(a) will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm, or

(b) will permit the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed these limits do not represent a hazard.

(5) Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.
(6) Sentence (1) does not apply at the front edges of stages, floor pits in repair garages and loading docks.

3.3.1.18. Transparent Doors and Panels

(1) Except for dwelling units and as permitted by Sentence (4), a glass or transparent door shall be designed and constructed so that the existence and position of the door is readily apparent, by attaching non-transparent and constructed so that the existence and position of the door is readily apparent, by attaching non-transparent hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures to it.

(2) A glass door shall be constructed of,

(a) laminated or tempered safety glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass”, or

(b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass”.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), transparent panels used in an access to exit that, because of their physical configuration or design, could be mistaken as a means of egress shall be made inaccessible by barriers or railings.

(4) Sliding glass partitions that separate a public corridor from an adjacent occupancy and that are intended to be open during normal working hours need not conform to Sentences (1) and (3), provided the partitions are suitably marked to indicate their existence and position.

(5) Glass in doors and glass sidelights that could be mistaken for doors, within or at the entrances to dwelling units and in public areas, shall conform to the requirements of Article 9.6.1.4.

(6) A window in a public area that extends to less than 1 070 mm above the floor and is located above the second storey in a building of residential occupancy, shall be protected by a barrier or railing from the floor to not less than 1 070 mm above the floor, or the window shall be non-openable and designed to withstand the lateral design loads for balcony guards required by Article 4.1.5.14.

3.3.1.19. Exhaust Ventilation

(1) An exhaust ventilation system designed in conformance with the appropriate requirements of Part 6 shall be provided in a building or part of a building in which dust, fumes, gases, vapour or other impurities or contaminants have the potential to create a fire or explosion hazard.

(2) Explosion relief devices, vents or other protective measures conforming to Subsection 6.2.2. shall be provided for a space in which substances or conditions that have the potential to create an explosion hazard are present as a result of the principal use of a building.

3.3.1.20. Janitors’ Rooms

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), a room or space within a floor area for the storage of janitorial supplies shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or

(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the room or space is located is sprinklered.

3.3.1.21. Common Laundry Rooms

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), in a building of residential occupancy, a laundry room in a floor area that is not within a dwelling unit shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or

(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the laundry room is located is sprinklered.

3.3.1.22. Obstructions

(1) No obstruction shall be permitted in any occupancy that would restrict the width of a normal means of egress from any part of a floor area to less than 750 mm unless an unobstructed alternative means of egress is provided adjacent to, accessible from, and plainly visible from the obstructed means of egress.

3.3.1.23. Signs in Service Spaces

(1) Illuminated signs conforming to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) or (7) shall be provided to indicate the direction to egress points in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9).

3.3.1.24. Welding and Cutting

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), welding and cutting operations shall be located in a room,

(a) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or

(b) protected by an automatic fire extinguishing system.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to an industrial occupancy where the welding and cutting operations do not present a fire or explosion hazard to adjacent areas.

3.3.2. Assembly Occupancy

3.3.2.1. Scope

(1) This Subsection applies to assembly occupancies and to outdoor places of assembly.
3.3.2.2. Fire Separations

1. Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the seating area of a Group A, Division 1 occupancy shall be separated from adjacent occupancies in the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h if the occupant load in the seating area exceeds 200.

2. The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2 is permitted to be less than 1 h for:
   a. the floor assembly above the floor area, or
   b. the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

3. If usable space exists under tiers of seats in arena type buildings, a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min shall be provided between the space and the seats or the space shall be sprinklered.

4. Except as required in Sentences (5) to (7), in an elementary or secondary school, a hazardous classroom shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire-separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than:
   a. 1 h where the building is not sprinklered, or
   b. 30 min where the building is sprinklered.

5. Except as provided in Sentence (6), in an elementary or secondary school, a hazardous classroom containing an auto repair shop shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire-separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than:
   a. 2 h where the building is not sprinklered, or
   b. 1 h where the building is sprinklered.

6. In an elementary or secondary school, if there is a group of hazardous classrooms or a group of hazardous classrooms and ancillary rooms of a complementary use, the fire separation required by Sentence (4) or (5) need not be provided within the group but the fire separation is required between the group and the remainder of the building.

7. In an elementary or secondary school, a hazardous classroom containing a spray painting operation shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire-separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than:
   a. 2 h, or
   b. 1 h where the fire separation is separated from the classroom by a fire-separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

8. Except as required in Sentence (9), in an elementary or secondary school, where the occupant load of a room exceeds 200 persons, the room and any ancillary rooms of a complementary use shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire-separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than:
   a. 1 h where the building is not sprinklered, or
   b. 30 min where the building is sprinklered.

9. A kitchen shall not be located within the fire compartment required in Sentence (8).

3.3.2.3. Fixed Seats

1. Except for the requirements of Article 3.3.2.7. for bench-type seats and except as required or permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.2.10., fixed seats in places of assembly shall be:
   a. attached or secured to the floor, platform or platform riser,
   b. provided with arms and back, and
   c. arranged in rows having an unobstructed passage not less than 400 mm wide measured horizontally between plumb lines from the backs of the seats in one row and the edges of the furthest forward projection of the seats in the next row in the unoccupied position.

2. For fixed seats with backs and with folding tablet arms, the value of 400 mm required by Clause (1)(c) shall be measured when the tablet arms are in the use position, but is permitted to be measured in the stored position provided:
   a. there are not more than seven seats between any seat and the nearest aisle,
   b. the seats are located in a lecture hall or an auditorium used for instructional purposes, and
   c. the tablet arm, when raised manually to a vertical position, falls by the force of gravity to the stored position.

3. Except as permitted by Sentences (4) and (5), aisles shall be located so that there are not more than seven seats with backs or 20 seats without backs between any seat and the nearest aisle.

4. The requirements of Sentence (3) do not apply if:
   a. egress doorways are provided to serve both ends of rows of seats,
   b. each doorway referred to in Clause (a) serves not more than three rows of seats, and
   c. each row contains not more than 100 seats.

5. The requirements of Sentence (3) do not apply if:
   a. there are not more than seven seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, where the seats are served by a single aisle,
   b. there are not more than 20 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, where the seats are served by two aisles,
   c. each row has an unobstructed passage with minimum width of 400 mm plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and
   d. the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an exit or to an egress doorway.

6. Seating arrangements that do not conform to the requirements of Sentences (3) to (5) are permitted provided the standard of safety is not reduced and the time required for egress is not increased.

3.3.2.4. Aisles

1. Except as required by Articles, 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.2.10., aisles leading to egress doors or exits shall be provided
in conformance with Sentences (2) to (27) in places of
assembly that contain fixed seats.

(2) In this Subsection, a converging aisle is an aisle
into which the occupants of two or more aisles converge in
travelling to an exit.

(3) An aisle shall terminate at,
(a) a converging aisle,
(b) an egress doorway from the seating area, or
(c) an exit from the seating area.

(4) A converging aisle shall terminate at,
(a) an egress doorway from the seating area, or
(b) an exit from the seating area.

(5) The minimum clear width of aisles shall be not less
than 1 100 mm, except that the width is permitted to be
reduced to not less than,
(a) 750 mm if serving not more than 60 seats, and
(b) 900 mm if serving seats on one side only.

(6) The minimum clear width of each aisle shall be
measured at the point in the aisle furthest from,
(a) an egress doorway referred to in Clause (15)(a),
(b) an exit referred to in Clause (15)(b), or
(c) an exit referred to in Sentence (16).

(7) Except for an aisle serving bleacher seats, where
rows of seats discharge into an aisle, the minimum clear
width required by Sentence (5) shall be increased by 25
mm for each metre of length of the aisle measured in the
direction towards an exit.

(8) The width of a converging aisle shall be not less than
the required width of the widest aisle plus 50% of the total
required width of the remaining aisles that it serves.

(9) If rows of seats discharge directly into the
converging aisle, the width required by Sentence (8) shall
be increased by 25 mm for each metre of length of the aisle
where the rows of seats discharge into the aisle.

(10) The width of an egress doorway or an exit leading
directly from the seating area shall be not less than the
required width of the widest aisle or converging aisle plus
50% of the total required width of the remaining aisles and
converging aisles that it serves.

(11) The requirements in Sentences (5) to (10) and (17)
do not apply if,
(a) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance
with Article 3.3.1.16., but is not less than 900 mm if serving
seats on one side only,
(b) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance
with Article 3.3.1.16., but is not less than 1 200 mm if
serving seats on both sides,
(c) the minimum clear width of a converging aisle is in
accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but not less than the
width of the widest aisle leading to the converging aisle,
(d) the minimum clear width of an exit leading directly
from the seating area is in accordance with Article 3.4.3.2.,
(e) except as provided in Clause (f), the minimum clear
width of an egress doorway leading directly from the seating
area is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but not less
than the required width of the aisle or the converging aisle
leading to the doorway, and
(f) if more than one vomitory is provided,
(i) the minimum total clear width of the egress
doorways leading from one vomitory is not
less than the required width of the aisle or the
converging aisle leading to the doorways, and
(ii) the minimum clear width of egress doorways
from additional vomitories is in accordance
with Article 3.3.1.16.

(12) Except as provided in Sentences (13) and (14), dead-
end aisles shall be not more than 6 m long.

(13) Dead-end aisles are permitted to be more than 6 m
long, but not more than 10 m long if,
(a) the seating area is separated from other seating areas
and adjacent occupancies, including a corridor serving
any seating area, by a fire separation in accordance with
Sentences 3.3.2.2.(1) and (2),
(b) the travel distance is not more than 25 m measured
along the path of travel from any seat to an exit, to an egress
doorway or to an opening into a vomitory,
(c) at least one means of egress, comprising not less
than 30 per cent of the required exit capacity, is through an
exterior exit, an exit stairway or a corridor not containing an
occupancy,
(d) each row served by the dead-end aisle has a
minimum unobstructed width of 400 mm plus 6.1 mm for
each additional seat above seven seats in a row, but not more
than 550 mm,
(e) the minimum ceiling height above the seating area
is 3 m,
(f) the activation of a fire detector or a sprinkler head in
the seating area will,
(i) cause the shutdown of the projection system
serving the seating area, and
(ii) turn on the normal lighting in the seating area, and
(g) the floor area is sprinklered.

(14) Dead-end aisles are permitted to be more than 10 m
long, but not more than 13 m long if,
(a) the seating area is separated from other seating areas
and adjacent occupancies, including a corridor serving
any seating area, by a fire separation in accordance with
Sentences 3.3.2.2.(1) and (2),
(b) the travel distance is not more than 25 m measured
along the path of travel from any seat to an exit, to an egress
doorway or to an opening into a vomitory,
(c) at least one means of egress, comprising not less
than 30 per cent of the required exit capacity, is through an
exterior exit, an exit stairway or a corridor not containing an
occupancy,
(d) each row served by a dead-end aisle has a minimum
unobstructed width of 400 mm plus 6.1 mm for each
additional seat above seven seats in a row, but not more than 550 mm,

(e) the activation of a fire detector or a sprinkler head in the seating area will,

(i) cause the shutdown of the projection system serving the seating area, and

(ii) turn on the normal lighting in the seating area,

(f) a voice communication system is installed in conformance with Article 3.2.4.23.,

(g) a smoke control system is installed to control movement of smoke in the seating area or a smoke exhaust system is provided so that, in the event of detection of smoke by a smoke detector in the seating area, air handling equipment is activated to extract air directly from the seating area at the rate of at least six air changes per hour, and

(h) the floor area is sprinklered.

(15) Where a seating area is separated as required by Sentences 3.3.2.2.(1) and (2) or 3.3.2.2.(8), the length of travel by any aisle shall be not more than 45 m measured from the most remote point of the aisle to,

(a) an egress doorway in the required separation, or

(b) an exit leading directly from the seating area.

(16) Where a seating area is not required to be separated by Sentences 3.3.2.2.(1) and (2) or 3.3.2.2.(8), the travel distance shall be not more than 45 m measured from the most remote point of the aisle to an exit.

(17) Side aisles shall be not less than 1 100 mm wide if seating is provided in conformance with Sentence 3.3.2.3.(4).

(18) An aisle that has a slope not more than 1 in 8 shall not be stepped.

(19) An aisle that slopes more than 1 in 8 shall be stepped.

(20) The passageway between rows of seats served by a stepped aisle shall be level at right angles to the line of travel.

(21) The riser of a step in an aisle shall be,

(a) not less than 110 mm high, and

(b) not more than 200 mm high.

(22) Variations are permitted in riser height provided,

(a) the height of adjacent risers does not vary by more than 6 mm, and

(b) the depth of a tread or a platform in the direction of travel is not less than 430 mm.

(23) Steps in an aisle shall,

(a) have a run not less than 230 mm exclusive of nosings,

(b) have a tread depth not less than 250 mm,

(c) extend to the adjacent rows of seats in a manner that will not create a hazard from tripping, and

(d) have a finish on the treads conforming to Sentence 3.4.6.1.(1).

(24) The location of every riser in an aisle shall be made apparent from both directions of travel by strategically placed lighting or contrasting marking stripes.

(25) A platform in an aisle shall be level, except that a slope not more than 1 in 50 is permitted for a platform that is not less than 430 mm deep in the direction of exit travel.

(26) If a step is used at the entry to a row of seats from a stepped aisle, an unobstructed platform not less than 800 mm square shall be provided adjacent to the aisle.

(27) The finish of the surface of a platform in or adjacent to a stepped aisle shall conform to Sentence 3.4.6.1.(1).

3.3.2.5. Corridors

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), a corridor used by the public in an assembly occupancy as an access to exit shall be separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or

(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(3) The fire-resistance rating required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the floor area in which the corridor is located is sprinklered.

(4) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the distance from any point in the floor area to an exit measured along the path of travel to an exit does not exceed the travel distance permitted by Article 3.4.2.5.

3.3.2.6. Doors

(1) A door equipped with a latching mechanism in an access to exit from a room or suite of assembly occupancy containing an occupant load more than 100 shall be equipped with a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit.

3.3.2.7. Fixed Bench-Type Seats without Arms

(1) If fixed bench-type seats without arms are provided, the seat width per person shall be assumed to be 450 mm.

(2) The centre-to-centre spacing between rows of bench-type seats shall be not less than 760 mm if back rests are provided, and not less than 550 mm if back rests are not provided.

(3) A clear space of not less than 300 mm shall be provided between the back of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it.
3.3.2.8. Guards

(1) Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4) for bleacher seats, guards shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly with fixed seats so that,

(a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where the seats extend to the edge, the height of guards is not less than,

(i) 760 mm in front of the seats, and
(ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,

(b) the height of guards along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that guards need not be provided if the backs of the seats along the front side of the aisle are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and

(c) where the seating is arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of guards is not less than 660 mm along the entire row of seats at the edge of the platform.

(2) The backs and ends of bleacher seats more than 1 200 mm above the ground or floor that are not adjacent to a wall shall be protected with a guard,

(a) not less than 1 070 mm high above an adjacent aisle surface or foot rest, and
(b) not less than 920 mm high above the centre of an adjacent seat board.

(3) If the front of a bleacher is more than 600 mm above the ground, it shall be protected with a guard not less than 840 mm high above the front foot rest.

(4) Openings through any guard that is required by Sentences (2) and (3) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 300 mm.

3.3.2.9. Outdoor Places of Assembly

(1) A Group A, Division 4 occupancy and each tier or balcony that has a capacity of more than,

(a) 1 000 persons shall have no fewer than three separate exits, or
(b) 4 000 persons shall have no fewer than four separate exits.

(2) In a Group A, Division 4 occupancy, every seat shall be located so that the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from the seat to,

(a) the ground,
(b) an exit,
(c) an opening to a passageway leading from the seating area, or
(d) a portal, a vomitory or any other opening through the seating deck structure.

(3) Exits from outdoor stadia or grandstands shall be located not more than 25 m apart.

(4) The capacity of a means of egress for a Group A, Division 4 occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(3).

(5) Aisles in a Group A, Division 4 occupancy,

(a) shall be located so that there are not more than 20 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, and
(b) shall be not less than 1 200 mm wide, except that an aisle serving less than 60 persons is permitted to be 750 mm wide.

3.3.2.10. Bleachers

(1) Steps provided in aisles of bleachers of the telescopic type shall,

(a) have risers not more than 250 mm high, and
(b) have treads with a run not less than 280 mm.

(2) If the vertical distance between seating platforms in bleachers is more than 280 mm, an intermediate step shall be provided the full width of the aisle and proportioned to provide two equal risers between platforms.

(3) If the vertical distance between seating platforms in bleachers is more than 450 mm, two intermediate steps shall be provided the full width of the aisle so that there are three equal risers between platforms.

(4) If the passageway between rows of seats is not a closed deck, footboards shall be provided so that,

(a) the total width of the footboards shall be not less than three-quarters of the centre-to-centre spacing between rows of seats, and
(b) the spacing between footboard members shall be not more than 25 mm.

(5) Openings above footboards and below the seats in rows of bleachers shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm.

3.3.2.11. Libraries

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a library book storage room that is not normally accessible to the public shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h if it,

(a) is more than 250 m² in area, or
(b) contains book stacks that,

(i) are more than 10 m high, or
(ii) penetrate more than one floor assembly.

(2) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required if the book storage room is sprinklered.

(3) Open book shelves are permitted above and below a mezzanine floor in a library building provided the height of the shelves is not more than 2.1 m but not more than 75% of the floor-to-ceiling height of the space above or below the mezzanine floor assembly.

3.3.2.12. Stages for Theatrical Performances

(1) A stage for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, including workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas, shall be sprinklered.
(2) A fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h shall be provided between a stage for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, including workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), a stage for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, including workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas, shall be separated from the seating area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, except for a proscenium opening protected with,

(a) a sprinkler deluge system conforming to the requirements of NFPA 13 “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”;

(b) an unframed fire curtain if the opening is not more than 20 m wide, or

(c) a semi-rigid fire curtain if the opening is more than 20 m wide.

(4) A fire curtain required by Sentence (3) shall be of a type designed to close,

(a) automatically upon the actuation of the sprinkler system,

(b) automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system,

(c) manually by remote control devices located at the curtain control panel and at each side of the stage, and

(d) automatically by heat-actuated devices.

(5) At least two vents for the purpose of venting fire and smoke to the outside of a building shall be provided above a stage designed for theatrical performances and shall,

(a) have an aggregate area not less than one-eighth of the area of the stage behind the proscenium opening, and

(b) be arranged to open automatically upon actuation of the sprinkler system.

(6) The fire separation referred to in Sentence (3) is not required between a stage and a seating area in a floor area that is sprinklered, provided a sprinkler deluge system is installed at the boundary between the stage and the seating area.

3.3.2.13. Risers for Stairs

(1) In a Group A, Division 2 occupancy used for the serving of food and beverages, an interior flight of stairs with fewer than three risers is permitted provided it,

(a) is not less than 900 mm wide,

(b) is illuminated at all times that occupants are on the premises, and

(c) has a handrail on each side.

3.3.2.14. Storage Rooms

(1) A room intended for the storage of flammable liquids or combustible liquids required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997 shall not be located above or below the first storey of the building.

3.3.3. Care, Care and Treatment or Detention Occupancy

3.3.3.1. Scope

(1) This Subsection applies to care occupancies, care and treatment occupancies and detention occupancies.

3.3.3.2. Fire Separations

(1) The fire separation required by Sentence 3.3.5.5.(1) between a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy and a repair garage shall have no openings.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), in a Group B, Division 3 occupancy, walls between sleeping rooms and adjacent rooms shall be constructed as fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, except that the fire-resistance rating need not be more than 45 min where the floor assembly is not required to be more than 45 min.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), in a Group B, Division 3 occupancy, walls separating corridors serving sleeping rooms from adjacent rooms shall be constructed as fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, except that the fire-resistance rating need not be more than 45 min where the floor assembly is not required to be more than 45 min.

(4) The walls separating sleeping rooms from adjacent rooms and corridors in those parts of a floor area classified as a Group B, Division 3 occupancy shall be constructed as fire separations but are not required to have a fire-resistance rating if,

(a) those parts of the floor area contain sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and

(b) not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.

(5) The door in the fire-separation required in Sentence (4) is permitted to be equipped with a roller latch and need not be provided with a self-closing device.

3.3.3.3. Corridors

(1) A corridor used by the public or serving patients or residents shall have no dead-end portion unless the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate means of egress.

(2) A corridor serving patients in a hospital shall be not less than 2 400 mm wide.

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (5), a corridor serving residents who are not ambulatory in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall be not less than 1 650 mm wide.

(4) Paired doors in a corridor serving patients or residents shall,

(a) swing in opposite directions, the right hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and

(b) be not less than 1 100 mm wide.

(5) A corridor in a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance
in evacuation in case of an emergency need not comply with Sentence (3).

3.3.3.4. Doorway Width

(1) The minimum clear width of doorways serving patients or residents shall be 1 050 mm, except where, in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, the door,

(a) serves a service room,
(b) serves an administrative area,
(c) will not be used by non-ambulatory outpatients,
(d) is located within a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room, or
(e) is in a long-term care home that will accommodate only ambulatory residents.

3.3.3.5. Hospitals and Long-Term Care Homes

(1) Floor areas containing patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a hospital or long-term care home shall conform to Sentences (2) to (12).

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a floor area containing patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a hospital or long-term care home shall be divided into no fewer than two fire compartments, each not more than 1 000 m² in area.

(3) The floor area on either side of a horizontal exit conforming to Article 3.4.6.10. is permitted to be considered as a fire compartment in applying the requirements of this Article.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), fire separations separating fire compartments required by Sentence (2) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(5) The fire-resistance rating of a fire separation referred to in Sentence (4) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or
(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(6) A closure in a fire separation between fire compartments referred to in Sentence (2) shall be weatherstripped or otherwise designed and installed to retard the passage of smoke.

(7) The travel distance from any point within each fire compartment referred to in Sentence (2) to a door to an adjoining fire compartment shall not be more than 45 m.

(8) Each fire compartment referred to in Sentence (2) shall be capable of accommodating, in addition to its own occupants, the occupants of the largest adjacent fire compartment based on a clear floor space of 2.5 m² per patient or resident in the adjacent fire compartment.

(9) Except as permitted by Sentences (10) and (11), walls between patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms and the remainder of the floor area shall be constructed as fire separations but are not required to have a fire-resistance rating unless a fire-resistance rating is required by other provisions in this Part.

(10) The fire separation requirements of Sentence (9) do not apply to walls within a group of intercommunicating patients’ or residents’ rooms, provided the group of rooms does not

(a) contain more than five patients or residents, or
(b) include storage, bathing or toilet facilities serving persons not occupying the group of rooms.

(11) A door in a fire separation required by Sentence (9) is permitted to be equipped with a roller latch.

(12) A fire separation required by Sentence (9) shall not contain any grilles, louvres or other openings.

3.3.3.6. Protection for Special Care and Treatment Facilities

(1) Compartments containing rooms such as operating rooms, recovery rooms, delivery rooms, intensive care units and critical care units, from which it is impracticable to move patients in an emergency, shall be,

(a) separated from adjacent spaces by fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
(b) provided with a mechanical air supply so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in another space, the compartments will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the fire area.

3.3.3.7. Contained Use Areas

(1) A contained use area shall conform to Sentences (2) to (5).

(2) A contained use area shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a building that includes a contained use area shall be sprinklered.

(4) A contained use area, in a building for which Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. do not require the installation of an automatic sprinkler system, is not required to be sprinklered as required by Sentence (3) provided,

(a) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in the contained use area, other fire compartments will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the contained use area,
(b) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in another part of the building, the contained use area will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the other part of the building,
(c) all doors are designed to be remotely released in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.12.(6), and
(d) the contained use area does not contain any rooms lined with combustible padding.

(5) A corridor serving a contained use area shall have no dead-end portion unless the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate means of egress.
3.3.3.8. Handrails

(1) Corridors and ramps used by residents in a long-term care home shall be equipped with handrails on each side conforming to Sentences 3.4.6.5.(3) to (5) and (9) to (11).

3.3.4. Residential Occupancy

3.3.4.1. Scope

(1) This Subsection applies to residential occupancies.

3.3.4.2. Fire Separations

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.2.2.9.(2), suites of residential occupancy shall be separated from each other and the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or
(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(3) Floor assemblies within a dwelling unit need not be constructed as fire separations provided,

(a) the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost floor level within the dwelling unit is not more than 6 m, and
(b) the dwelling unit is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than,

(i) 45 min if the building is sprinklered and is not more than 3 storeys in building height,
(ii) 1 h if the building is sprinklered and is more than 3 storeys in building height,
(iii) 1 h if the building is not sprinklered and is not more than 6 storeys in building height, or
(iv) 2 h if the building is not sprinklered and is more than 6 storeys in building height.

(4) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation located between a dwelling unit and an attached storage garage need not conform to that required by Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) provided,

(a) the storage garage contains not more than five vehicles,
(b) the dwelling unit and the attached storage garage are sprinklered,
(c) the dwelling unit is separated from the remainder of the building in conformance with Sentences (1) to (3),
(d) there are no air duct systems connecting the storage garage and the dwelling unit,
(e) the construction between the storage garage and the dwelling unit provides an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes, and
(f) every door between the storage garage and the dwelling unit is,
   (i) tight fitting and weather-stripped to provide an effective barrier against the passage of gas and exhaust fumes,
   (ii) fitted with a self-closing device, and
   (iii) not located in a room intended for sleeping.

(5) The fire separation required by Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) is not required between a dwelling unit and an attached storage garage, serving that dwelling unit only, provided,

(a) the dwelling unit and its attached storage garage are separated from the remainder of the building in conformance with Sentences (1) to (3),
(b) there are no air duct systems connecting the storage garage and the dwelling unit,
(c) the construction between the storage garage and the dwelling unit provides an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes, and
(d) every door between the storage garage and the dwelling unit is,
   (i) tight fitting and weather-stripped to provide an effective barrier against the passage of gas and exhaust fumes,
   (ii) fitted with a self-closing device, and
   (iii) not located in a room intended for sleeping.

3.3.4.3. Storage Rooms

(1) Sprinklers shall be installed in a storage room provided for the use of tenants in a residential occupancy within a floor area but not contained within a suite.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a storage room referred to in Sentence (1) shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(3) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (2) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,

(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or
(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(4) Except where located within a dwelling unit, a room intended for the storage of flammable liquids or combustible liquids required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997 shall not be located above or below the first storey of the building.

3.3.4.4. Egress from Dwelling Units

(1) Except as required by Sentence (8), single storey dwelling units in an apartment building need not lead to a public corridor or exterior passageway on the same storey.

(a) immediately above, and
(b) immediately below.

(2) Except as required by Sentence (8) and as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), a dwelling unit containing more than 1 storey shall have an exit door or an egress door opening directly into a public access to exit from the uppermost storey and from the lowest storey of the dwelling unit so that each storey is served by an exit or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level.

(3) A single exit is permitted from a dwelling unit provided the exit is an exterior doorway not more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level and,

(a) it is not necessary to travel up or down more than 1 storey to reach the exit door, or

(b) the uppermost floor level opens to a balcony not more than 6 m above adjacent ground level.

(4) An egress door from either the uppermost storey or the lowest storey in a dwelling unit, as required in Sentence (2), need not be provided,

(a) except as required by Sentence (8), if that storey is served by a stairway that,

   (i) leads to a public access to exit,

   (ii) has no direct access to any other storey in the dwelling unit, and

   (iii) is separated from the other storeys in the dwelling unit by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min,

(b) on the uppermost storey in the dwelling unit if the dwelling unit has not more than 2 storeys above the first storey of the building,

(c) if it is not necessary to travel either more than 18 m or more than 1 storey up or down within the dwelling unit to reach the egress door, or

(d) if that storey is,

   (i) provided with a balcony conforming to Sentence (7),

   (ii) not more than 2 storeys above or below the dwelling unit egress door, and

   (iii) in a building that is not more than 6 storeys in building height.

(5) In a building of residential occupancy not more than 3 storeys in building height, a doorway from a dwelling unit is permitted to open directly into an exit stairway provided the dwelling unit has a second and separate means of egress.

(6) If a dwelling unit has a second and separate means of egress, one means of egress from a dwelling unit is permitted to pass through,

(a) an interior corridor served by a single exit,

(b) an exterior balcony served by a single exit stairway, or

(c) an exterior passageway served by a single exit stairway.

(7) Where a balcony is provided to meet the requirements of Sentence (3) or (4), the balcony shall have,

(a) a solid floor having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for a floor assembly between suites, and

(b) an area providing not less than 1.5 m² per suite occupant, based on occupant load, and a minimum dimension of 1 200 mm.

(8) Each dwelling unit in a building conforming to Subclause 3.2.2.44.(1)(a)(ii) shall be served by,

(a) a direct exit that is an exterior doorway located not more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, or

(b) a stairway that,

   (i) leads to an exterior doorway not more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level,

   (ii) has no access to another dwelling unit, and

   (iii) is separated from the remainder of the building with a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

3.3.4.5. Automatic Locking Prohibition

(1) Except for hotels, a door opening onto a public corridor that provides access to exit from a suite shall be designed not to lock automatically.

3.3.4.6. Sound Transmission

(1) Sound transmission class ratings of building assemblies shall conform to Section 5.9.

3.3.4.7. Stairs, Ramps, Landings, Handrails and Guards for Dwelling Units

(1) Except as required by Article 3.3.4.8., stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and interior guards within a dwelling unit shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 9.8.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), exterior stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards serving a single dwelling unit shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 9.8 and Sentence 3.1.20.1.(1).

3.3.4.8. Protection of Openable Windows

(1) Except as provided by Sentence (2), openable windows in suites of residential occupancy shall be protected by,

(a) a guard with a minimum height of 1 070 mm constructed in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17., or

(b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally, where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm.

(2) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (1) where,

(a) the only opening having greater dimensions than those allowed by Clause (1)(b) is located higher than 1070 mm above the finished floor, or
3.3.4.9. Stud Wall Reinforcement

(1) If wood wall studs or sheet steel wall studs enclose the main bathroom in a dwelling unit, reinforcement shall be installed to permit the future installation of a grab bar on a wall adjacent to,
   (a) a water closet in the location required by Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(d), and
   (b) a shower or bathtub in the location required by Clause 3.8.3.13.(1)(f).

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.3.4.9.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(1) If wood wall studs or sheet steel wall studs enclose the main bathroom in a dwelling unit, reinforcement shall be installed to permit the future installation of the following:
   (a) for a water closet, a grab bar described in Clauses 3.8.3.8.(3)(a) and a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.8.(3)(c),
   (b) for a shower, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(2)(f), and
   (c) for a bathtub, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(4)(c).

3.3.10. Resistance to Forced Entry

(1) Resistance to forced entry into dwelling units shall conform to the applicable requirements in Articles 9.7.5.2. and 9.7.5.3.

3.3.5. Industrial Occupancy

3.3.5.1. Scope

(1) This Subsection applies to industrial occupancies.

3.3.5.2. Fire Extinguishing Systems

(1) In addition to other requirements in this Division for the installation of automatic fire extinguishing systems, an appropriate fire extinguishing system shall be installed in every industrial occupancy floor area to provide protection if required by,
   (a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or
   (b) the CCBFC NRCC 53303, “National Fire Code of Canada”, in the absence of provisions referred to in Clause (a).

3.3.5.3. Basements

(1) A basement shall not be used for the storage, manufacture or handling of volatile solids, liquids or gases that generate explosive air-vapour mixtures or for processes that involve explosive dusts.

3.3.5.4. Repair and Storage Garages

(1) If access is provided from a storage garage to a stair tower or elevator serving occupancies above the level of the storage garage, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence 3.3.5.7.(3).

(2) Treads and landings in interior stairs that extend to the roof of a storage garage shall be designed to be free of accumulations of ice and snow.

(3) A mechanical storage garage not more than 4 storeys in building height, in which no persons other than parking attendants are permitted above the street floor level, need not have a fire separation between the exits and the remainder of the building.

(4) A garage shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 6.2.2. to prevent excessive accumulation of carbon monoxide, exhaust fumes or flammable and toxic vapours.

(5) Except as required by Sentence 3.8.2.2.(2), the clear height in a storage garage shall be not less than 2 m.

(6) A continuous curb not less than 150 mm high and a guard not less than 1 070 mm high shall be provided at every garage floor opening and around the perimeter of every floor where the exterior walls are omitted.

(7) Except for open-air storeys, every storey of a storage garage or repair garage located below grade shall be sprinklered.

3.3.5.5. Repair Garage Separation

(1) A repair garage and any ancillary spaces serving it, including waiting rooms, reception rooms, tool and parts storage areas and supervisory office space, shall be separated from other occupancies by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.

3.3.5.6. Storage Garage Separation

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.3.4.2.(4) and (5), a storage garage shall be separated from other occupancies by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1.5 h.

3.3.5.7. Vestibules

(1) If access is provided through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 1 or Group B occupancy, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (3).
(2) In a building more than 3 storeys in building height, access through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 2, 3 or 4, or a Group C occupancy, shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (3).

(3) If access is provided through a vestibule, as required by Sentences (1), (2) and 3.3.5.4.(1), the vestibule shall,

(a) be not less than 1.8 m long,
(b) be ventilated,
   (i) naturally to outside air by a vent that has an unobstructed area of not less than 0.1 m² for each door that opens into the vestibule but not less than 0.4 m²; or
   (ii) mechanically at a rate of 14 m³/h for each square metre of vestibule floor surface area, and
(c) have openings between the vestibule and an adjoining occupancy provided with self-closing doors with no hold-open devices.

3.3.5.8. Toe-Boards Required

(1) Where tools or other objects could fall from the floor of an upper level to a lower level in a room or space intended for use as a Group F occupancy, the edge of the floor at the upper level shall be provided with a toe-board extending from the floor surface to a height at least 125 mm above the floor surface.

3.3.6. Design of Hazardous Areas

3.3.6.1. Application

(1) This Subsection applies to design and fire protection requirements for buildings or parts of buildings intended for the storage, handling, use and processing of,

(a) dangerous goods,
(b) materials that involve a risk of explosion or high flammability, and
(c) materials that are highly reactive.

3.3.6.2. Storage of Explosives

(1) The design of buildings or parts of buildings intended for the storage of explosives, blasting agents, detonators, propellant explosives, fireworks, pyrotechnics and ammunition shall conform to the Explosives Act (Canada) and the Explosives Regulations made under that Act.

3.3.6.3. Indoor Storage of Compressed Gases

(1) Except as provided by Sentence (3), where required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, a room intended for the indoor storage of cylinders containing flammable compressed gases shall meet the following requirements,

(a) it is separated from the remainder of the building by a gas-tight fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h,
(b) it is located on an exterior wall of the building,
(c) it can be entered from the exterior,
(d) it is ventilated in conformance with Sentence (4),
(e) it is constructed so that an exterior wall provides explosion venting,
   (i) in the ratio of 0.2 m² for each cubic metre of room volume, or
   (ii) in the ratio computed in accordance with NFPA 68, “Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting”, but in no case less than 0.065 m² of vent area for each cubic metre of room volume,
(f) it is not intended to contain fuel-fired equipment or high temperature heating elements, and
(g) it is not intended to be used for a purpose other than the storage of compressed gas.

(2) Where a closure is installed in the fire separation separating the room from the remainder of the building in accordance with Clause (1)(a), it shall be,

(a) equipped with a self-closing device that keeps the closure closed when not in use, and
(b) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gases from the room into other parts of the building.

(3) Where required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, a room intended for the storage of not more than three cylinders of flammable compressed gases that are heavier than air and that have an aggregate capacity not exceeding 100 kg shall be,

(a) separated from the remainder of the building by a gas-tight fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min,
(b) located at or above grade, and
(c) ventilated in conformance with Sentence (4).

(4) A room described in Sentence (1) or (3) shall be,

(a) mechanically vented to the outside so as to ensure at least one air change per hour, or
(b) naturally vented to the outside so as to ensure cross ventilation through non-closable louvered openings with,
   (i) at least one opening having an aggregate free opening area of at least 0.2 m² per 100 m² of the floor area located not more than 300 mm from the ceiling, and
   (ii) at least one opening having an aggregate free opening area of at least 0.2 m² per 100 m² of the floor area located not more than 300 mm from the floor.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (7), where required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, an area intended for the storage of cylinders containing compressed gases that may react with one another shall be divided into separate fire compartments having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.

(6) Separate fire compartments required by Sentence (5) need not be provided, if the area intended for the storage of cylinders containing compressed gases that are lighter than air is separated by a concrete or masonry wall having...
3.3.6.4. Storage and Dispensing Rooms for Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids

(1) A room intended for the storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating in conformance with the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.

(2) Except as provided by Sentences (3) and (4), a room intended for the storage or dispensing of Class IA or Class IB liquids in open containers shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in accordance with good engineering practice, such as that described in NFPA 68, “Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting”.

(3) Sentence (2) does not apply to a room intended for the storage of distilled beverage alcohol.

(4) A room in an occupancy or facility covered by Regulation 851 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Industrial Establishments), made under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, or Ontario Regulation 67/93 (Health Care and Residential Facilities), made under that Act, where Class IA liquids are intended to be dispensed or stored in open containers shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in accordance with good engineering practice, such as that described in NFPA 68, “Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting”.

(5) A dispensing room in an occupancy or facility described in Sentence (4) which has an area greater than 15 m² or in which the travel distance from any point to the nearest egress door is more than 4.5 m shall,

(a) be located in a floor area that has at least two exits, and

(b) have at least two egress doors.

(6) An egress door serving a room described in Sentence (5) shall,

(a) be equipped with a self-closing device, and

(b) swing on a vertical axis in the direction of travel to the exit.

(7) The minimum distance between the egress doors described in Clause (5)(b) shall be not less than three-quarters of the maximum diagonal dimension of the room.

(8) The travel distance within the room to the nearest egress door described in Clause (5)(b) shall be not more than 23 m.

3.3.6.5. Tire Storage

(1) A tire storage area intended for the storage of more than 375 m³ of tires shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.

3.3.6.6. Ammonium Nitrate Storage

(1) Where the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997 applies due to the quantity and nature of the stored product, a building intended for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall,

(a) be not more than one storey in building height,

(b) not contain a basement or crawl space,

(c) not contain open floor drains, tunnels, elevator pits or other pockets that might trap molten ammonium nitrate,

(d) be designed to prevent the ammonium nitrate from coming into contact with building materials that,

(i) will cause the ammonium nitrate to become unstable,

(ii) may corrode or deteriorate by reason of contact with the ammonium nitrate, or

(iii) will become impregnated with the ammonium nitrate, and

(f) have not less than 0.007 m² of vent area for each square metre of storage area, unless mechanical ventilation is provided.

3.3.6.7. Flooring Materials

(1) The floor in an area intended for the storage of dangerous goods shall be constructed of impermeable materials to prevent the absorption of chemicals.

3.3.6.8. Fire Separations in Process Plants

(1) In a process plant, an area intended as a location where unstable liquids are handled or small scale unit chemical processes occur shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.

3.3.6.9. Basements and Pits

(1) A process plant intended as a location where Class I and Class II liquids are handled shall not contain a basement or a covered pit.

Section 3.4. Exits

3.4.1. General

3.4.1.1. Scope

(1) Exit facilities complying with this Section shall be provided from every floor area that is intended for occupancy.
3.4.1.2. Separation of Exits

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), if more than one exit is required from a floor area, each exit shall be separate from every other exit leading from that floor area.

(2) If more than two exits are provided from a floor area, exits are permitted to converge in conformance with Sentence 3.4.3.1.(2), provided the cumulative capacity of the converging exits does not contribute more than 50% of the total required exit width for the floor area.

3.4.1.3. Access to Exits

(1) Access to exits shall conform to Section 3.3.

3.4.1.4. Types of Exit

(1) Subject to the requirements of this Section, an exit from any floor area shall be one of the following, used singly or in combination:
   (a) an exterior doorway,
   (b) an exterior passageway,
   (c) an exterior ramp,
   (d) an exterior stairway,
   (e) a fire escape (conforming to Subsection 3.4.7.),
   (f) a horizontal exit,
   (g) an interior passageway,
   (h) an interior ramp, or
   (i) an interior stairway.

3.4.1.5. Exterior Exit Passageways

(1) Access to an exterior exit passageway from a floor area shall be through exit doors at the floor level.

(2) Every exterior exit passageway that has a drop of more than 500 mm on any side shall have guards on the open sides not less than 1 070 mm high.

3.4.1.6. Restricted Use of Horizontal Exits

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), horizontal exits shall not comprise more than one-half of the required number of exits from any floor area.

(2) In a hospital or long-term care home, horizontal exits serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms shall comprise not more than two-thirds of the required number of exits from any floor area.

(3) Where an elementary or secondary school is subdivided by a firewall, a horizontal exit shall not serve as an exit but is permitted to serve as an access to exit.

3.4.1.7. Slide Escapes

(1) A slide escape shall not be erected on any building as a required exit, but is permitted to be provided as an additional egress facility if unusual hazards are foreseen.

3.4.1.8. Transparent Doors and Panels

(1) Glass and transparent panels in an exit shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Article 3.3.1.18. for glass and transparent panels in an access to exit.

3.4.1.9. Mirrors near Exits

(1) No mirror shall be placed in or adjacent to any exit in a manner that would confuse the direction of exit.

3.4.1.10. Combustible Glazing in Exits

(1) Combustible glazing is not permitted in wall or ceiling assemblies or in closures used to construct an exit enclosure.

3.4.1.11. Exterior Stairway for Long-Term Care Homes

(1) No open exterior stairway shall serve as a means of egress for residents above the second floor of a long-term care home.

3.4.2. Number and Location of Exits from Floor Areas

3.4.2.1. Minimum Number of Exits

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and (6), every floor area intended for occupancy shall be served by at least two exits.

(2) A floor area in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height, is permitted to be served by one exit provided the total occupant load served by the exit is not more than 60 and,
   (a) in a floor area that is not sprinklered, the floor area and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 3.4.2.1.A., or
   (b) in a floor area that is sprinklered,
      (i) the travel distance is not more than 25 m, and
      (ii) the floor area is not more than the value in Table 3.4.2.1.B.
Table 3.4.2.1.A.
Criteria for One Exit, Floor Area not Sprinklered
Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy of Floor Area</td>
<td>Maximum Floor Area, m²</td>
<td>Maximum Travel Distance, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Group D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 2</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.4.2.1.B.
Criteria for One Exit, Floor Area Sprinklered
Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupancy of Floor Area</td>
<td>Maximum Floor Area, m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Group B</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Group D</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Group F, Division 3</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Except as permitted by Sentence (4), if Sentence (2) permits a single exit from a floor area classified as Group B or Group C occupancy, the exit shall be an exterior doorway not more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level.

4. The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be waived for dwelling units having access to exit conforming to Sentences 3.3.4.4.(1) to (4) and (8).

5. Exits are not required directly from rooftop enclosures that are provided with access to exits in conformance with Sentences 3.3.1.3.(5) and (6).

6. Every room containing an assembly occupancy serving a hotel, and located in the building containing the hotel, shall be provided with no fewer than,

   (a) three separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 600 persons, and
   (b) four separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 1000 persons.

7. Each egress doorway in Sentence (6) shall be considered as contributing not more than,

   (a) one-third of the required width where three egress doorways are required, and
   (b) one-fourth of the required width where four egress doorways are required.

3.4.2.2. Mezzanine Exiting

1. Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), a mezzanine shall be provided with exits on the same basis as required for floor areas by this Section.

2. A mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) provided Article 3.2.8.2. does not require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation.

3. In a floor area that is not sprinklered, a mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) where Article 3.2.8.1. does require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation provided the total occupant load of the mezzanine is not more than 60 and,

   (a) the area of the mezzanine does not exceed the area limits for rooms and suites in Table 3.3.1.5.A., and
   (b) the distance limits in Table 3.3.1.5.A. are not exceeded from any point on the mezzanine to,

      (i) the egress doorway from the room in which the mezzanine is located if that room has a single egress doorway, or
      (ii) an egress facility leading from the mezzanine if the room in which the mezzanine is located has two egress doorways provided in conformance with Subsection 3.3.1.

4. In a floor area that is sprinklered, a mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) where Article 3.2.8.1. does require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation provided the total occupant load of the mezzanine is not more than 60 and,

   (a) the area of the mezzanine does not exceed the area limits for rooms and suites in Table 3.3.1.5.B., and
   (b) the distance of travel is not more than 25 m when measured from any point on the mezzanine to,

      (i) the egress doorway from the room in which the mezzanine is located if that room has a single egress doorway, or
      (ii) an egress facility leading from the mezzanine if the room in which the mezzanine is located has two egress doorways provided in conformance with Subsection 3.3.1.

3.4.2.3. Distance between Exits

1. Except as provided in Sentence (2), the least distance between two required exits from a floor area shall be,

   (a) one-half the maximum diagonal dimension of the floor area, but need not be more than 9 m for a floor area having a public corridor, or
   (b) one-half the maximum diagonal dimension of the floor area, but not less than 9 m for all other floor areas.

2. Exits need not comply with Sentence (1) where,

   (a) the floor area is divided so that not less than one-third of the floor area is on each side of the fire separation, and
3.4.2.4. Travel Distance

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), for the purposes of this Subsection, travel distance means the distance from any point in the floor area to an exit measured along the path of travel to the exit.

(2) The travel distance from a suite or a room not within a suite is permitted to be measured from an egress door of the suite or room to the nearest exit provided,

(a) the suite or room is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation,

(i) having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min in a floor area that is not sprinklered, or

(ii) that is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, in a floor area that is sprinklered, and

(b) the egress door opens onto,

(i) an exterior passageway,

(ii) a corridor used by the public that is separated from the remainder of the floor area in conformance with the requirements in Article 3.3.1.4. for the separation of public corridors, or

(iii) a public corridor that is separated from the remainder of the floor area in conformance with Article 3.3.1.4.

(3) Travel distance to an exit shall be not more than 50 m from any point in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9).

(4) If there is a firewall in an elementary or secondary school, the travel distance shall not be measured to a door in the firewall, but shall be measured to an exterior exit door or an exit door to a stairway.

3.4.2.5. Location of Exits

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), 3.2.8.4.(4) and 3.2.4.(13) to (16), if more than one exit is required from a floor area, the exits shall be located so that the travel distance to at least one exit shall be not more than,

(a) 25 m in a high hazard industrial occupancy,

(b) 40 m in a business and personal services occupancy,

(c) 45 m in a floor area that contains an occupancy other than a high hazard industrial occupancy, provided it is sprinklered,

(d) 105 m in any floor area, served by a public corridor, in which rooms and suites are not separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation, provided,

(i) the public corridor is not less than 9 m wide,

(ii) the ceiling height in the public corridor is not less than 4 m above all floor surfaces,

(iii) the building is sprinklered, and

(iv) not more than one-half of the required egress doorways from a room or suite open into the public corridor if the room or suite is required to have more than one egress doorway,

(e) 60 m in any storage garage that conforms to the requirements of Article 3.2.8.3., and

(f) 30 m in any floor area other than those referred to in Clauses (a) to (e).

(2) Except for a high hazard industrial occupancy, Sentence (1) need not apply if exits are placed along the perimeter of the floor area and are not more than 60 m apart, measured along the perimeter, provided each main aisle in the floor area leads directly to an exit.

(3) Exits shall be located and arranged so that they are clearly visible or their locations are clearly indicated and they are accessible at all times.

3.4.2.6. Principal Entrance

(1) For the purposes of this Section, at least one door at every principal entrance from ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for exits.

3.4.3. Width and Height of Exits

3.4.3.1. Exit Width Based on Occupant Load

(1) For the purpose of determining the aggregate width of exits, the occupant load of every room or floor area shall be determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.4.3.2.(4), the required exit width shall be cumulative if two or more exits converge.

3.4.3.2. Exit Width

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), the minimum aggregate required width of exits serving floor areas intended for assembly occupancies, residential occupancies, business and personal services occupancies, mercantile occupancies, and industrial occupancies shall be determined by multiplying the occupant load of the area served by,

(a) 6.1 mm per person for ramps with a slope of not more than 1 in 8, doorways, corridors and passageways,

(b) 8 mm per person for a stair consisting of steps whose rise is not more than 180 mm and whose run is not less than 280 mm, or

(c) 9.2 mm per person for,

(i) ramps with a slope of more than 1 in 8, or

(ii) stairs, other than stairs conforming to Clause (b).

(2) The minimum aggregate width of exits serving floor areas intended for a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy shall be determined by multiplying the occupant load of the area served by 18.4 mm per person.

(3) The minimum aggregate width of means of egress serving a Group A, Division 4 occupancy shall be
3.4.3.3. Exits from Interconnected Floor Space

(1) Exit stairs that serve interconnected floor spaces as provided in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.8.4. and in this Section.

3.4.3.4. Exit Width Reduction

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), no fixture, turnstile or construction shall project into or be fixed within the required width of an exit.

(2) Exit doors shall be hung so that, when open, they shall neither diminish nor obstruct the required width of the exit by more than 50 mm for each door leaf.

(3) Swinging doors in their swing shall not reduce the required width of exit stairs or landings to less than 750 mm or reduce the width of an exit passageway to less than the minimum required width.

(4) Handrails and construction below handrails are permitted to project into the required width of means of egress but the projections shall be not more than 100 mm on each side of the required width.

(5) In an elementary or secondary school, where a stair lift is installed in an exit stair, an intermediate handrail shall be installed between the path of travel of the stair lift and the remainder of the stair to ensure that the stair lift will not reduce the required width of the exit stair.

3.4.3.5. Headroom Clearance

(1) Except as provided by Sentences (2), (4) and (5), every exit shall have a clear height over the clear width of the exit of not less than 2 100 mm.

(2) The clear height of stairways shall be measured vertically, over the clear width of the stairway, from a straight line tangent to the tread and landing nosings to the lowest point above, and shall not be less than 2 050 mm.

(3) The clear height of landings shall be measured vertically, over the clear width of the landing, to the lowest point above.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the clear height of doorways shall not be less than 2 030 mm.

(5) No door closer or other device shall be installed so as to reduce the clear height of a doorway to less than 1 980 mm.

3.4.4. Fire Separation of Exits

3.4.4.1. Fire-Resistance Rating of Exit Separations

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (4), 3.3.5.4.(3), 3.4.4.2.(2), 3.4.4.3.1(3) and 3.13.3.1(3), every exit shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Subsection 3.2.2., but not less than 45 min, for,

- the floor assembly above the storey, or
- the floor assembly below the storey, if there is no floor assembly above.

(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation referred to in Sentence (1) need not be more than 2 h.

(3) If an exit stair in an assembly hall or theatre serves more than one balcony level, the exit stair shall be separated from the remainder of the building in conformance with Sentence (1).

(4) The path of exit travel may lead from an exit door or exit enclosure through open air parking that is located below a roof or floor assembly that is part of the building served by the exit door or exit enclosure where,

- the portion of the path of exit travel that leads through the open air parking is not more than 9 m in length measured from the exit door to a point at ground level at the perimeter of the building,

- measures are taken to prevent vehicles intended to park in spaces adjacent to the path of exit travel from encroaching on the path of exit travel, and
(c) an alternate means of egress not leading through the open air parking is available from the interior side of the door opening onto the path of exit travel through the open air parking area.

3.4.4.2. Exits through Lobbies

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), no exit from a floor area above or below the first storey shall lead through a lobby.

(2) Not more than one exit from a floor area is permitted to lead through a lobby provided,

(a) the lobby floor is not more than 4.5 m above grade,
(b) the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors is not more than 15 m,
(c) the adjacent rooms or premises having direct access to the lobby do not contain a residential occupancy or an industrial occupancy, except that dwelling units may open directly onto the lobby where,

(i) from the interior of the exit stair that opens onto the lobby there is alternate means of egress not leading through the lobby and such means of egress is entirely within the same storey as the lobby, or
(ii) the floor area is sprinklered,
(d) except as required by Clause (g), the lobby is not located within an interconnected floor space other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(6),
(e) the lobby conforms to the requirements for exits, except that,

(i) rooms other than service rooms and storage rooms are permitted to open onto the lobby,
(ii) the fire separation between the lobby and a room used for the sole purpose of control and supervision of the building need not have a fire-resistance rating,
(iii) the fire separation between the lobby and adjacent occupancies that are permitted to open onto the lobby need not have a fire-resistance rating provided the lobby and adjacent occupancies are sprinklered, and
(iv) passenger elevator entrances are permitted to open onto the lobby provided the elevator entrance doors are designed to remain closed except while loading and unloading,
(f) a fire separation, constructed in accordance with Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1), is maintained between the lobby and any exit permitted by this Sentence to lead through the lobby, and
(g) that if the exit serves a hotel, the lobby is not located within an interconnected floor space.

3.4.4.3. Exterior Passageway Exceptions

(1) The requirements of Sentences 3.4.4.1.(1) and 3.2.3.13.(1) and (3) do not apply to an exterior exit passageway provided,

(a) not less than 50% of the exterior side is open to the outdoors, and
(b) an exit stair is provided at each end of the passageway.

3.4.4.4. Integrity of Exits

(1) A fire separation that separates an exit from the remainder of the building shall have no openings except for,

(a) standpipe and sprinkler piping,
(b) electrical wires and cables, totally enclosed noncombustible raceways and noncombustible piping that serve only the exit,
(c) openings required by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6.,
(d) exit doorways,
(e) wired glass and glass block permitted by Article 3.1.8.14., and
(f) a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly conforming to Article 3.1.8.18.

(2) Exits within scissors stairs and other contiguous exit stairways shall be separated from each other by a smoke-tight fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly through which they pass.

(3) Fire separations separating contiguous stairs described in Sentence (2) shall not be pierced by doorways, ductwork, piping or any other openings that affect the continuity of the separation.

(4) A fuel-fired appliance shall not be installed in an exit.

(5) An exit shall not be used as a plenum for a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system.

(6) An exit shall be designed for no purpose other than for exiting, except that an exit is permitted also to be designed to serve as an access to a floor area.

(7) A service room shall not open directly into an exit.

(8) Storage rooms, washrooms, toilet rooms, laundry rooms and similar ancillary rooms shall not open directly into an exit.

(9) Service spaces referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) shall not open directly into an exit.

(10) In elementary and secondary schools, an exit shall be designed so that it does not serve as an access from one portion of a floor area to another portion of the same floor area.

3.4.5. Exit Signs

3.4.5.1. Exit Signage

(1) Except as provided by Sentences (9) and (10), every exit door shall have an exit sign placed over or adjacent to it if the exit serves,

(a) a building more than 2 storeys in building height,
(b) a building having an occupant load of more than 150, or
(c) a room or floor area that has a fire escape as part of a required means of egress.

(2) Except as provided by Sentence (7), every exit sign shall,
(a) be visible on approach to the exit,
(b) consist of a green pictogram and white graphic symbol meeting the visibility specifications referred to in ISO 3864-1, “Graphical Symbols – Safety Colours and Safety Signs – Part 1: Design Principles for Safety Signs in Workplaces and Public Areas”, and
(c) conform to the dimensions indicated in ISO 7010, “Graphical Symbols - Safety Colours and Safety Signs - Safety Signs Used in Workplaces and Public Areas” for the following symbols:
(i) E001 emergency exit left,
(ii) E002 emergency exit right,
(iii) E005 90-degree directional arrow, and
(iv) E006 45-degree directional arrow.

(3) Internally illuminated exit signs shall,
(a) be continuously illuminated, and
(b) where illumination of the sign is powered by an electrical circuit, be constructed in conformance with CSA 22.2 No 141, “Emergency Lighting Equipment”.

(4) Externally illuminated exit signs shall be continuously illuminated by a light fixture supplied by an electrical circuit.

(5) Photoluminescent and self-luminous exit signs shall,
(a) conform to CAN/ULC-S572, “Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Signs and Path Marking Systems”,
(b) be continuously illuminated if reliant on an external energy source to energize the reflective coating of the sign, and
(c) not be installed in a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.

(6) If illumination of an exit sign is provided from an electrical circuit, that circuit shall,
(a) serve no equipment other than emergency lighting in the area where exit signs are installed, and
(b) be connected to an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.7.4.(1)

(7) Where no exit is visible from a public corridor, from a corridor used by the public in a Group A or B major occupancy or from principal routes serving an open floor area having an occupant load of more than 150, an exit sign conforming to Clauses (2)(b) and (c) with an arrow or other indicator pointing at the direction of egress shall be provided.

(8) Except for egress doorways described in Sentence 3.3.2.3.(4), an exit sign conforming to Sentences (2) to (6) shall be placed over or adjacent to every egress doorway from rooms with an occupant load more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 occupancies, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar occupancies that, when occupied, have lighting levels below the level that would provide easy identification of the egress doorway.

(9) Except for suite doors opening directly to the exterior, every exit serving a hotel shall have an exit sign placed over or adjacent to it.

(10) An exit sign is not required within a suite containing a Group B, Division 3 occupancy if the following requirements are met:
(a) the suite contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and
(b) not more than 6 occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.

3.4.5.2. Signs within Exit Facilities

1. In a building more than 2 storeys in building height, any part of an exit ramp or stair that continues up or down past the lowest exit level shall be clearly marked by a sign indicating that it does not lead to an exit.

2. An exit stair serving a building more than 6 storeys in building height shall be clearly marked by signs indicating that it does not lead to an exit at the roof level.

3.4.6. Types of Exit Facilities

3.4.6.1. Slip Resistance of Ramps and Stairs

1. The surfaces of ramps, landings and treads,
(a) shall have a finish that is slip resistant, and
(b) if accessible to the public, shall have either a colour contrast or a distinctive pattern to demarcate the leading edge of the tread and the leading edge of the landing, as well as the beginning and end of a ramp.

2. Treads and landings of exterior exit stairs shall be designed to be free of ice and snow accumulations if the stairs,
(a) are more than 10 m high, or
(b) serve a hotel.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.4.6.1. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.4.6.1. Surface Finish of Ramps and Stairs

1. The surfaces of ramps, landings and treads shall,
(a) have a finish that is slip-resistant, and
(b) if accessible to the public, have a colour contrast or a distinctive visual pattern to demarcate,
(i) the leading edge of the tread,
(ii) the leading edge of the landing, and
(iii) the beginning and end of a ramp.

2. A tactile attention indicator conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. shall be installed,
(a) at the top of the stairs starting one tread depth back from the edge of the top stair, and
(b) at the leading edge of landings where a doorway opens onto stairs.
3.4.6.2. Minimum Number of Risers

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.2.13.(1), every flight of interior stairs shall have no fewer than 3 risers.

3.4.6.3. Maximum Vertical Rise of Stair Flights and Required Landings

(1) No flight of stairs shall have a vertical rise of more than 3.7 m between floors or landings, except that a flight of stairs serving as an exit in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall have a vertical rise not more than 2.4 m between floors or landings.

(2) Except as provided by Sentence (3), a landing shall be provided,

(a) at the top and bottom of each flight of interior and exterior stairs,

(b) at the top and bottom of every section of ramp,

(c) where a doorway opens onto a stair or ramp,

(d) where a ramp opens onto a stair, and

(e) where a stair opens onto a ramp.

(3) A landing may be omitted at the bottom of an exterior stair or ramp, provided there is no gate, door or fixed obstruction within the lesser of,

(a) the width of the stair or ramp, or

(b) 1 100 mm.

3.4.6.4. Dimensions of Landings

(1) Except as provided by Sentence (4), the length and width of a landing shall be at least the width of the stairway or ramp in which it occurs, except that in a straight run the length of the landing need not be more than 1 100 mm.

(2) Where a doorway or stairway empties onto a ramp through a side wall, there shall be a level area extending across the full width of the ramp, and for a distance of 300 mm on either side of the wall opening, except one side if it abuts on an end wall.

(3) Where a doorway or stairway empties onto a ramp through an end wall, there shall be a level area extending across the full width of the ramp and along its length for not less than 900 mm.

(4) Where the direction of exit travel changes at a landing, the landing is permitted to be chamfered or curved in plan, provided the required width of the stair is maintained where measured perpendicular to the direction of exit travel across the landing.

3.4.6.5. Handrails

(1) A stairway shall have a handrail on at least one side, and if 1 100 mm or more in width, shall have handrails on both sides.

(2) If the required width of a ramp or flight of stairs is more than 2 200 mm, one or more intermediate handrails continuous between landings shall be provided, and located so that there will be not more than 1 650 mm between handrails.

(3) Handrails shall be continuously graspable along their entire length and shall have,

(a) a circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 43 mm, or

(b) any non-circular shape with a graspable portion that has a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 125 mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 45 mm.

(4) The height of handrails on stairs and ramps shall be measured vertically from the top of the handrail to,

(a) a straight line drawn tangent to the tread nosings of the stair served by the handrail, or

(b) the surface of the ramp, floor or landing served by the handrail.

(5) Except as provided by Sentences (6) and (7), the height of handrails on stairs and ramps shall be,

(a) not less than 865 mm, and

(b) not more than 965 mm.

(6) Handrails installed in addition to required handrails need not comply with Sentence (5).

(7) Where guards are required, handrails required on landings shall be not more than 1 070 mm in height.

(8) Except as required by Sentence (14) and except where interrupted by doorways or newels at changes in direction, at least one handrail shall be continuous throughout the length of a stairway or ramp, including landings.

(9) Handrails shall be terminated in a manner that will not obstruct pedestrian travel or create a hazard.

(10) At least one handrail shall,

(a) in the case of a stair,

(i) extend horizontally at the required height, not less than 300 mm beyond the top riser, and

(ii) continue to slope for a depth of one tread beyond the bottom riser followed by a 300 mm horizontal extension, and

(b) in the case of a ramp, extend horizontally at the required height, not less than 300 mm beyond the top and bottom edges of the incline.

(11) The clearance between a handrail and any surface behind it shall be not less than 50 mm.

(12) Handrails and their supports shall be designed and constructed to withstand the loading values obtained from the nonconcurrent application of,

(a) a concentrated load not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails, and

(b) a uniform load not less than 0.7 kN/m applied in any direction to handrails not located within dwelling units.

(13) A ramp shall have handrails on both sides.
(14) In a long-term care home and a Group B, Division 3 occupancy, a continuous handrail shall be provided on both sides of a stairway throughout the length of the stairway, including landings, except where a handrail is interrupted by doorways or newels at changes in direction.

### 3.4.6.6. Guards

1. Every exit shall have a wall or a well-secured guard on each side.
2. Except as required by Sentence (4), the height of guards for exit stairs shall be not less than 920 mm measured vertically to the top of the guard from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings and 1 070 mm around landings.
3. Exit ramps and their landings shall be protected with guards not less than 1 070 mm measured vertically to the top of the guard from the ramp surface where the difference in elevation between the adjacent ground or floor level and the ramp is more than 600 mm.
4. The height of guards for exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall be not less than 1 500 mm measured vertically to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing or a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings.
5. Except as provided in Sentence (6), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.
6. Openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.
7. In a stairway, a window for which the distance measured vertically between the bottom of the window and a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings is less than 900 mm, or a window that extends to less than 1 070 mm above the landing, shall,
   a. be protected by a guard that is;
      i. located approximately 900 mm above a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings, or
      ii. not less than 1 070 mm high measured to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing, or
   b. be fixed in position and designed to resist the lateral design loads specified for guards and walls in Articles 4.1.5.14. and 4.1.5.16.
8. Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level being protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.

### 3.4.6.7. Ramp Slope

1. Except as required for aisles by Article 3.3.2.4., the maximum slope of a ramp shall be,
   a. 1 in 10 in any assembly, care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy.
   b. 1 in 6 in rooms or floor areas classified as mercantile occupancy or industrial occupancy.
   c. 1 in 8 in any other floor area, and
   d. 1 in 10 for an exterior ramp.

### 3.4.6.8. Treads and Risers

1. Except as permitted for dwelling units and by Sentence 3.4.7.5.(1) for fire escapes, steps for stairs shall have a run of not less than 255 mm and not more than 355 mm between successive steps.
2. Steps for stairs referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a rise between successive treads not less than 125 mm and not more than 200 mm.
3. Except in fire escape stairs and where an exterior stair adjoins a walkway as permitted by Sentence 3.4.6.3.(3), risers, measured as the vertical nosing-to-nosing distance, shall be of uniform height in any one flight, with a maximum tolerance of,
   a. 5 mm between adjacent treads or landings, and
   b. 10 mm between the tallest and shortest risers in a flight.
4. Except in fire escape stairs, treads, measured as the horizontal nosing-to-nosing distance, shall have a uniform run with a maximum tolerance of,
   a. 5 mm between adjacent treads, and
   b. 10 mm between the deepest and shallowest treads in a flight.
5. Treads and risers shall not differ significantly in run and rise in successive flights in any stair system.
6. Where angled treads are incorporated into a stair, the treads in all sets of angled treads within a flight shall turn in the same direction.
7. The slope on treads or landings shall not exceed 1 in 50.
8. Except as permitted by Sentence (10), the top of the nosing of a stair tread shall have a rounded or bevelled edge extending not less than 6 mm and not more than 13 mm measured horizontally from the front of the nosing.
9. The front edge of stair treads in exits and public access to exits shall be at right angles to the direction of exit travel.
10. If resilient material is used to cover the nosing of a stair tread, the minimum radius or bevel required by Sentence (8) is permitted to be reduced to 3 mm.

### 3.4.6.9. Curved Stairs

1. Except as permitted by Sentence (2), tapered treads shall not be used in an exit.
2. A curved stair used as an exit shall have,
   a. a handrail on each side,
(b) treads with a minimum run of 240 mm exclusive of nosings,
(c) treads that conform to Article 3.4.6.8, where they are measured 230 mm away from the handrail at the narrow end of the tread, and
(d) an inside radius that is not less than twice the stair width.

3.4.6.10. Horizontal Exits

(1) Except in an elementary or secondary school that is subdivided by a firewall, the floor area on each side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupants of both floor areas, allowing not less than 0.5 m² of clear floor space per person, except that 1.5 m² shall be provided for each person in a wheelchair and 2.5 m² for each patient in bed.

(2) If vestibules, enclosed balconies or bridges are used as parts of a horizontal exit, their clear width shall be not less than that of the exit doorways opening into them, except that handrails are not permitted to project into this clear width more than 100 mm.

(3) In a horizontal exit where there is a difference in level between the connected floor areas, slopes not more than those specified for ramps in Article 3.4.6.7, are permitted to be used.

(4) No stairs or steps shall be used at a horizontal exit.

(5) If two doors are provided in a horizontal exit that comprises a part of the required number of exits from the floor areas on both sides of the exit,

(a) the doors shall be mounted adjacent to each other with the door on the right side in the direction of travel through the horizontal exit swinging in the direction of travel through the horizontal exit, and
(b) signs shall be provided on each side of the horizontal exit to indicate the door that swings in the direction of travel from that side.

(6) If a horizontal exit utilizes bridges between buildings or outside balconies, the bridges or balconies shall conform to Article 3.2.3.19.

(7) Any change in floor level from one side of a horizontal exit to the other side shall not exceed 2 000 mm.

3.4.6.11. Doors

(1) The distance between a stair riser and the leading edge of a door during its swing shall be not less than 300 mm.

(2) No exit door shall open directly onto a step except that, if there is danger of blockage from ice or snow, an exit door is permitted to open onto not more than one step which shall be not more than 150 mm high.

(3) Exit doors shall be clearly identifiable.

(4) No door leaf in an exit doorway with more than one leaf shall be less than 600 mm wide.

3.4.6.12. Direction of Door Swing

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3) and Article 3.4.6.14., every exit door shall,

(a) open in the direction of exit travel, and
(b) swing on its vertical axis.

(2) A door serving a single dwelling unit shall swing on its vertical axis.

(3) Except in a high hazard industrial occupancy, an exit door need not swing in the direction of exit travel where it serves,

(a) a room, suite or floor area having an occupant load of not more than 60 persons, or
(b) as part of a means of egress from more than one floor area and the floor areas so served have a total occupant load of not more than 60 persons.

3.4.6.13. Self-Closing Devices

(1) An exit door that is normally required to be kept closed,

(a) shall be provided with a self-closing mechanism, and
(b) shall not be secured in an open position except as permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.12.(1).

3.4.6.14. Sliding Doors

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) an exit door leading directly to outdoors at ground level is permitted to be a sliding door provided it is released in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1).

(2) An exit door serving a Group B, Division 1 occupancy, or an impeded egress zone in other occupancies, is permitted to be a sliding door that does not conform to Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1) provided it is designed to be released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.12.

3.4.6.15. Revolving Doors

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a revolving door, if used, shall,

(a) be collapsible,
(b) have hinged doors providing equivalent exiting capacity located adjacent to it,
(c) be used as an exit from the ground floor level only,
(d) be not less than 3 m from the foot of any stairway, and
(e) have all glass in door leaves and enclosure panels conforming to,

(i) CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass”, or

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a revolving door shall not be considered to have an exiting capacity for more than 45 persons.

(3) An electrically powered revolving door is not required to conform to Sentences (1) and (2) provided,

(a) the door leaves will collapse and stop automatic rotation of the door system and not obstruct the doorway if a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.4.6.16.(2) is applied at the centre of a door leaf,
3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware

(1) Except for dwelling units, except for devices on doors serving a contained use area or an impeded egress zone designed to be released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.12., and except as permitted by Sentence (4), locking, latching and other fastening devices on every exit door shall permit the door to be readily opened from the inside with not more than one releasing operation and without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism.

(2) If a door is equipped with a latching mechanism, a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force of not more than 90 N is applied to the door in the direction of travel to the exit shall be installed on,

(a) every exit door from a floor area containing an assembly occupancy having an occupant load more than 100,

(b) every door leading to an exit lobby from an exit stair shaft, and every exterior door leading from an exit stair shaft in a building having an occupant load more than 100, and

(c) every exit door from a floor area containing a high hazard industrial occupancy.

(3) Except as required by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7), every exit door shall be designed and installed so that, when the latch is released, the door will open under a force of not more than 90 N, applied at the knob or other latch releasing device.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.1.12.(6), electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on exit doors other than doors described in Sentence (5) provided,

(a) the building is equipped with a fire alarm system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.,

(b) the locking device, and all similar devices in the access to exit leading to the exit door, are installed as ancillary devices to the fire alarm system and release immediately upon activation of,

(i) the alarm signal where a single stage fire alarm system is installed,

(ii) except as provided in Subclause (iii), the alert signal where a two stage fire alarm system is installed, or

(iii) the alarm signal of a two stage fire alarm system installed in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy.

(c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power to the fire alarm control panel or loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls,

(d) the locking device releases immediately upon actuation of a manually operated switch readily accessible only to authorized personnel and located near the main entrance of the building or in the central alarm and control facility of Sentence 3.2.6.7.(1),

(e) the locking device releases immediately upon a fault being detected in the electrical circuit between the fire alarm control panel and the controller of the locking device,

(f) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual pull station for the fire alarm system located on the wall not more than 600 mm from the door,

(g) a legible sign having the words EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM is permanently mounted on the door,

(h) the lettering on the sign required in Clause (g) is at least 25 mm high with a 5 mm stroke,

(i) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Clause (d),

(j) the operation of any by-pass switch, where provided for testing of the fire alarm system, causes an audible signal and a visual signal to be indicated at the fire alarm annunciator panel and at the monitoring station referred to in Clause 3.2.4.8.(4) (a), and

(k) emergency lighting is provided at the doors.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (7), electromagnetic locks are not permitted to be installed on exit doors,

(a) described in Clause (2)(a), (b) or (c),

(b) serving an elementary or secondary school, or

(c) leading directly from a high hazard industrial occupancy.

(6) Electromagnetic locks are permitted to be installed on an exterior door leading from an exit stairway in a building serving only a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy or a Group B, Division 3 major occupancy.

(7) Electromagnetic locks are permitted to be installed on an exit door that serves only a gaming premises if,

(a) the gaming premises is located within a sprinklered floor area,

(b) smoke detectors are installed in each room and each corridor accessible to the public,

(c) a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door opening hardware initiates an irreversible process that will release the locking device within 15 s and not relock until the door has been opened, and

(d) a legible sign conforming with Clause (4)(h) is permanently mounted on the exit door to indicate that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door release hardware.
3.4.7. Fire Escapes

3.4.7.1. Scope

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), fire escapes shall not be erected on a building.

(2) If it is impracticable to provide one or more of the exit facilities listed in Article 3.4.1.4., fire escapes conforming to Articles 3.4.7.2. to 3.4.7.7. are permitted to serve floor areas in an existing building provided the floor areas served are,

- (a) not in an elementary or secondary school,
- (b) not more than 2 storeys above ground level in care, care and treatment or detention occupancies, and
- (c) not more than 5 storeys above ground level in other occupancies.

3.4.7.2. Fire Escape Construction

(1) Fire escapes shall be of metal or concrete, of the stair type extending to ground level, constructed throughout in a strong substantial manner and securely fixed to the building, except that wooden fire escapes are permitted to be used on buildings of combustible construction if all posts and brackets are not less than 89 mm in their least dimension and all other woodwork is not less than 38 mm in its least dimension.

3.4.7.3. Access to Fire Escapes

(1) Access to fire escapes shall be from corridors through doors at floor level, except that access from a dwelling unit is permitted to be through a casement window having an unobstructed opening not less than 1 m high by 550 mm wide with a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the inside floor.

(2) The clear area of a fire escape balcony onto which a door opens, shall be not less than 1 m².

3.4.7.4. Protection of Fire Escapes

(1) If a fire escape serves any storey above the second, openings located in a zone described in Sentence (2), including access doorways in the exterior walls of the building to which the fire escape is attached, shall be protected by closures conforming to Subsection 3.1.8.

(2) The zone referred to in Sentence (1) extends from any balcony, platform or stairway of a fire escape to a distance,

- (a) 3 m horizontally,
- (b) 10 m below, and
- (c) 1 800 mm above.

3.4.7.5. Stairs

(1) Stairs shall be inclined at an angle of not more than 45° with the horizontal, and their steps shall have risers not more than 210 mm high and treads not less than 220 mm wide exclusive of nosing.

(2) Stairway headroom shall be not less than 1 950 mm plus the height of one riser measured vertically above the nosing of any tread or platform.
3.5.2. Elevator Requirements

3.5.2.1. Required Elevator

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, if sleeping rooms or patient or resident services are provided on more than one floor level and the floor levels are not connected by ramps conforming to Article 3.8.3.4., such floor levels shall be served by at least one elevator that is large enough to accommodate a stretcher in a horizontal position.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to those parts of a floor area classified as a Group B, Division 3 occupancy if,

(a) those portions of the floor area contain sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and

(b) not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuating in the case of an emergency.

3.5.2.2. Barrier-Free Design


3.5.3. Fire Separations

3.5.3.1. Fire Separations for Elevator Hoistways

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a vertical service space used as an elevator hoistway shall be separated from all other portions of each adjacent storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.5.3.1. for the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. for,

(a) the floor assembly above the storey, or

(b) the floor assembly below the storey, if there is no floor assembly above.

Table 3.5.3.1.
Fire Separation for Vertical Transportation Space

Forming Part of Sentences 3.5.3.1.(1) and 3.5.3.2.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>less than 45 min</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>45 min</td>
<td>45 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>45 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>1.5 h</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>1 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>2 h or more</td>
<td>1.5 h</td>
<td>1 h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., are permitted to be located within or adjacent to the opening of an interconnected floor space protected in conformance with

Section 3.5. Vertical Transportation

3.5.1. General

3.5.1.1. Scope

(1) This Section applies to vertical transportation facilities installed in a building, including elevators, escalators and dumbwaiters.

(2) Elevators in a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to Articles 3.2.6.4. and 3.2.6.5.
the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11., Sentences 3.2.8.2.(4) and (6) without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the interconnected floor space provided the elevator machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation whose fire-resistance rating is not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).

(3) Where the elevator described in Sentence (2) has doors opening into storeys above or below the interconnected floor space it shall be protected by vestibules conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.5.(1).

3.5.3.2. Vertical Service Spaces for Dumbwaiters

(1) A vertical service space containing a dumbwaiter shall be separated from all other portions of each adjacent storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.5.3.1. for the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. for,

(a) the floor assembly above the storey, or
(b) the floor assembly below the storey, if there is no floor assembly above.

3.5.3.3. Fire Separations for Elevator Machine Rooms

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a room containing elevator machinery shall be separated from all other parts of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the vertical service space containing the elevator hoistway.

(2) A room containing elevator machinery need not be separated from the elevator hoistway that it serves provided the room and the hoistway are separated from all other parts of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the vertical service space containing the elevator hoistway.

3.5.4. Dimensions and Signs

3.5.4.1. Elevator Car Dimensions

(1) If an elevator is installed to conform to the requirements of Article 3.3.1.7., or if one or more elevators are provided in a building more than three storeys in building height, each storey having elevator service shall be served by at least one elevator that has inside dimensions not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).

(2) An elevator satisfying the requirements of Sentence (1) shall be clearly identified on the main entrance level of the building.

Section 3.6. Service Facilities

3.6.1. General

3.6.1.1. Scope

(1) The provisions of this Section apply to horizontal service spaces, vertical service spaces, attic or roof spaces, ducts, crawl spaces, shaft spaces, service rooms, and mechanical penthouses, and facilities contained in any of them.

(2) Except for plenum requirements in 3.6.4.3., the fire safety characteristics of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall comply with Part 6.

3.6.1.2. Reserved

3.6.1.3. Storage Use Prohibition

(1) Service spaces shall not be designed to facilitate subsequent use as storage space.

3.6.1.4. Reserved

3.6.1.5. Fixed Access Ladders

(1) If a fixed ladder is installed to provide access to a roof of a building, the design and installation of the attachment and anchorage system for the ladder shall be as described in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-8, “Design, Construction and Installation of Anchorage System for Fixed Access Ladders”.

3.6.2. Service Rooms

3.6.2.1. Fire Separations around Service Rooms

(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (8) to (10), fuel-fired appliances shall be installed in service rooms separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(2) Except as required by Sentence (3), a fuel-fired appliance that serves only one room or suite is not required to be installed in a service room separated from the remainder of the building.

(3) A solid fuel fired appliance shall not be located in a repair garage, a storage garage, or any other location where it could be exposed to flammable vapours or gases unless, 

(a) it is enclosed in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,

(b) it is supplied with combustion air directly from outside the building, and

(c) the heat that it generates is supplied indirectly to the space served by means of ducts or piping.

(4) A service room containing an incinerator shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.
(5) Equipment that uses a liquid having a flash point below 93.3°C shall be installed in a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(6) Electrical equipment that is required to be located in a service room by a regulation made under the Electricity Act, 1998, shall be installed in a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(7) Except as permitted by Sentence (8), in a storey that is not sprinklered, a service room that contains service equipment other than that addressed by Sentences (1) to (6), shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(8) If a service room referred to in Sentence (7) contains a limited quantity of service equipment, and the service equipment neither constitutes a fire hazard nor is essential to the operation of fire safety systems in the building, the requirements for a fire separation shall not apply.

(9) A fire separation is not required between a fireplace and the space it serves.

(10) A fire separation is not required between a roof-top appliance and the building it serves.

(11) The fire separation provisions for a fuel-fired appliance in a portable classroom shall conform to Article 3.9.3.7.

3.6.2.2. Service Rooms under Exits

(1) A service room containing service equipment subject to possible explosion, such as boilers operating in excess of 100 kPa (gauge) and some types of refrigerating machinery and transformers, shall not be located directly under a required exit.

3.6.2.3. Service Equipment

(1) A service room containing space heating, space cooling and service water heating appliances is permitted to contain other service equipment such as electrical service equipment.

3.6.2.4. Incinerator Rooms

(1) A service room containing an incinerator shall not contain other fuel-fired appliances.

3.6.2.5. Combustible Refuse Storage

(1) Except as required by Sentence 3.6.3.3.(9), a room for the storage of combustible refuse shall be,

(a) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and

(b) sprinklered.

3.6.2.6. Door Swing for Service Rooms

(1) A swing-type door from a service room containing a boiler or incinerator shall swing outward from the room, except that the door shall swing inward if the door opens onto a corridor or any room used for an assembly occupancy.

3.6.2.7. Electrical Equipment Vaults

(1) Where an electrical equipment vault is required by the Electrical Safety Code adopted under Ontario Regulation 164/99 (Electrical Safety Code) made under the Electricity Act, 1998, the electrical equipment vault shall be totally enclosed by a fire separation of solid masonry or concrete construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 3 h if the vault is not provided with an automatic fire extinguishing system and not less than 2 h if the vault is so protected.

(2) Where a building is required to be sprinklered, the electrical equipment vault described in Sentence (1) need not be sprinklered provided,

(a) the vault is designed for no purpose other than to contain the electrical equipment, and

(b) a smoke detector is provided in the vault that will actuate the building fire alarm system in the event of a fire in the vault.

(3) A vault, that is part of a building and houses electrical equipment indoors, shall have,

(a) roofs or ceilings consisting of reinforced concrete of adequate strength for the conditions and not less than 150 mm thick, and

(b) floors consisting of reinforced concrete of adequate strength for the conditions and not less than 150 mm thick, except that floors that are at excavation level are permitted to be of reinforced concrete not less than 100 mm thick.

(4) Walls, roofs or ceilings, and floors shall be adequately anchored together in a manner designed to resist dislodgement by explosion.

(5) Only pipes or ducts necessary for fire protection or the proper operation of the electrical installation shall penetrate the fire separations surrounding the electrical equipment vault.

(6) A ventilation duct or opening, that penetrates the fire separation to the outdoors, need not be protected by a closure at the penetration.

(7) Each door to an electrical equipment vault shall be provided with a substantial lock or padlock.

(8) Explosion-relief devices and vents or other protective measures shall be provided for every electrical equipment vault containing dielectric liquid filled electrical equipment in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.19.(2).

(9) Every electrical equipment vault shall be provided with a ventilation system designed in conformance with Part 6 to prevent the ambient temperature in the vault from exceeding 40°C.

(10) Where the vault ventilation system in Sentence (9) is directly from an outdoor area by natural ventilation without the use of ducts, and where the electrical equipment is the principal source of heat, the combined net area of inlet and outlet openings shall be not less than 0.002 m²/kVA of electrical equipment capacity with a minimum of 0.093 m², except that,
(a) where equipment in the power class as described in CAN/CSA-C88-M, “Power Transformers and Reactors” is installed, ventilation requirements are permitted to be based on the actual full-load losses, or
(b) where the equipment is installed for emergency purposes only and is not normally energized, it need not be considered in determining the ventilation requirements.

(11) In the vault ventilation system in Sentence (10), the inlet for fresh air shall lead from an outdoor area and shall terminate at a point not more than 1 000 mm above the floor level of the vault.

(12) Where the vault ventilation system in Sentence (9) is a mechanical system, it shall be separate from the system for the remainder of the building and shall be designed so that, (a) the vault temperature is thermostatically controlled, (b) the fan is located so that it may be serviced without danger to personnel, (c) a high temperature alarm is provided in the vault, and
(d) the system is automatically shut off in the event of a fire in the vault, and
(e) a filter is provided in the air inlet if there is a possibility of dirt being drawn in.

(13) All ventilation openings shall be protected in conformance with Sentences 6.2.3.12.(3) and (4) and the protection shall be installed in such a manner that it cannot be removed from the outside by the use of common tools and it is tamperproof.

(14) Except as permitted in Sentence (15), the floor of the electrical equipment vault described in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be liquid tight and surrounded by liquid tight walls and sills of sufficient height to confine within the vault all of the liquid from the largest item of electrical equipment, but to a height of not less than 100 mm.

(15) The floor of the electrical equipment vault described in Sentences (1) and (2) may be provided with a floor drain connected to a covered sump capable of holding all of the liquid from the largest item of electrical equipment, and the connection shall have a noncombustible trap to prevent the spread of fire from the vault to the sump.

(16) Where the electrical equipment vault is located in a hazardous location classified as Class II, Division 1 in accordance with the Electrical Safety Code adopted under Ontario Regulation 164/99 (Electrical Safety Code) made under the Electricity Act, 1998, it shall have, (a) no vent opening except to the exterior of the building, and
(b) suitable pressure-relief openings communicating only with the air outside the building.

(17) Where doors are provided between the vault described in Sentence (16) and the rest of the building, they shall have suitable seals such as weatherstripping to minimize the entrance of dust into the vault.

(18) Every electrical equipment vault shall be provided with, (a) adequate lighting, controlled by one or more switches located near the entrance,
(b) luminaires located so that they may be relamped without danger to personnel, and
(c) a grounded receptacle located in a convenient location inside the vault, near the entrance.

3.6.2.8. Emergency Power Installations

(1) Where a generator intended to supply emergency power for lighting, fire safety and life safety systems is located in a building, it shall be located in a room that,
(a) is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than,
(i) 2 h for buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and
(ii) 1 h for other buildings, and
(b) contains only the generating set and equipment that is related to the emergency power supply system.

3.6.2.9. Storage of Oxygen Containers

(1) In a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, a room for the storage of oxygen containers shall be,
(a) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
(b) designed for the storage of oxygen containers only,
(c) vapour tight,
(d) lined with noncombustible finish,
(e) separately exhausted to the exterior, and
(f) equipped with racks to store the containers.

3.6.3. Vertical Service Spaces and Service Facilities

3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces

(1) Except as required by Section 3.5., a vertical service space shall be separated from all other portions of each adjacent storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.6.3.1. for the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. for, (a) the floor assembly above the storey, or
(b) the floor assembly below the storey, if there is no floor assembly above.
3.6.3.2. Foamed Plastic Protection

(1) Foamed plastic insulation in a vertical service space shall be protected in conformance with Article 3.1.5.12.

3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes

(1) A linen chute or refuse chute shall,
   (a) be impervious to moisture,
   (b) have a smooth internal surface,
   (c) be corrosion-resistant,
   (d) be constructed of noncombustible material, and
   (e) be located in a shaft in which there are no services other than noncombustible drain, waste and vent piping or noncombustible water piping.

(2) A shaft containing a linen chute or refuse chute shall have a fire-resistance rating conforming to Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1), but not less than,
   (a) 1 h if the chute outlet for the discharge room is protected by an automatic, self-latching closure held open by a fusible link, or
   (b) 2 h if no closure is provided at the chute outlet into the discharge room.

(3) An interior linen chute or refuse chute shall extend not less than 1 m above the roof and shall be vented above the roof with a vent that,
   (a) has an unobstructed area not less than the cross-sectional area of the chute, and
   (b) is equipped with a cover that will open automatically, or that can be opened manually, in the event of a fire in the chute.

(4) Intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute shall,
   (a) have an area not more than 60% of the cross-sectional area of the chute, and
   (b) be fitted with closures designed to close automatically and latch after use.

(5) Intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute shall be located in rooms or compartments that,
   (a) have no dimension less than 750 mm,
   (b) are separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,
   (c) are designed for no other purpose, and
   (d) do not open directly into an exit.

(6) Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen chute or refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

(7) The room into which a linen chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(8) A refuse chute shall be equipped at the top with spray equipment for washing-down purposes.

(9) A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.

(10) The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying, be impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.

(11) A room into which a refuse chute discharges shall contain no service equipment that is not related to refuse handling and disposal.

3.6.3.4. Exhaust Duct Negative Pressure

(1) If a vertical service space contains an exhaust duct that serves more than one fire compartment, the duct shall have a fan located at or near the exhaust outlet to ensure that the duct is under negative pressure.

3.6.4. Horizontal Service Spaces and Service Facilities

3.6.4.1. Scope

(1) This Subsection applies to horizontal service spaces and service facilities, including ceiling spaces, duct spaces, crawl spaces and attic or roof spaces.
3.6.4.2. Fire Separations for Horizontal Service Spaces

(1) A horizontal service space that penetrates a required vertical fire separation shall be separated from the remainder of the building it serves in conformance with Sentence (2).

(2) If a horizontal service space or other concealed space is located above a required vertical fire separation other than a vertical shaft, this space need not be divided at the fire separation as required by Article 3.1.8.3. provided, the construction between this space and the space below is a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating equivalent to that required for the vertical fire separation, except that the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be not less than 30 min if the vertical fire separation is not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 45 min.

3.6.4.3. Plenum Requirements

(1) A concealed space used as a plenum within a floor assembly or within a roof assembly need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.15.(1) and Article 6.2.3.2. provided,

(a) all materials within the concealed space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification not more than 50, except for,

(i) tubing for pneumatic controls,

(ii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that exhibit a flame spread not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating),

(iii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that are located in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways,

(iv) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways that exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15 and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring and Cables”, (FT6 Rating), and

(v) single conductor electrical wires and cables that exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test — Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating), and

(b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of noncombustible material having a melting point not below 760°C.

(2) If a concealed space referred to in Sentence (1) is used as a return-air plenum and incorporates a ceiling membrane that forms part of the required fire-resistance rating of the assembly, every opening through the membrane shall be protected by a fire stop flap that shall,

(a) stop the flow of air into the concealed space in the event of a fire,

(b) be supported in a manner that will maintain the integrity of the ceiling membrane for the duration of time required to provide the required fire-resistance rating, and

(c) conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies”.

(3) Asbestos paper shall not be exposed in supply and return-air systems.

3.6.4.4. Attic or Roof Space Access

(1) An attic or roof space more than 600 mm high shall be provided with access from the floor immediately below by a hatchway not less than 550 mm by 900 mm or by a stairway.

3.6.4.5. Horizontal Service Space Access

(1) A horizontal service space, consisting of ceiling and duct spaces, that is more than 1 200 mm high and 600 mm wide shall have inspection doors not less than 300 mm in both horizontal and vertical dimensions placed so that the entire interior of the duct or space can be viewed.

3.6.4.6. Crawl Space Access

(1) A crawl space shall have at least one access opening not less than 550 mm by 900 mm.

Section 3.7. Health Requirements

3.7.1. Height and Area of Rooms

3.7.1.1. Room and Space Height

(1) The height of every room and space shall be sufficient so that the ceiling or ceiling fixtures do not obstruct movement or activities below.

(2) The unobstructed height in dwelling units and sleeping rooms in Group C occupancies shall conform to Subsection 9.5.3.

3.7.1.2. Residential Room Dimensions

(1) The areas of rooms in dwelling units, dormitories, boarding houses and rooming houses shall conform to Part 9.

3.7.1.3. Sleeping Areas in Group B and Child Care Facilities

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a sleeping area in a Group B occupancy shall provide not less than 4.7 m² per person in a room having,

(a) an area not less than 7 m²,

(b) a horizontal dimension not less than 2 000 mm, and

(c) a ceiling height not less than 2 300 mm.
3.7.1.4. Sleeping Areas in Camps

(1) **Recreational camps** shall have an area in the sleeping quarters of not less than 3.72 m² per camper or, if double or triple tier bunk units are used, 2.79 m² per camper.

(2) A **camp for housing of workers** shall have an area of not less than 3.72 m² per employee in every room used for sleeping purposes.

3.7.2. Windows

3.7.2.1. Window Areas

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) or otherwise permitted, every room used for sleeping in any **building**, and every principal room such as living room, dining room or combination of them in **dwelling units** shall be provided with windows having areas conforming to Part 9, except that Article 9.9.10.1. does not apply.

(2) Long-term care homes shall have,

(a) in an activity room, a sitting room or a lounge, one or more windows with a total unobstructed glass area, exclusive of skylights, of not less than 10% of the area of the room, and

(b) in a residents’ sleeping room, one or more windows that,

(i) have a total unobstructed glass area, exclusive of skylights, of not less than 10% of the area of the room,

(ii) open to the outdoors and have a total unobstructed glass area, exclusive of skylights, of not less than 5% of the area of the room, and

(iii) are installed with the bottom edge of the glass of every window not more than 660 mm above the floor.

(3) Play activity rooms in a child care facility and work areas in **live/work units** shall have one or more windows that conform to Clause (2)(a).

3.7.3. Reserved

3.7.4. Plumbing Facilities

3.7.4.1. Plumbing and Drainage Systems

(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), each **building** situated on property that abuts on a **street** in which a public or municipal water main is located shall be provided with or have accessible to its occupants a **plumbing system** including a potable water supply, a sanitary drainage system and **plumbing fixtures**.

(2) When the installation of a sanitary drainage system is not possible because of the absence of a water supply, sanitary privies, chemical closets or other means for the disposal of human waste shall be provided.

(3) **Plumbing fixtures** need not be provided in a **building** that is not normally occupied by persons where such installations are impractical and other **fixtures** are available in nearby **buildings** when the subject **building** is in use.

3.7.4.2. Plumbing Fixtures, General

(1) For the purposes of this Subsection, the **occupant load** shall be determined in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 3.1.17. except that in a Group D **occupancy**, the area per person shall be 14 m².

(2) Except as provided in this Subsection, water closets shall be provided for each sex assuming that the **occupant load** is equally divided between males and females, unless the proportion of each sex expected in the **building** can be determined with reasonable accuracy.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), urinals are permitted to be substituted for water closets required by this Subsection for males and may be counted as water closets provided the number of urinals is not more than,

(a) one-fifth of the required number of water closets in hospitals and long-term care homes, and

(b) two-thirds of the required number of water closets in any other **occupancy**.

(4) If only two water closets are required for males, one urinal is permitted to be substituted for one of the water closets.

(5) Except as required in this Subsection, at least one lavatory shall be provided in a room containing one or two water closets or urinals, and at least one additional lavatory shall be provided for each additional two water closets or urinals.

(6) Wash fountains in circular or straight trough form are permitted to be provided in lieu of required lavatories provided each 500 mm of circumference or trough length is considered to be the equivalent of one lavatory.

(7) The water closet and lavatory provided in the universal washroom described in Sentence 3.8.3.12.(1) may be counted as part of the **plumbing fixtures** required for males and females in this Subsection if,

**Note:** On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.7.4.2.(7) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “universal toilet room” in the portion before Clause (a) and substituting “universal washroom”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)
3.7.4.2. (a) more than one water closet is required for males, and
(b) more than one water closet is required for females.

(8) Both sexes are permitted to be served by a single water closet if the occupant load is not more than 10 persons in an assembly occupancy referred to in Article 3.7.4.3. except for,
(a) elementary and secondary schools,
(b) child care facilities,
(c) places of worship,
(d) undertaking premises, and
(e) dining rooms, restaurants, cafeterias and alcoholic beverage establishments.

(9) Any shelf or projection above a lavatory shall be located so that it will not be a hazard.

(10) Except for dwelling units, lavatories required by Sentence (5) shall be equipped with faucets that,
(a) operate automatically, or
(b) have lever type handles that do not close under spring action.

Table 3.7.4.3.A.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.3.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Males</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 - 25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>26 - 50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>51 - 75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>76 - 100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>101 - 125</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>126 - 150</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>151 - 175</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>176 - 200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>201 - 250</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>251 - 300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>301 - 350</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>351 - 400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Over 400</td>
<td>7 plus 1 for each additional increment of 200 males in excess of 400</td>
<td>13 plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 females in excess of 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.7.4.3.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “Sentence 3.7.4.2.(8)” and substituting “Sentence 3.7.4.2.(9)”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.7.4.3. Plumbing Fixtures for Assembly Occupancies

(1) Except as provided by Sentences (2) to (16) and Sentence 3.7.4.2.(8), the number of water closets required for assembly occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.A.

(2) Except for motion picture theatres, the number of water closets required for Group A, Division 1 occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.B.
Table 3.7.4.3.B.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies

Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.3.(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Males</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>51 to 75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>76 to 100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>101 to 125</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>126 to 150</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>151 to 175</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>176 to 200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>201 to 250</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>251 to 300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>301 to 350</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>351 to 400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>over 400</td>
<td>7 plus 1 for each additional increment of 200 males in excess of 400</td>
<td>13 plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 females in excess of 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) The number of water closets required shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.C. for,

(a) motion picture theatres,
(b) Group A, Division 3 occupancies,
(c) Group A, Division 4 occupancies, and
(d) outdoor pools.

Table 3.7.4.3.C.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies

Forming Part of Sentences 3.7.4.3.(3) and 3.11.9.1.(4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>21 to 70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>71 to 105</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>106 to 135</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>136 to 165</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>166 to 195</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>196 to 225</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>226 to 275</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>276 to 325</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>326 to 375</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>376 to 425</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>over 425</td>
<td>12 plus 1 for each additional increment of 50 persons of each sex in excess of 425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Except as provided in Sentences (6) and (7), the number of water closets required for dining rooms, restaurants and cafeteria shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.D.

Table 3.7.4.3.D.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies

Forming Part of Sentences 3.7.4.3.(4) and (7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>21 to 70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>71 to 105</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>106 to 135</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>136 to 165</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>166 to 195</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>196 to 225</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>226 to 275</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>276 to 325</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>326 to 375</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>376 to 425</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>over 425</td>
<td>12 plus 1 for each additional increment of 50 persons of each sex in excess of 425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) The number of water closets required for establishments used primarily for the consumption of alcoholic beverages that provide limited or no food service shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.E.
Table 3.7.4.3.E.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentences 3.7.4.3.(5) and 3.14.1.8.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 50</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>51 to 70</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>71 to 90</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>91 to 110</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>111 to 140</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>141 to 180</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>181 to 220</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>221 to 260</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>over 260</td>
<td>10 plus 1 for each additional increment of 40 persons of each sex in excess of 260</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) In every dining room, restaurant, cafeteria and alcoholic beverage establishment having more than 40 seats, separate sanitary facilities shall be provided for employees, in addition to facilities provided for patrons, and the number of water closets and lavatories required shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.F.

Table 3.7.4.3.F.
Plumbing Fixtures for Assembly Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.3.(6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Employees of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets and Lavatories for Males</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets and Lavatories for Females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 male employees in excess of 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 female employees in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(7) Except as provided in Sentence (8), in every dining room, restaurant, cafeteria and alcoholic beverage establishment having not more than 40 seats, employees are permitted to share the sanitary facilities provided for patrons, and the minimum number of water closets shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.D. based on:

(a) a male occupant load of 50% of the number of seats plus the number of male employees, and

(b) a female occupant load of 50% of the number of seats plus the number of female employees.

(8) Where a separate employee washroom is provided, the same room may be used by both female and male employees provided that,

(a) the total number of employees is not more than 5, and

(b) the door to the room can be locked from the inside.

(9) The number of employees in Sentences (6) to (8) shall be the maximum number of employees who are normally present on the premises at one time and shall include only those who are present for more than 25 per cent of the working day.

(10) For a parking lot that is part of a restaurant where patrons are intended to eat in vehicles parked on the lot, the number of water closets required shall conform to,

(a) Table 3.7.4.3.G. where food service by employees is not provided on the parking lot, or

(b) Table 3.7.4.3.H. where employees serve food on the parking lot.

Table 3.7.4.3.G.
Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.3.(10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Parking Spaces</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>21 to 70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>71 to 105</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>106 to 135</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>136 to 165</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>166 to 195</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>196 to 225</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>226 to 275</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>276 to 325</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>326 to 375</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>376 to 425</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>over 425</td>
<td>12 plus 1 for each additional increment of 50 parking spaces in excess of 425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.4.3.H.  Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies

Forming part of Sentences 3.7.4.3.(10) and (11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Parking Spaces</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 40</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>41 to 140</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>141 to 210</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>211 to 270</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>271 to 330</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>331 to 390</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>391 to 450</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>451 to 550</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>551 to 650</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>651 to 750</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>751 to 850</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>over 850</td>
<td>12 plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 parking spaces in excess of 850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) The number of water closets required for drive-in theatres shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.H.

(12) The number of water closets required for dance halls and recreational establishments shall be at least one fixture for each 100 males and one fixture for each 75 females.

(13) In a child care facility the maximum number of children per water closet and lavatory shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.I.

Table 3.7.4.3.I.  Plumbing Fixtures for a Child Care Facility

Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.3.(13)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age of Children</td>
<td>Maximum Number of Children per Water Closet and Lavatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>under 2</td>
<td>10 without regard to number of each sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2 to 5</td>
<td>10 without regard to number of each sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>6 to 9</td>
<td>15 for males; 15 for females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>over 9</td>
<td>30 for males; 26 for females</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.7.4.4.  Water Closets in Group B, Division 2 or 3 Occupancies

Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.4.(3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>up to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 persons of each sex in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.4.5.  Plumbing Facilities for Dwelling Units

(1) A dwelling unit where a piped water supply is available shall be provided with a,

(a) kitchen sink,

(b) lavatory,

(c) water closet or drainless composting water closet, and

(d) bathtub or shower stall.

(15) The number of water closets required for non-residential college buildings shall be at least one fixture for each 100 males and one fixture for each 75 females.

(16) The number of water closets required for places of worship and undertaking premises shall be at least one fixture for each 150 persons of each sex.

3.7.4.4.  Plumbing Fixtures for Care, Care and Treatment or Detention Occupancies

(1) The number of water closets and lavatories required for Group B, Division 1 occupancies shall be determined on the basis of the special needs of these occupancies.

(2) In a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, washrooms shall be provided so that each washroom,

(a) serves not more than four patients or residents,

(b) is accessible from patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms,

(c) contains one water closet, and

(d) contains one lavatory.

(3) The number of water closets required for employees in Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.4.
3.7.4.6. Plumbing Fixtures for Other Residential Occupancies

(1) Except for dwelling units and as provided in Sentence (2), the number of water closets required for residential occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.6.

Table 3.7.4.6. Water Closets For Residential Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.6.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>up to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 persons of each sex in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) At least one water closet or privy shall be provided for every,
   (a) 10 campers of each sex in a recreational camp, and
   (b) 10 employees of each sex in a camp for housing of workers.

(3) In recreational camps and camps for housing of workers, no fewer than two lavatories or provision for a pail or other portable container of sound construction shall be provided for each of the water closets or privies required in Sentence (2).

(4) A camp for housing of workers shall include,
   (a) at least one shower or other area of bathing, and
   (b) provisions for at least one washing machine or laundry tub for every 15 beds.

3.7.4.7. Plumbing Fixtures for Business and Personal Services Occupancies

(1) Except as provided in this Article, the number of water closets required for employees in mercantile occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.7.

Table 3.7.4.7. Water Closets for Business and Personal Services Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.7.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>up to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 persons of each sex in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), the number of water closets required for the public in mercantile occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.8.

Table 3.7.4.8. Water Closets for Mercantile Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.8.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>up to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 persons of each sex in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), the number of water closets required for the public in mercantile occupancies shall be at least one fixture for each 300 males and one fixture for each 150 females, except that,
   (a) water closets provided for employees are permitted to be counted as part of those required for the public when these water closets are made accessible to the public, and
   (b) where the total area of the mercantile occupancy, excluding basements, is not more than 600 m², not more than one water closet for each sex need be provided.

3.7.4.8. Plumbing Fixtures for Mercantile Occupancies

(1) Except as provided in this Article, the number of water closets required for employees in mercantile occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.8.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), the number of water closets required for the public in mercantile occupancies shall be at least one fixture for each 300 males and one fixture for each 150 females, except that,
   (a) water closets provided for employees are permitted to be counted as part of those required for the public when these water closets are made accessible to the public, and
   (b) where the total area of the mercantile occupancy, excluding basements, is not more than 600 m², not more than one water closet for each sex need be provided.

(3) Not more than one water closet to serve both sexes need be provided in a Group E occupancy where,
(a) the occupant load is not more than nine persons, or
(b) where the total area of the occupancy, excluding basements, is not more than 300 m$^2$.

(4) For a restaurant classified as mercantile occupancy, the number of water closets and lavatories required shall conform to Article 3.7.4.3.

3.7.4.9. Plumbing Fixtures for Industrial Occupancies

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the number of water closets and lavatories required for industrial occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.9.

Table 3.7.4.9.
Plumbing Fixtures for Industrial Occupancies
Forming Part of Sentence 3.7.4.9.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Persons of Each Sex</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Water Closets and Lavatories for Each Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>up to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>10 to 24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>25 to 49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>50 to 74</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>75 to 100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>over 100</td>
<td>6 plus 1 for each additional increment of 30 persons of each sex in excess of 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Not more than one water closet to serve both sexes need be provided in a Group F occupancy where,
(a) the occupant load is not more than 10 persons, or
(b) the total area of the occupancy, excluding basements, is not more than 300 m$^2$.

3.7.4.10. Plumbing Fixtures for Mobile Home Facilities

(1) If mobile homes do not have individual plumbing facilities connected to a central water supply and drainage system, a service building shall be provided for public use.

(2) The service building required by Sentence (1) shall contain,
(a) at least one water closet for each sex if the service building facilities serve not more than 10 mobile homes, and
(b) an additional water closet for each sex for each additional 10 mobile homes.

(3) If a service building is required by Sentence (1) it shall contain lavatories as required by Sentence 3.7.4.2.(5) and at least,
(a) one laundry tray or similar facility, and
(b) one bathtub or shower for each sex.

3.7.4.11. Safety Glass

(1) Glass, other than safety glass, shall not be used for a shower or bathtub enclosure.

3.7.4.12. Surface Protection

(1) Wall and floor surfaces below the uppermost surfaces of urinals shall be protected from deterioration by impervious and durable material for a distance from the urinal to a point not less than 900 mm from the projected outline of the urinal on to the wall or floor.

(2) Floor surfaces around a water closet shall be protected from deterioration by impervious and durable material for a distance not less than 900 mm from the projected outline of the water closet on to the floor.

3.7.4.13. Floor Drains

(1) A floor drain shall be installed in a washroom for public use that contains a urinal or a water closet equipped with an automatic flushing device.

3.7.4.14. Grab Bar Installation

(1) Grab bars that are installed shall resist a minimum load of 1.3 kN applied vertically or horizontally.

3.7.4.15. Clearances for Water Closets

(1) Except in a dwelling unit and except as required by Section 3.8., a minimum clearance of 380 mm shall be provided in front of a water closet.

3.7.4.16. Privacy

(1) If a room contains not more than 1 water closet, the doorway to the room shall be provided with a full height door that is capable of being locked from the inside.

(2) Except in a room for private use, water closets, urinals, lavatories, showers and bathtubs shall not be visible from the entrance to the room where it contains at least,
(a) two water closets,
(b) one water closet and one urinal,
(c) one shower stall, or
(d) one bathtub.

3.7.4.17. Water Temperature Control

(1) A water distribution system supplying hot water to plumbing fixtures shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 7.6.5.

3.7.4.18. Drinking Water

(1) On every floor where work will be performed and within 100 m of any area where work will be performed, potable water shall be provided from,
(a) a fountain with an upward jet,
(b) a tap from a piped water supply, or
(c) a tap from a covered vessel.
3.7.4.19. Pharmacies

(1) Every pharmacy shall be provided with a sink with hot and cold potable water for washing utensils used in the preparation, service or storage of drugs.

3.7.5. Health Care Facility Systems

3.7.5.1. Electrical Systems

(1) In anaesthetizing locations, electrical systems shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with CSA Z32, “Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities”.

3.7.5.2. Medical Gas Piping

(1) All medical gas piping systems shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with CAN/CSA-Z7396.1, “Medical Gas Piping Systems - Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases and Vacuum”.

3.7.5.3. Shielding of X-Ray Equipment

(1) Every installation of an x-ray machine or of x-ray equipment in a building shall be shielded to protect any person who could be exposed to radiation inside and outside the building.

3.7.6. Food Premises

3.7.6.1. Application

(1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to all food premises.

3.7.6.2. Room Finishes

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), floors and floor coverings shall be tight, smooth and non-absorbent in rooms where,

(a) food or drink for human consumption, or an ingredient of food or drink for human consumption, is manufactured, processed, prepared, stored, displayed, handled, served, distributed, sold or offered for sale;

(b) utensils are washed, or

(c) washing fixtures or toilet fixtures are located.

(2) Carpeting may be used in areas where food is served.

(3) Wall and ceiling finishes of rooms and passageways shall be easy to clean.

3.7.6.3. Location of Plumbing Fixtures

(1) A room containing a water closet shall be located where,

(a) it does not open directly into any room or area where food or drink for human consumption, or an ingredient of food or drink for human consumption, is intended to be stored, prepared, processed, distributed, served, sold or offered for sale, and

(b) it is not necessary for the public to go through the food preparation areas to gain access to the plumbing fixtures.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), a room containing plumbing fixtures for the public and employees in a restaurant shall be located in the restaurant.

(3) A room containing plumbing fixtures for the public in Sentence (2) need not be located in the restaurant if,

(a) the room is located in the building containing the restaurant, and

(b) the distance of travel between the restaurant and the room is not more than 45 m.

3.7.6.4. Lavatories, Appliances and Sinks

(1) A separate lavatory for the handwashing of employees shall be constructed in a location convenient for employees in each manufacturing, processing and preparation area.

(2) If equipment and facilities for the cleaning and sanitizing of utensils are provided, they shall consist of,

(a) mechanical equipment, or

(b) drainage racks of corrosion-resistant materials and,

(i) a three-compartment sink or three sinks, or

(ii) a two-compartment sink or two sinks, where the first compartment or sink can be used effectively for washing and rinsing and the second compartment or sink can be used effectively for sanitizing.

(3) A retail food premises is exempt from compliance with this Article if its eating and drinking area does not exceed 56 m² and any one or more of the following applies:

(a) it is designed to sell only cold drinks in or from the original container,

(b) it is designed to sell only frozen confections in the original package or wrapper,

(c) it is designed to prepare and sell only hot beverages,

(d) it is designed to prepare and sell only popped corn, roasted nuts or french-fried potatoes,

(e) it is designed to sell only food or drink for human consumption that,

(i) is pre-packaged at a premises other than the food premises at which it is being offered for sale, and

(ii) is not capable of supporting the growth of pathogenic organisms or the production of the toxins of such organisms.

3.7.6.5. Hot and Cold Water Supply

(1) A hot and cold water supply shall be provided to,

(a) every plumbing appliance and fixture required by Article 3.7.6.4.,

(b) every area where food or drink for human consumption, or an ingredient of food or drink for human consumption, is manufactured, processed or prepared, and

(c) every area where utensils are washed.

(2) This Article does not apply to a retail food premises described in Sentence 3.7.6.4.(3).
3.7.6.6. Employee Facilities

(1) In a food premises, where dressing rooms are provided for employees, there shall be separate dressing rooms for males and females that,

(a) are large enough for the employees to change and store their clothing, and

(b) are equipped with lockers or other facilities suitable for storing the clothing of the employees.

(2) Every room containing sanitary units for employees shall have a floor area not less than 2.3 m².

3.7.6.7. Sleeping Quarters

(1) A room or space intended to be used as sleeping quarters shall not open directly into any room where food or drink for human consumption, or an ingredient of food or drink for human consumption, is manufactured, processed, prepared, stored, displayed, handled, served, distributed, sold or offered for sale.

Section 3.8. Barrier-Free Design

3.8.1. General

3.8.1.1. Application

(1) The requirements of this Section apply to all buildings except,

(a) houses, including semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, town houses, row houses and boarding or rooming houses with fewer than 8 boarders or roomers,

(b) buildings of Group F, Division 1 major occupancy, and

(c) buildings that are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full time basis, including automatic telephone exchanges, pumphouses and substations.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.1.1.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “and” at the end of Clause (b), by adding “and” at the end of Clause (c) and by adding the following Clause: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(d) camps for housing of workers.

3.8.1.2. Entrances

(1) In addition to the barrier-free entrances required by Sentence (2), the number of barrier-free entrances in a building referred to in Sentence 3.8.1.1.(1) shall be no fewer than those as specified in Table 3.8.1.2. and shall lead from,

(a) the outdoors at sidewalk level, or

(b) a ramp that conforms to Article 3.8.3.4. and leads from a sidewalk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of pedestrian entrances into building</td>
<td>Minimum number of pedestrian entrances required to be barrier-free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>more than 3 to 5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>more than 5</td>
<td>not less than 50 per cent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A suite of assembly occupancy, business and personal services occupancy or mercantile occupancy that is located in the first storey of a building or in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is provided, and that is separated from the remainder of the building, so that there is no access to the remainder of the building, shall have at least one barrier-free entrance.

(3) A barrier-free entrance required by Sentences (1) or (2) shall be designed in accordance with Article 3.8.3.3.

(4) At a barrier-free entrance that includes more than one doorway, only one of the doorways is required to be designed in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.8.3.3.

(5) If a walkway or pedestrian bridge connects two barrier-free storeys in different buildings, the path of travel from one storey to the other storey by means of the walkway or bridge shall be barrier-free.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.1.2. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.13.8.1.2(2), the number of barrier-free entrances into a building shall conform to Table 3.8.1.2.

Table 3.8.1.2. Minimum Number of Pedestrian Entrances Required to be Barrier-Free

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Pedestrian Entrances into Building</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Pedestrian Entrances Required to be Barrier-Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>More than 5</td>
<td>not less than 50 per cent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) One of the barrier-free entrances required by Sentence (1) shall be the principal entrance to the building.

(3) In addition to the barrier-free entrances required by Sentence (1), a suite of assembly occupancy, business and personal services occupancy or mercantile occupancy that is located in the first storey of a building or in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is provided, and that is separated from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building, shall have at least one barrier-free entrance.

(4) A barrier-free entrance shall,
   (a) be designed in accordance with Article 3.8.3.3., and
   (b) lead from,
       (i) the outdoors at sidewalk level, or
       (ii) a ramp that conforms to Article 3.8.3.4. and leads from a sidewalk.

(5) At a barrier-free entrance that includes more than one doorway, only one of the doorways is required to be designed in accordance with Article 3.8.3.3.

(6) If a walkway or pedestrian bridge connects two barrier-free storeys in different buildings, the path of travel from one storey to the other storey by means of the walkway or bridge shall be barrier-free.

3.8.1.3. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

(1) Except as required in Sentence (4) and except as permitted in Subsection 3.8.3., every barrier-free path of travel shall provide an unobstructed width of at least 1 100 mm for the passage of wheelchairs.

(2) Interior and exterior walking surfaces that are within a barrier-free path of travel shall,
   (a) have no opening that will permit the passage of a sphere more than 13 mm in diam,
   (b) have any elongated openings oriented approximately perpendicular to the direction of travel,
   (c) be stable, firm and slip-resistant,
   (d) be bevelled at a maximum slope of 1 in 2 at changes in level not more than 13 mm, and
   (e) be provided with sloped floors or ramps at changes in level more than 13 mm.

(3) A barrier-free path of travel is permitted to include ramps, passenger elevators or other platform equipped passenger elevating devices to overcome a difference in level.

(4) Every barrier-free path of travel less than 1 600 mm in width shall be provided with an unobstructed space not less than 1 600 mm in width and 1 600 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart.

(5) Where the headroom of an area in a barrier-free path of travel is reduced to less than 1 980 mm, a guardrail or other barrier with its leading edge at or below 680 mm from the floor shall be provided.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.1.3.(5) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “from the floor” and substituting “from the finished floor”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.1.3. of Division B of the Regulation is amended by adding the following Sentence: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(6) A normally occupied floor area that is not required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel shall meet the following requirements:
   (a) interior walking surfaces throughout the normally occupied floor area shall comply with Clauses (2)(a) to (e), and
   (b) where the headroom of an area in a corridor or aisle in the normally occupied floor area is reduced to less than 1 980 mm, a guardrail or other barrier with its leading edge at or below 680 mm from the finished floor shall be provided.

3.8.1.4. Access to Storeys Served by Escalators and Moving Walks

(1) In a building in which an escalator or inclined moving walk provides access to any floor level above or below the entrance floor level, an interior barrier-free path of travel shall be provided to that floor level.

(2) The route from the escalator or inclined moving walk to the barrier-free path of travel that leads from floor to floor required by Sentence (1) shall be clearly indicated by appropriate signs.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.1.4. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.8.1.5. Controls

(1) Except as required by Sentences 3.5.2.2.(1) and 3.8.3.5.(1) for elevators and Sentence 3.8.3.3.(17) for power door operator controls, controls for the operation of building services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats and intercom switches, intended to be operated by the occupant and located in a barrier-free path of travel shall be accessible to a person in a wheelchair, operable with one hand and mounted at not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 200 mm above the floor.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.1.5.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(1) Except as required by Sentences 3.5.2.2.(1) and 3.8.3.5.(1) for elevators and Sentence 3.8.3.3.(17) for power door operator controls, controls for the operation of building
services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats and intercom switches, intended to be operated by the occupant and located in a barrier-free path of travel shall,

(a) be accessible to a person in a wheelchair using a side approach,
(b) be operable using a closed fist and with a force of not more than 22.2 N, and
(c) be mounted,
   (i) 1 200 mm above the finished floor, in the case of a thermostat or a manual pull station, and
   (ii) not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 100 mm above the finished floor, in the case of all other controls.

(2) A signal intended for the public to indicate the operation of a building security system that controls access to a building shall consist of an audible and visual signal.

3.8.1.6. Illumination

(1) All portions of a barrier-free path of travel shall be equipped to provide a level of illumination in accordance with Sentence 3.2.7.1.(1).

3.8.2. Occupancy Requirements

3.8.2.1. Areas Requiring Barrier-Free Path of Travel

(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a barrier-free path of travel from the entries required by Sentences 3.8.1.2.(1) and (2) to be barrier-free shall be provided throughout the entrance storey and within all other normally occupied floor areas served by a passenger elevator, escalator, inclined moving walk, or other platform equipped passenger elevating device.

(2) The provision of a barrier-free path of travel in Sentence (1) does not apply,
   (a) to service rooms,
   (b) to elevator machine rooms,
   (c) to janitors rooms,
   (d) to service spaces,
   (e) to crawl spaces,
   (f) to attic or roof spaces,
   (g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk,
   (h) to high hazard industrial occupancies,
   (i) within portions of a floor area with fixed seats in an assembly occupancy where these portions are not part of the barrier-free path of travel to spaces designated for wheelchair use,
   (j) into suites of residential occupancy that are in storeys other than the entrance storey and that have all entrance doors at floor levels that do not correspond to elevator stop levels,

(2) A signal intended for the public to indicate the operation of a building security system that controls access to a building shall consist of an audible and visual signal.

3.8.1.6. Illumination

(1) All portions of a barrier-free path of travel shall be equipped to provide a level of illumination in accordance with Sentence 3.2.7.1.(1).

(2) The provision of a barrier-free path of travel in Sentence (1) does not apply,
   (a) to service rooms,
   (b) to elevator machine rooms,
   (c) to janitors rooms,
   (d) to service spaces,
   (e) to crawl spaces,
   (f) to attic or roof spaces,
   (g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk,
   (h) to high hazard industrial occupancies,
   (i) within portions of a floor area with fixed seats in an assembly occupancy where these portions are not part of the barrier-free path of travel to spaces designated for wheelchair use,
   (j) into suites of residential occupancy that are in storeys other than the entrance storey and that have all entrance doors at floor levels that do not correspond to elevator stop levels,

(2) A signal intended for the public to indicate the operation of a building security system that controls access to a building shall consist of an audible and visual signal.

3.8.1.6. Illumination

(1) All portions of a barrier-free path of travel shall be equipped to provide a level of illumination in accordance with Sentence 3.2.7.1.(1).

(2) The provision of a barrier-free path of travel in Sentence (1) does not apply,
   (a) to service rooms,
   (b) to elevator machine rooms,
   (c) to janitors rooms,
   (d) to service spaces,
   (e) to crawl spaces,
   (f) to attic or roof spaces,
   (g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk,
   (h) to high hazard industrial occupancies,
   (i) within portions of a floor area with fixed seats in an assembly occupancy where these portions are not part of the barrier-free path of travel to spaces designated for wheelchair use,
   (j) into suites of residential occupancy that are in storeys other than the entrance storey and that have all entrance doors at floor levels that do not correspond to elevator stop levels,
(2) A barrier-free path of travel described in Clause (1) (b) is not required to extend,

(a) to floor areas or portions of floor areas containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy that are not required by Article 3.5.2.1. to be connected by a ramp or served by an elevator,

(b) to Group C or Group D occupancies that are in floor areas in a building that,

(i) is three or fewer storeys in building height, and

(ii) has a building area not exceeding 600 m²,

(c) to Group F, Division 2 or 3 occupancies that are not required by Sentence 3.8.2.2.(1) to be served by an elevator, or

(d) to portions of restaurants and licensed beverage establishments where the same amenities and uses are provided on other floor areas that have a barrier-free path of travel,

(e) to portions of child care facilities that have all entrance doors at floor levels that do not have a barrier-free path of travel.

(3) A barrier-free path of travel described in Sentence (1) is not required to extend,

(a) into service rooms,

(b) into elevator machine rooms,

(c) into janitors’ rooms,

(d) into service spaces,

(e) into crawl spaces,

(f) into attic or roof spaces,

(g) into high hazard industrial occupancies,

(h) to portions of a floor area with fixed seats in an assembly occupancy where these portions are not part of the barrier-free path of travel to,

(i) spaces designated for wheelchair use,

(ii) seats designated for adaptable seating, or

(iii) spaces for the storage of wheelchairs and mobility assistive devices,

(i) to suites of residential occupancy that are in storeys other than the entrance storey and that have all entrance doors at floor levels that are not required to have a barrier-free path of travel,

(j) except as required by Sentence (5), on the inside of a suite of residential occupancy, or

(k) to portions of a floor area that are not at the same level as the entry level, provided amenities and uses provided on any raised or sunken level are accessible on the entry level by means of a barrier-free path of travel.

(4) In an assembly occupancy with fixed seats, the minimum number of spaces designated for wheelchair use and the minimum number of fixed seats designated for adaptable seating shall conform to Table 3.8.2.1.

(5) In a Group C major occupancy apartment building, not less than 15% of all suites of residential occupancy shall be provided with a barrier-free path of travel from the suite entrance door into the following rooms and spaces that shall be located at the same level as the barrier-free path of travel:

(a) at least one bedroom,

(b) at least one bathroom conforming to Sentence (6),

(c) a kitchen or kitchen space, and

(d) a living room or space.

(6) Bathrooms required by Clause (5)(b) shall,

(a) contain a lavatory,

(b) contain a water closet,

(c) contain a bathtub or a shower,

(d) have wall reinforcement installed in conformance with Sentence 3.3.4.9.(1), and

(e) be designed to permit a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter.

(7) The number of suites described in Sentence (5) having 1, 2 or 3 or more bedrooms shall be in proportion to the number of suites of residential occupancy having 1, 2 or 3 or more bedrooms in the remainder of the building.

(8) The suites described in Sentence (5) shall be distributed among storeys that are required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, having regard to the height of the suite above grade.

3.8.2.2. Access to Parking Areas

(1) A barrier-free path of travel shall be provided from the entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2. to,

(a) an exterior parking area, where exterior parking is provided, and
3.8.2.3. Washrooms Required to be Barrier-Free

(1) Except where other barrier-free washrooms are provided on the same floor level within 45 m and except within suites of residential occupancy, and buildings exempted in Clauses 3.8.1.1.(1)(a), (b) and (c), in buildings where a washroom is required in accordance with Subsection 3.7.4., a barrier-free path of travel shall be provided to a barrier-free washroom designed to accommodate disabled persons in conformance with the appropriate requirements in Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), where washrooms in excess of those required by Subsection 3.7.4. are provided in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is required in conformance with Article 3.8.2.1., these washrooms shall be designed to accommodate disabled persons in conformance with the appropriate requirements in Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.

(3) Washrooms need not conform to the requirements in Sentence (2) provided,

(a) they are located within suites of residential occupancy,

(b) other barrier-free washrooms are provided on the same floor level within 45 m, or

(c) they are located in an individual suite that is,

(i) used for a business and personal services occupancy, a mercantile occupancy or an industrial occupancy,

(ii) less than 300 m² in area, and

(iii) completely separated from, and without access to, the remainder of the building.

Table 3.8.2.3.A.
Minimum Number of Universal Washrooms per Building
Forming Part of Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Storeys in Building</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Universal Washrooms per Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>4 to 6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Over 6</td>
<td>3, plus 1 for each additional increment of 3 storeys in excess of 6 storeys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.8.2.3.B.
Minimum Number of Water Closet Stalls Required to be Barrier-Free
Forming Part of Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Water Closets per Washroom</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Barrier-Free Water Closet Stalls per Washroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1 to 3</td>
<td>0, where a universal washroom is provided on the same floor level within 45 m of the washroom, or 1, where a universal washroom is not provided on the same floor level within 45 m of the washroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>4 to 9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>10 to 16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>17 to 20</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>21 to 30</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6.   | Over 30 | 5, plus 1 for each additional increment of 10 water closets per washroom in excess of 30 water closets per washroom

(1) A barrier-free path of travel shall be provided to barrier-free washrooms designed to accommodate persons with disabilities in conformance with the requirements in Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.

(2) The number of universal washrooms conforming to Article 3.8.3.12. provided in a building in which a washroom is required by Subsection 3.7.4. shall conform to Table 3.8.2.3.A.
### 3.8.3.1. Design Standards

#### 3.8.3.1. Accessibility Signs

1. Where a building is required to have a barrier-free entrance to accommodate disabled persons, signs incorporating the International Symbol of Accessibility shall be installed where necessary to indicate,
   - the location of that entrance, and
   - the location of ramps located in a required barrier-free path of travel serving that entrance.

---

**Note:** On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.2.4. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

1. Except as permitted in Sentence (2), at least 10% of the suites of a hotel shall,
   - have a barrier-free path of travel extending to,
     - the inside of each room, and
     - a balcony where required by Sentence 3.3.1.7.(2), and
   - be distributed among storeys that are required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, having regard to the height of the suite above grade.

2. Not more than 20 suites need comply with Sentence (1).

3. A suite having a barrier-free path of travel required by Sentence (1) shall have a bathroom that,
   - conforms to Clauses 3.8.3.12.(1)(a) to (h) and (j),
   - has an unobstructed area at least 1 200 mm in diameter extending the full height of the room, except that a door is permitted to open on the inside if it does not reduce the unobstructed area, and
   - has a bathtub or shower that conforms to Article 3.8.3.13.

4. Except as required by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(17) for power door operator controls, controls for the operation of building services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats and intercom switches, intended to be operated by the occupant and located within a suite having a barrier-free path of travel required by Sentence (1) shall conform to Sentence 3.8.1.5.(1).

5. An entrance door to a suite having a barrier-free path of travel required by Sentence (1) shall have,
   - a power door operator conforming to Article 3.8.3.3., and
   - a door viewer located at a height no higher than 100 mm above the finished floor.

6. Where a door is provided between a suite having a barrier-free path of travel required by Sentence (1) and an adjoining suite, the door shall conform to Sentences 3.8.3.3. (1) and (3).

7. Where an emergency power supply is supplied by a generator, it shall supply at least one emergency power receptacle in at least one of the suites having a barrier-free path of travel required by Sentence (1).

8. The emergency power receptacle described in Sentence (7) shall be identified with a legible sign having the words EMERGENCY POWER OUTLET permanently mounted on the wall beside the receptacle.
(2) Where a washroom, elevator, telephone or parking area is required to accommodate disabled persons, it shall
be identified by a sign consisting of the international symbol of accessibility for disabled persons and such other graphic,
tactile or written directions as are needed to indicate clearly the type of facility available.

(3) Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate disabled persons in a storey to which a barrier-free path of
travel is required, signs shall be provided to indicate the location of the barrier-free facilities.

(4) Signs incorporating the international symbol of accessibility for disabled persons shall be installed where
necessary to indicate the location of the accessible means of egress.

(5) Characters, symbols or pictographs on tactile signs shall, if wall mounted, be located not less than 1 200 mm
and not more than 1 500 mm above the floor.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.3.1. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg.
368/13)

(1) Where a building is required to have a barrier-free entrance, signs incorporating the International Symbol of Access shall be installed to indicate the location of,

(a) that entrance,

(b) ramps located in a required barrier-free path of travel serving that entrance, and

(c) an exterior passenger loading zone conforming to Sentence 3.8.2.2.(3), if one is provided.

(2) Where a washroom, elevator, telephone or parking area is required to accommodate persons with disabilities, it shall be identified by a sign consisting of the International Symbol of Access and such other graphic, tactile or written
directions as are needed to indicate clearly the type of facility available.

(3) Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate persons with disabilities in a storey that is required by
Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, signs shall be provided to indicate the location of a washroom
required to be barrier-free.

(4) Signs incorporating the International Symbol of Access shall be installed where necessary to indicate the location of a barrier-free means of egress.

(5) Where a wall mounted tactile sign is provided in a building, characters, symbols or pictographs on the sign shall be located not less than 1 200 mm and not more than 1 500 mm above the finished floor.

(6) Where a wall mounted tactile sign is provided in a storey that is not required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, characters, symbols or pictographs on the sign shall conform to Sentence (5).

3.8.3.2. Exterior Walks

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), exterior walks that form part of a barrier-free path of travel shall,

(a) be provided by means of a continuous plane not interrupted by steps or abrupt changes in level,

(b) have a permanent, firm and slip-resistant surface,

c) except as required in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(4), have an uninterrupted width of not less than 1 100 mm and a
gradient not exceeding 1 in 20,

d) be designed as a ramp where the gradient is greater than 1 in 20,

e) have not less than 1 100 mm wide surface of a
different texture to that surrounding it, where the line of
travel is level and even with adjacent walking surfaces,

(f) be free from obstructions for the full width of
the walk to a minimum height of 1 980 mm, except that
handrails are permitted to project not more than 100 mm
from either side into the clear area, and

g) have a level area adjacent to the entrance doorway
conforming to Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(c).

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.3.2.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “and” at the end of Clause (f), by adding “and” at the end of Clause (g) and by adding the following Clause: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(h) have a tactile attention indicator conforming to
Article 3.8.3.18. that is located to identify an entry into a vehicular route or area where no curbs or any other element
separate the vehicular route or area from a pedestrian route.

(2) Where a difference in elevation between levels in a walkway is not more than 200 mm, a curb ramp conforming
to Sentences (3) and (4) may be provided.

(3) The curb ramp permitted by Sentence (2) shall,

(a) have a running slope conforming to Table 3.8.3.2.,

(b) have a width of not less than 1 200 mm exclusive of
flared sides,

Note: On January 1, 2015, Clause 3.8.3.2.(3)(b) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “1 200 mm” and substituting “1 500 mm”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(c) have a surface including flared sides that shall,

(i) be slip-resistant,

(ii) have a detectable warning surface that is
colour- and texture-contrasted with the adjacent
surfaces, and

(iii) have a smooth transition from the ramp and
adjacent surfaces, and

(d) have flared sides with a slope of not more than 1:10
where pedestrians are likely to walk across them.

Table 3.8.3.2.
Ramp Rise and Slope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertical Rise Between Surfaces, mm</td>
<td>Slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>75 to 200</td>
<td>1:10 to 1:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>less than 75</td>
<td>1:8 to 1:10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Curb ramps described in Sentence (3) do not require handrails or guards.
3.8.3.3. Doorways and Doors

(1) Every doorway that is located in a barrier-free path of travel shall have a clear width of not less than 850 mm when the door is in the open position.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.3.3.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “850 mm” and substituting “860 mm”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(2) Except where no bathroom within the suite is at the level of the suite entrance door to which a barrier-free path of travel is provided in accordance with Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1), the doorway to at least one bathroom and to each bedroom at the same level as such bathroom within a suite of residential occupancy shall have, when the door is in the open position, a clear width of not less than,

(a) 760 mm where the door is served by a corridor or space not less than 1 060 mm wide, and

(b) 810 mm where the door is served by a corridor or space less than 1 060 mm wide.

operation shall be of a design that does not require tight grasping and twisting of the wrist.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (12), every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2. shall be equipped with a power door operator if the entrance serves,

(a) a hotel,

(b) a building containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, or

(c) a building more than 300 m² in building area containing a Group A, D or E occupancy.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (12), where the entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2. incorporates a vestibule, a door leading from the vestibule into the floor area shall be equipped with a power door operator in,

(a) a hotel,

(b) a building of Group B, Division 2 or 3, occupancy, and

(c) a building more than 300 m² in building area containing a Group A, D or E occupancy.

(6) The requirements in Sentences (4) and (5) do not apply to an individual suite having an area of less than 300 m² in buildings having only suites of Group A, D or E occupancy where such suite is completely cut off from the remainder of the building.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentences 3.8.3.3.(3), (4), (5) and (6) of Division B of the Regulation are revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(3) Door opening devices that are the only means of operation shall,

(a) be designed to be operable using a closed fist, and

(b) be mounted not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 100 mm above the finished floor.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (12), every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through a barrier-free entrance required by Article 3.8.1.2. shall be equipped with a power door operator if the entrance serves a building containing a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C, Group D or Group E occupancy.

(5) Except as permitted by Sentence (12), where a barrier-free entrance required by Article 3.8.1.2. incorporates a vestibule, a door leading from the vestibule into the floor area shall be equipped with a power door operator in a building containing a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C, Group D or Group E occupancy.

(6) A door shall be equipped with a power door operator where the door serves,

(a) a washroom for public use required to be barrier-free, or

(b) a Group A occupancy within a Group C major occupancy apartment building.

(7) Except as permitted in Sentence (8), and except for doors with power operators, closers for doors in a barrier-free path of travel shall be designed to permit doors to open when a force of not more than 38 N is applied to the handles, push plates or latch-releasing devices in the case of exterior doors and 22 N in the case of interior doors.

(8) Sentence (7) does not apply to doors at the entrances to dwelling units, or where greater forces are required in order to close and latch the doors against prevailing differences in air pressures on opposite sides of the doors.

(9) Except for doors at the entrances to dwelling units, closers for interior doors in a barrier-free path of travel shall have a closing period of not less than 3 seconds measured from when the door is in an open position of 70° to the doorway, to when the door reaches a point 75 mm from the closed position, measured from the leading edge of the latch side of the door.

(10) Unless equipped with a power door operator, a door in a barrier-free path of travel shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than,

(a) 600 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the door swings toward the approach side, and

(b) 300 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the door swings away from the approach side.
(11) Vestibules located in a barrier-free path of travel shall be arranged to allow the movement of wheelchairs between doors and shall provide a distance between two doors in series of at least 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel from one door to another.

(12) Only the active leaf in a multiple leaf door in a barrier-free path of travel need conform to the requirements of this Article.

(13) Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(c), the floor surface on each side of a door in a barrier-free path of travel shall be level within a rectangular area,

(a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (10), and

(b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than the width of the barrier-free path of travel but need not exceed 1 500 mm.

(14) Where a vision panel is provided in a door in a barrier-free path of travel, such panel shall be at least 75 mm in width and be located so that,

(a) the bottom of the panel is not more than 900 mm above the finished floor, and

(b) the edge of the panel closest to the latch is not more than 250 mm from the latch side of the door.

(15) A door in a barrier-free path of travel consisting of a sheet of glass shall be marked with a continuous opaque strip that,

(a) shall be colour and brightness contrasted to the background of the door,

(b) shall be at least 50 mm wide,

(c) shall be located across the width of the door at a height of 1 350 mm to 1 500 mm above the finished floor, and

(d) may incorporate a logo or symbol provided such logo or symbol does not diminish,

(i) the opacity of the strip,

(ii) the width of the strip,

(iii) the colour and brightness contrast of the strip to the background of the door, and

(iv) the continuity of the strip across the width of the door.

(16) The power door operator required by Sentences (4) and (5) shall allow persons to activate the opening of the door from either side.

(17) The control for a power door operator required by Sentences (4) and (5) shall,

(a) have no face dimension less than 100 mm,

(b) have its centre located not less than 1 000 mm and not more than 1 100 mm from the floor level or ground,

(c) be located not less than 600 mm beyond the door swing where the door opens towards the control, and

(d) contain the sign incorporating the International Symbol of Accessibility.

(18) A proximity scanning device that activates a power door operator required by Sentence (18), the control for a power door operator shall,

(a) have a face dimension of not less than,

(i) 150 mm in diameter where the control is circular, or

(ii) 50 mm by 100 mm where the control is rectangular,

(b) be operable using a closed fist,

(c) be located so that,

(i) its centre is located not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 100 mm from the finished floor or ground, or

(ii) it extends from not more than 200 mm to not less than 900 mm above the finished floor or ground,

(d) be located not less than 600 mm and not more than 1 500 mm beyond the door swing where the door opens towards the control,

(e) be located in a clearly visible position, and

(f) contain a sign incorporating the International Symbol of Access.

(19) A normally occupied floor area that is not required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) all doorways in public corridors in the normally occupied floor area shall comply with Sentence (1),
3.8.3.4. Ramps

(1) Ramps located in a barrier-free path of travel shall,

(a) have a minimum width of 900 mm between handrails,

(b) have a maximum gradient of 1 in 12,

(c) have a level area of at least 1 670 mm by 1 670 mm at the top and bottom of a ramp and where a door is located in a ramp, so that the level area extends at least 600 mm beyond the latch side of the door opening, except that where the door opens away from the ramp, the area extending beyond the latch side of the door opening may be reduced to 300 mm,

(d) have a level area at least 1 670 mm long and at least the same width as the ramp,

(i) at intervals of not more than 9 m along its length, and

(ii) where there is an abrupt change in the direction of the ramp,

Note: On January 1, 2015, Subclause 3.8.3.4.(f)(ii) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(ii) where there is a change of 90° or more in the direction of the ramp,

(e) except as provided in Sentence (2), be equipped with handrails on both sides that shall,

(i) be continuously graspable along their entire length and have circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 40 mm, or any non-circular shape with a graspable portion that has a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 155 mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 57 mm,

(ii) be not less than 865 mm and not more than 965 mm high, measured vertically from the surface of the ramp, except that handrails not meeting these requirements are permitted provided they are installed in addition to the required handrail,

(iii) be terminated in a manner that will not obstruct pedestrian travel or create a hazard,

(iv) extend horizontally not less than 300 mm beyond the top and bottom of the ramp,

(v) be provided with a clearance of not less than 50 mm between the handrail and any wall to which it is attached, and

Note: On January 1, 2015, Subclause 3.8.3.4.(f)(v) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(vi) be designed and constructed such that handrails and their supports will withstand the loading values obtained from the nonconcurrent application of a concentrated load not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails and a uniform load not less than 0.7 kN/m applied in any direction to the handrail,

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.3.4.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “and” at the end of Subclause (f)(ii), by adding “and” at the end of Subclause (g)(ii) and by adding the following Clause: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(b) except as provided in Sentence (2), where the ramp is wider than 2 200 mm, have an intermediate handrail with a clear width of 900 mm between the intermediate handrail and one of the handrails described in Clause (e).

(2) Where a ramp serves as an aisleway for fixed seating, the requirements for handrails in Clause (1)(e) need not apply.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.8.3.4.(2) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(b) except as provided in Sentence (2), where the ramp is wider than 2 200 mm, have an intermediate handrail with a clear width of 900 mm between the intermediate handrail and one of the handrails described in Clause (e).

(3) Where a ramp serves as an aisleway for fixed seating, the requirements for handrails in Clauses (1)(e) and (h) and for walls or guards in Clause (1)(f) need not apply.

(3) Floors or walks in a barrier-free path of travel having a slope steeper than 1 in 20 shall be designed as ramps.
3.8.3.5. Passenger Elevating Devices

(1) A passenger elevating device referred to in Article 3.8.2.1. shall conform to CAN/CSA-B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”.

3.8.3.6. Spaces in Seating Area

(1) Spaces designated for wheelchair use in Sentence 3.8.2.1.(3) shall be,

(a) clear and level or level with removable seats,
(b) not less than 900 mm wide and 1 525 mm long to permit a wheelchair to enter from a side approach, and 1 220 mm long where the wheelchair enters from the front or rear of the space,
(c) arranged so that at least two designated spaces are side by side,
(d) located adjoining a barrier-free path of travel without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements, and
(e) situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Article 3.8.3.6. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.8.3.6. Wheelchair Spaces and Adaptable Seating

(1) Spaces designated for wheelchair use required by Sentence 3.8.2.1.(4) shall be,

(a) clear and level or level with removable seats,
(b) not less than 900 mm wide and not less than,
   (i) 1 525 mm long where designed to permit a wheelchair to enter from a side approach, and
   (ii) 1 220 mm long where designed to permit a wheelchair to enter from the front or rear of the space,
(c) arranged so that,
   (i) at least two of the designated spaces are side by side, and
   (ii) at least one fixed seat for a companion is located beside,
      (A) each group of designated spaces, if two or more designated spaces are arranged side by side in a group, and
      (B) each designated space that is not part of a group described in Sub-subclause (A),
(d) located adjoining a barrier-free path of travel without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements, and
(e) situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place.

(2) Fixed seats designated for adaptable seating required by Sentence 3.8.2.1.(4) shall be,

(a) located adjoining a barrier-free path of travel without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements,
(b) equipped with a movable or removable armrest on the side of the seat adjoining the barrier-free path of travel, and
(c) situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place.

(3) In an assembly occupancy with fixed seats, space shall be provided for the storage of wheelchairs and mobility assistive devices in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) at least one storage space not less than 810 mm by 1 370 mm shall be provided where the assembly occupancy has not more than 200 fixed seats and at least two such storage spaces shall be provided where the assembly occupancy has more than 200 fixed seats, and
(b) the storage space or spaces shall be located on the same level and in proximity to the spaces designated for wheelchair use and seats designated for adaptable seating.

3.8.3.7. Assistive Listening Devices

(1) In buildings of assembly occupancy, all classrooms, auditoria, meeting rooms and theatres with an area of more than 100 m² and an occupant load of more than 75 shall be equipped with assistive listening systems encompassing the entire seating area.

3.8.3.8. Water Closet Stalls

(1) Where a washroom is required by Article 3.8.2.3. to be barrier-free, at least one water closet stall or enclosure shall,

(a) be at least 1 500 mm in width by 1 500 mm in depth,
(b) be equipped with a door that shall,
   (i) be capable of being latched from the inside with a mechanism that is operable by one hand,
   (ii) provide, when the door is in an open position, a clear opening of at least 810 mm,
   (iii) swing outward, unless 760 mm by 1 220 mm clear floor area is provided within the stall or enclosure to permit the door to be closed without interfering with the wheelchair,
   (iv) be provided with spring-type or gravity hinges so that the door closes automatically,
   (v) be provided with a door pull on the outside, near the latch side of the door, and
   (vi) be aligned with the clear manoeuvring space adjacent to the water closet,
(c) have a water closet located so that its centreline is not less than 460 mm and not more than 480 mm from an adjacent side wall on one side,
(d) be equipped with grab bars that shall,
   (i) be at least 760 mm in length and mounted at a 30° to 50° angle sloping upwards, away from the water closet with the lower end of the
3.8.3.12. Universal Toilet Rooms

(1) A universal toilet room shall,

(a) be served by a barrier-free path of travel,

(b) have a door capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in case of emergency and that has,
3.8.3.13. Showers and Bathtubs

(1) Except within a suite of residential occupancy, if showers are provided in a building, at least one shower stall in each group of showers shall be barrier-free and shall,

(a) be not less than 1 500 mm wide and 900 mm deep,

(b) have a clear floor space at the entrance to the shower not less than 900 mm deep and the same width as the shower, except that fixtures are permitted to project into that space provided they do not restrict access to the shower,

(c) have a slip-resistant floor surface,

(d) have a bevelled threshold not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor,

(e) have a hinged seat that is not spring-loaded or a fixed seat that shall be,

(i) not less than 450 mm wide and 400 mm deep,

(ii) mounted approximately 450 mm above the floor, and

(iii) designed to carry a minimum load of 1.3 kN,

(f) have a horizontal grab bar conforming to Subclauses 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(iv) to (vi) that is,

(i) not less than 900 mm long,

(ii) mounted approximately 850 mm above the floor, and

(iii) located on the wall opposite the entrance to the shower so that not less than 300 mm of its length is at one side of the seat,

(g) have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic mixing valve controlled by a lever or other device operable with a closed fist from the seated position,

(h) have a hand-held shower head with not less than 1 500 mm of flexible hose located so that it can be reached from the seated position and equipped with a support so that it can operate as a fixed shower head, and

(i) have fully recessed soap holders that can be reached from the seated position.

(2) Individual shower stalls that are provided for use by patients or residents in buildings of Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Sentence (1).

(3) Individual bathtubs that are provided for the use of patients or residents in buildings of Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall have,

(a) faucet handles of the lever type that are not spring-loaded or be automatically operable,

(b) faucet handles that are located so as to be usable by a person seated in the bathtub, and

(c) unless the bathtub is free-standing, an “L”-shaped grab bar conforming to Subclauses 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(iv) to (vi) mounted on the wall,

(i) with each leg of the “L” being at least 900 mm long,

(ii) with the legs of the “L” being separated by 90°,

(iii) with the horizontal leg of the “L” being located between 150 mm and 200 mm above and parallel to the rim of the bathtub, and

(iv) with the vertical leg of the “L” being located between 300 mm and 450 mm from the control end of the bathtub.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.13. of Division B of the Regulation are revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.8.3.8. Water Closet Stalls

(1) Every barrier-free water closet stall in a washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3) or (4) shall,

(a) have a clear turning space at least 1 500 mm in diameter,

(b) be equipped with a door that shall,

(i) be capable of being latched from the inside with a mechanism that is operable using a closed fist,

(ii) when the door is in an open position, have a clear opening of at least 860 mm,

(iii) swing outward, unless 820 mm by 1 440 mm clear floor area is provided within the stall to
### 3.8.3.8.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>(4)</strong> Where a water closet is located in accordance with Clause (2)(b),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) a fold-down grab bar conforming to Sentence (8) shall be provided on each side of the water closet, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) a grab bar conforming to Sentences (6) and (7) shall be provided on the wall behind the water closet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(5)</strong> A grab bar described in Clause (3)(a) shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) be continuous L-shaped with 760 mm long horizontal and vertical components, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) be wall mounted with the horizontal component 750 mm above the finished floor and the vertical component 150 mm in front of the water closet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(6)</strong> A grab bar described in Clause (3)(c) or (4)(a) shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) be at least 600 mm in length, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) be wall mounted horizontally from 840 mm to 920 mm above the finished floor and, where the water closet has a water tank, be wall mounted 150 mm above the tank.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(7)</strong> A grab bar described in Clause (3)(a) or (c) or (4)(b) shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) be installed to resist a load of at least 1.3 kN applied vertically or horizontally,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) be not less than 35 mm and not more than 40 mm in diameter,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) have a clearance of 50 mm from the wall, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) have a slip-resistant surface.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(8)</strong> A fold-down grab bar described in Clause (3)(b) or (4)(a) shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) be mounted on the wall behind the water closet,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) with the horizontal component 750 mm above the finished floor,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) not less than 390 mm and not more than 410 mm from the centre line of the water closet,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) not require a force of more than 22.2 N to pull it down,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) be at least 760 mm in length,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) be installed to resist a load of at least 1.3 kN applied vertically or horizontally,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) be not less than 35 mm and not more than 40 mm in diameter, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) have a slip-resistant surface.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(9)</strong> A fold-down grab bar installed in accordance with Sentence (8) is permitted to encroach into,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) the clear turning space described in Clause (1)(a), or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) a clear transfer space described in Subclause (2)(a)(ii) or Clause (2)(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(10)</strong> Where an ambulatory water closet stall is required by Sentence 3.8.2.3.(6), it shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) be at least 1 500 mm in depth and be not less than 890 mm and not more than 940 mm in width,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) be equipped with a door that shall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>(c)</strong> be equipped with a water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.9. that is located in accordance with Clause (2)(a) or (b),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(d)</strong> Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(e)</strong> be equipped with a coat hook mounted not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor on a side wall and projecting not more than 50 mm from the wall,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(f)</strong> have a clearance of at least 1 700 mm between the outside of the stall face and the face of an in-swinging washroom door and 1 400 mm between the outside of the stall face and any wall-mounted fixture or other obstruction, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(g)</strong> where a toilet paper dispenser is provided, provide a dispenser that is,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) wall mounted,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) located below the grab bar,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) in line with or not more than 300 mm in front of the seat, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) not less than 600 mm above the finished floor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(2)</strong> A water closet described in Clause (1)(c) shall be,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) located so that,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) the centre line of the water closet is not less than 460 mm and not more than 480 mm from one side wall, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) a clear transfer space at least 900 mm wide and 1 500 mm deep is provided on the other side of the water closet, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) located so that a clear transfer space at least 900 mm wide and 1 500 mm deep is provided on each side of the water closet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(3)</strong> Where a water closet is located in accordance with Clause (2)(a),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) a grab bar conforming to Sentences (5) and (7) shall be provided on the side wall referred to in Subclause (2)(a)(i),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) a fold-down grab bar may be provided and, if one is provided, it shall conform to Sentence (8) and be provided on the side of the water closet opposite the grab bar described in Clause (a), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) a grab bar conforming to Sentences (6) and (7) shall be provided on the wall behind the water closet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

permit the door to be closed without interfering with the wheelchair,

(iv) be provided with spring-type or gravity hinges so that the door closes automatically,

(v) be provided with a door pull on both sides of the door, near the latch side of the door, located at a height not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 100 mm above the finished floor,

(vi) be aligned with a clear transfer space required by Subclause (2)(a)(ii) or Clause (2)(b), and

(vii) be capable of having the latch required by Subclause (i) released from the outside in case of an emergency,
(i) be capable of being latched from the inside with a mechanism that is operable using a closed fist,
(ii) when the door is in an open position, have a clear opening of at least 810 mm,
(iii) swing outward, unless the minimum dimensions in Clause (a) are not located within the door swing,
(iv) be provided with spring-type or gravity hinges so that the door closes automatically,
(v) be provided with a door pull on both sides of the door, near the latch side of the door, located at a height not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor, and
(vi) be capable of having the latch required by Subclause (i) released from the outside in the case of an emergency,
(c) be equipped with a water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.9. and located so that its centre line is centred between the partition walls,
(d) be equipped on each side of the water closet with grab bars conforming to Clause (3)(a), and
(e) be equipped with a coat hook conforming to Clause (1)(e).

3.8.3.9. Water Closets

(1) A water closet described in Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(c) or (10)(c) or 3.8.3.12.(1)(d) shall,
(a) be equipped with a seat located at not less than 430 mm and not more than 485 mm above the finished floor,
(b) be equipped with hand-operated flushing controls that are easily accessible to a wheelchair user or be automatically operable,
(c) be equipped with a back support where there is no seat lid or tank, and
(d) not have a spring-activated seat.

(2) Hand-operated flushing controls required by Clause (1)(b) shall be operable using a closed fist and with a force of not more than 22.2 N.

3.8.3.10. Urinals

(1) Where more than one urinal is provided in a washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3) or (4), at least one urinal shall be,
(a) wall mounted, with the rim located not more than 430 mm above the finished floor, or
(b) floor mounted, with the rim level with the finished floor.

(2) A urinal described in Sentence (1) shall have,
(a) no step in front,
(b) a vertically mounted grab bar installed on each side of the urinal that,
(i) is not less than 300 mm long,
(ii) has its centre line 1 000 mm above the finished floor,
(iii) is located not less than 380 mm and not more than 450 mm measured horizontally from the vertical centre line of the urinal, and
(iv) complies with Sentence 3.8.3.8.(7), and
(c) a minimum depth of 345 mm measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture.

(3) Where manual flush controls are provided for a urinal described in Sentence (1), the flush controls shall be,
(a) operable using a closed fist, and
(b) mounted no higher than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.

(4) Where privacy screens are installed for a urinal described in Sentence (1), they shall,
(a) be mounted a minimum of 460 mm from the centre line of the urinal, and
(b) have a clearance of at least 50 mm from the grab bars required by Clause (2)(b).

(5) Where more than one urinal is provided in a washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(6), at least one urinal conforming to Sentences (1) to (4) shall be provided in the washroom.

3.8.3.11. Lavatories

(1) A washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3) or (4) shall be provided with a lavatory that shall,
(a) be located so that the distance between the centre line of the lavatory and the side wall is not less than 460 mm,
(b) be mounted so that the top of the lavatory is not more than 840 mm above the finished floor,
(c) have a clearance beneath the lavatory not less than,
(i) 920 mm wide,
(ii) 735 mm high at the front edge,
(iii) 685 mm high at a point 205 mm back from the front edge, and
(iv) 350 mm high from a point 300 mm back from the front edge to the wall,
(d) have insulated pipes where they would otherwise present a burn hazard or have water supply temperature limited to a maximum of 43°C,
(e) be equipped with faucets that have lever type handles without spring loading or operate automatically and that are located so that the distance from the centre line of the faucet to the edge of the basin or, where the basin is mounted in a vanity, to the front edge of the vanity, is not more than 485 mm,
(f) have a minimum 1 370 mm deep floor space to allow for a forward approach, of which a maximum of 500 mm can be located under the lavatory,
(g) have a soap dispenser that is,
(i) located to be accessible to persons in wheelchairs,
(ii) located so that the dispensing height is not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor,
(iii) located not more than 610 mm, measured horizontally, from the edge of the lavatory, and
(iv) operable with one hand, and
(h) have a towel dispenser or other hand drying equipment that is,
(i) located to be accessible to persons in wheelchairs,
(ii) located so that the dispensing height is not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor,
(iii) operable with one hand, and
(iv) located not more than 610 mm, measured horizontally, from the edge of the lavatory.

2. If mirrors are installed in a washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3) or (4), at least one mirror shall be,
(a) installed above a lavatory required by Sentence (1), and
(b) mounted with its bottom edge not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor or inclined to the vertical to be usable by a person in a wheelchair.

3. If dispensing or hand-operated washroom accessories, except those located in water closet stalls or described in Clause (1)(g), are provided, they shall be mounted so that,
(a) the dispensing height is not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor,
(b) the controls or operating mechanisms are mounted not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor, and
(c) a minimum 1 370 mm deep floor space is provided in front of the controls or operating mechanisms to allow for a front approach.

4. Where a shelf is installed above a lavatory required by Sentence (1), it shall,
(a) be located not more than 200 mm above the top of the lavatory and not more than 1 100 mm above the finished floor, and
(b) project not more than 100 mm from the wall.

5. A washroom described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(6) shall be provided with a lavatory conforming to Clauses (1)(e), (g) and (h).

3.8.3.12. Universal Washrooms

1. A universal washroom shall,
(a) be served by a barrier-free path of travel,
(b) have a door that is capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in case of emergency and that has,
(i) a graspable latch-operating mechanism located not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor,
(ii) if it is an outward swinging door, a door pull not less than 140 mm long located on the inside so that its midpoint is not less than 200 mm and not more than 300 mm from the latch side

of the door and not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor, and
(iii) if it is an outward swinging door, a door closer, spring hinges or gravity hinges, so that the door closes automatically,
(c) have one lavatory conforming to Sentences 3.8.3.11. (1), (3) and (4),
(d) have one water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.11. that is located in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.8.(2)(a) or (b),
(e) have grab bars conforming to,
(i) Sentence 3.8.3.8.(3), if the water closet is located in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.8.(2) (a), or
(ii) Sentence 3.8.3.8.(4), if the water closet is located in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.8.(2) (b),
(f) have no internal dimension between walls that is less than 1 700 mm,
(g) have a coat hook conforming to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1) (e) and a shelf located not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor,
(h) be designed to permit a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 700 mm in diameter,
(i) be provided with a door equipped with a power door operator if the door is equipped with a self-closing device,
(j) be provided with a mirror,
(i) installed above a lavatory described in Clause (1)(c), and
(ii) mounted with its bottom edge not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor or inclined to the vertical to be usable by a person in a wheelchair, and
(k) have lighting controlled by a motion sensor conforming to Sentence 12.2.4.1.(2).

2. A universal washroom shall have,
(a) an emergency call system that consists of audible and visual signal devices inside and outside of the washroom that are activated by a control device inside the washroom, and
(b) an emergency sign that contains the words IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY PUSH EMERGENCY BUTTON AND AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL WILL ACTIVATE in letters at least 25 mm high with a 5 mm stroke and that is posted above the emergency button.

3. A clear space not less than 810 mm wide and 1 830 mm long shall be provided in each universal washroom for an adult-size change table.

4. Where the clear space provided for an adult-size change table is adjacent to a wall, reinforcement shall be installed in the wall to permit the future installation of the change table.

5. Where an adult-size change table is installed, it shall,
3.8.3.13. Showers and Bathtubs

(1) Except within a suite of residential occupancy, if showers are provided in a building, the number of barrier-free showers shall conform to Table 3.8.3.13.

Table 3.8.3.13. Minimum Number of Barrier-Free Showers
Forming Part of Sentence 3.8.3.13.(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Showers provided in a Group</td>
<td>Minimum Number of Showers Required to Be Barrier-Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2 to 7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Over 7</td>
<td>1, plus 1 for each additional increment of 7 showers in a group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A barrier-free shower required by Sentence (1) shall,
(a) be not less than 1 500 mm wide and 900 mm deep,
(b) have a clear floor space at the entrance to the shower not less than 900 mm deep and the same width as the shower, except that fixtures are permitted to project into that space provided they do not restrict access to the shower,
(c) have a slip-resistant floor surface,
(d) have a threshold that is level with the adjacent finished floor or a bevelled threshold not more than 13 mm higher than the adjacent finished floor,
(e) have a hinged seat that is not spring-loaded or a fixed seat that shall be,
   (i) not less than 450 mm wide and 400 mm deep,
   (ii) mounted not less than 430 mm and not more than 485 mm above the finished floor,
   (iii) designed to carry a minimum load of 1.3 kN, and
   (iv) located so that the edge of the seat is within 500 mm of the shower controls,
(f) have a wall mounted continuous L-shaped grab bar conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.8.(7) and located between the shower head and the controls, with the horizontal component of the grab bar mounted not more than 850 mm above the finished floor,
(g) have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic mixing valve controlled by a lever or other device operable using a closed fist from the seated position,
(h) have a hand-held shower head with not less than 1 500 mm of flexible hose located so that it can be reached from the seated position and equipped with a support so that it can operate as a fixed shower head, and
(i) have fully recessed soap holders that can be reached from the seated position.

(3) Individual showers that are provided for use by patients or residents in buildings of Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall conform to Sentence (2).

(4) Individual bathtubs that are provided for the use of patients or residents in buildings of Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall have,
(a) faucets that have lever type handles without spring loading or that operate automatically,
(b) faucet handles that are located so as to be usable by a person seated in the bathtub,
(c) unless the bathtub is free-standing, a continuous L-shaped grab bar conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.8.(7) with 900 mm long horizontal and vertical components mounted with,
   (i) the horizontal component located not less than 150 mm and not more than 200 mm above and parallel to the rim of the bathtub, and
   (ii) the vertical component located not less than 300 mm and not more than 450 mm from the control end of the bathtub, and
(d) unless the bathtub is free-standing, a grab bar conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.8.(7) that is located at each end of the bathtub and is,
   (i) at least 760 mm long,
   (ii) mounted vertically from a point 200 mm above the rim of the bathtub, and
   (iii) mounted within 150 mm from the edge of the bathtub, measured horizontally.

(5) Where a barrier-free bathtub is provided, a clear floor space at least 900 mm wide and 1 440 mm long shall be provided along the full length of the bathtub.
3.8.3.14. Reserved

3.8.3.15. Shelves or Counters for Telephones

(1) Where built-in shelves or counters are provided for public telephones, they shall be level and shall,
   (a) be not less than 350 mm deep, and
   (b) have, for each telephone provided, a clear space not less than 250 mm wide having no obstruction within 250 mm above the surface.

(2) The top surface of a section of the shelf or counter described in Sentence (1) serving at least one telephone shall,
   (a) be not more than 865 mm from the floor, and
   (b) have a knee space not less than 685 mm high.

(3) Where a wall-hung telephone is provided above the shelf or counter section described in Sentence (2), it shall be located so that the receiver and coin or card slot are not more than 1 200 mm from the floor.

3.8.3.16. Drinking Fountains

(1) Where drinking fountains are provided, at least one shall be barrier-free and shall,
   (a) have a spout located near the front of the unit not more than 915 mm above the floor, and
   (b) be equipped with controls that are easily operated from a wheelchair using one hand with a force of not more than 22 N or operates automatically,

   (c) provide the water stream at a vertical angle of up to, (i) 30o, where the spout is located less than 75 mm from the front of the fountain, or (ii) 15o, where the spout is located not less than 75 mm and not more than 125 mm from the front of the fountain,

   (d) have a depth at the base of the fountain of at least 500 mm,

   (e) have a clear width under the fountain of not less than 350 mm deep, and

   (f) where the drinking fountain is cantilevered, meet the following requirements:
      (i) be mounted not more than 915 mm above the finished floor,
      (ii) provide a clearance height under the fountain of not less than 735 mm above the finished floor,
      (iii) have a clear depth under the fountain of not less than 500 mm,
      (iv) have a clear width under the fountain of not less than 760 mm,
      (v) have a toe clearance height under the fountain of at least 350 mm above the finished floor from a point 300 mm back from the front edge to the wall, and
      (vi) have a depth at the base of the fountain of at least 700 mm.

(3) A barrier-free drinking fountain required by Sentence (1) shall have a clear floor space in front of, or adjacent to, the fountain that is a minimum of 810 mm deep and 1 370 mm wide.

(4) Where more than one drinking fountain is provided in a normally occupied floor area that is not required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, at least one shall be a barrier-free fountain that conforms to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be provided for at least one telephone.

3.8.3.17. Platforms

(1) A tactile attention indicator conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. shall be installed along any edge of a platform that is,

Note: On January 1, 2015, Articles 3.8.3.15. and 3.8.3.16. of Division B of the Regulation are revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)
3.8.3.18. Tactile Attention Indicators

(1) Where a tactile attention indicator is required, it shall conform to Clauses 4.1.1. and 4.1.2. of ISO 23599, “Assistive Products for Blind and Vision-Impaired Persons – Tactile Walking Surface Indicators”.

3.9.1. Scope

3.9.1.1. Application

(1) Except as provided in this Section, the requirements in this Division apply to portable classrooms.

3.9.1.2. Heating Systems

(1) Heating systems and equipment in a portable classroom shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 6.2.

3.9.2. Interior Finish

3.9.2.1. Flame-Spread Rating

(1) Interior finish material used on a wall or ceiling of a portable classroom shall have a flame-spread rating of 150 or less.

3.9.3. Application

3.9.3.1. Building Areas

(1) A single portable classroom shall be not more than 100 m² in building area, and not more than 1 storey in building height.

(2) For the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m, a group of portable classrooms may be considered as a single building with a building area equal to the aggregate area of the portable classrooms.

3.9.3.2. Spatial Separations

(1) The requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. need not be provided between individual portable classrooms where the distance between the classrooms is 6 m or more.

(2) The requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. need not be provided between individual portable classrooms within a group where,

(a) the portable classrooms are in groups where,

(i) the distance between the classrooms is less than 6 m,

(ii) the number of classrooms in a group is not more than six, and

(iii) the distance between groups of classrooms is 12 m or more, or

(b) the portable classrooms are in groups where,

(i) the means of egress for each classroom within a group is by a common corridor or passageway,

(ii) the number of portable classrooms in a group is not more than six, and

(iii) the distance between groups of portable classrooms is 12 m or more.

(3) The requirements in Sentence (1) need not be provided where the distance between portable classrooms is 6 m or more.

3.9.3.4. Provisions for Firefighting

(1) The requirements in Articles 3.2.2.10. and 3.2.5.1. to 3.2.5.7. need not be provided where there are not more than 12 portable classrooms on a site and where,

(a) the distance between portable classrooms is 6 m or more,

(b) the distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. are applied between the classrooms, or

(c) the portable classrooms are in groups conforming with either Clause 3.9.3.2.(2)(a) or (b).

3.9.3.5. Portable Fire Extinguishers

(1) A fire extinguisher, in accordance with Article 3.2.5.17., shall be installed in each portable classroom.
3.9.3.6. Means of Egress

(1) Except as required in Sentence 3.9.3.7.(1), a portable classroom shall be provided with means of egress conforming to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.

3.9.3.7. Fuel-Fired Appliances

(1) Where there is only one egress door from a portable classroom, a fuel-fired appliance shall be separated from the remainder of the classroom by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), if a portable classroom contains a fuel-fired appliance, the appliance shall be separated from the remainder of the classroom by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than,

(a) 1.5 h where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is 1.5 m or less, and

(b) 45 min where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is more than 1.5 m.

(3) If the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is 6 m or more, a fuel-fired appliance need not be separated from the remainder of the classroom by a fire separation provided,

(a) there is not more than one appliance per portable classroom, and

(b) the appliance is located not less than 4.5 m from an egress doorway or an exit from the portable classroom.

(4) Fuel-fired appliances with sealed combustion located in a portable classroom are not required to be separated from the remainder of the classroom,

(a) if there are not more than four portable classrooms in a group, and

(b) if the appliance is located not less than 4.5 m from an egress doorway or an exit from the portable classroom.

3.9.3.8. Washroom Facilities

(1) Washroom facilities need not be provided in a portable classroom where the facilities in the main school building comply with the requirements of Subsection 3.7.4. for the total occupant load of the main school building and the portable classrooms.

3.9.3.9. Barrier-Free Access

(1) The requirements of Section 3.8. for barrier-free access need not be provided for a portable classroom provided that the main school building complies with the requirements of Section 3.8.

Section 3.10. Self-Service Storage Buildings

3.10.1. Scope

3.10.1.1. Application

(1) Except as provided in this Section, the requirements in this Division apply to self-service storage buildings.
3.10.2.5. Exit Requirements

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the requirements in Section 3.4. shall apply.

(2) The clear width of an exit stair shall be not less than 1 100 mm.

(3) Exit doors from rental spaces are not required to swing on a vertical axis provided,

(a) the area of the rental space is not more than 50 m², and

(b) the travel distance within the rental space is not more than 10 m.

3.10.2.6. Service Facilities

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Section 3.6. shall apply.

(2) Except where located in and serving only the dwelling units, a fuel-fired appliance shall be located in a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

3.10.2.7. Sanitary Facilities

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.7.4. shall apply.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentences 3.7.4.1.(2) and (3), two washrooms, each containing a water closet and a lavatory, shall be provided within one of the buildings on the property.

3.10.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing more than 1 Storey

3.10.3.1. Application

(1) The requirements in this Subsection apply to all buildings except a 1 storey building that does not contain a basement or mezzanine.

3.10.3.2. Spatial Separations

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. shall apply.

(a) A fire alarm system shall be installed.

(b) Hydrants shall be located in the access routes required only in corridors.

(i) 45 m from the hydrant to the vehicle, and

(ii) 45 m from the vehicle to every opening in the building.

3.10.3.3. Fire Alarm Systems

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.4. shall apply.

(a) A fire alarm system shall be installed.

(b) Fire alarm pull stations are required only in corridors.

3.10.3.4. Provisions for Firefighting

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.5. shall apply.

(a) Fire pumps shall be provided and shall be not less than 9 m wide.

(b) Access routes for fire department vehicles shall be provided and shall be not less than 9 m wide.

3.10.3.5. Standpipe Systems

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.9. shall apply.

(a) Hose stations are not required in the first storey.

(b) Hose stations are not required in the first storey.

(c) Hose stations are not required in the first storey.

(d) Hose stations are not required in the first storey.

3.10.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings

3.10.4.1. Application

(1) The requirements in this Subsection apply to 1 storey buildings that do not contain a basement or mezzanine.

(b) the total of the building areas of all buildings as a group, or
(c) the total of the building areas of any number or group of buildings.

3.10.4.3. Spatial Separations

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. shall apply.

(2) Where the building area conforms to Clause 3.10.4.2.(1)(b), the limiting distance requirements shall not apply between individual buildings.

(3) Where the building area conforms to Clause 3.10.4.2.(1)(c),

(a) the limiting distance requirements shall apply between each group of buildings, but not between individual buildings within a group, and

(b) the distance between each group of buildings shall be not less than 9 m.

(4) The distance between individual buildings within a group shall be not less than 6 m.

3.10.4.4. Fire Alarm Systems

(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.4. shall not apply.

(2) The requirements for smoke alarms in Article 3.2.4.22. shall apply to a dwelling unit.

3.10.4.5. Provisions for Fire Fighting

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.5. shall not apply.

(2) Access routes for fire department vehicles shall be provided and shall be not less than 9 m wide.

(3) Hydrants shall be located in the access routes required in Sentence (2) so that the locations conform to Sentence 3.10.3.4.(3).

(4) The access routes required in Sentence (2) shall conform to the requirements in Sentence 3.2.5.6.(1).

(5) An adequate water supply for fire fighting shall be provided for every building.

(6) Where a sprinkler system is installed, it shall conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.5.13., 3.2.5.16. and 3.2.5.18.

(7) Where combustible sprinkler piping is installed, it shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.5.14.

Section 3.11. Public Pools

3.11.1. General

3.11.1.1. Application

(1) This Section applies to every public pool.

(2) This Section applies to the design and construction of site assembled and manufactured pools that are intended for use as public pools.

(3) Where material alterations to a public pool or the equipment installed in a public pool affect the bottom slope, the water volume or the capacity of the recirculation system, the adversely affected portions shall comply with the requirements of this Division.

(4) Where material alterations or repairs concern any pool fitting passing water and/or air in or out of the pool tank, the affected fitting shall comply with Sentences 3.11.8.1.(14) to (20).

3.11.2. Designations of Public Pools

3.11.2.1. Pool Designations

(1) Every public pool shall be designated as being either a Class A pool or a Class B pool in accordance with Sentence (2) or (3).

(2) A Class A pool is a public pool to which the general public is admitted or that is,

(a) operated in conjunction with or as a part of a program of an educational, instructional, physical fitness or athletic institution or association, supported in whole or in part by public funds or public subscription, or

(b) operated on the premises of a recreational camp, for use by campers and their visitors and camp personnel.

(3) A Class B pool is a public pool that is,

(a) operated in conjunction with six or more dwelling units, single family residences, or any combination of them for the use of occupants or residents and their visitors,

(b) operated in conjunction with a mobile home park for the use of residents or occupants and their visitors,

(c) operated on the premises of a hotel for the use of its guests and their visitors,

(d) operated on the premises of a campground for the use of its tenants and their visitors,

(e) operated in conjunction with a club for the use of its members and their visitors,

(f) operated in conjunction with an establishment or institution classified in Table 3.1.2.1. as,

(i) Group B, Division 1, major occupancy, or

(ii) Group B, Division 2 or 3, major occupancy, for the use of residents or occupants and their visitors.

3.11.3. Pool and Pool Deck Design and Construction Requirements for all Class A and Class B Pools

3.11.3.1. Construction Requirements

(1) Except as otherwise required in Subsections 3.11.4., 3.11.5., 3.11.6. and 3.11.7., or otherwise exempted in Sentences (2) and (3), Class A pools and Class B pools shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sentences (2) to (26).

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(1) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “Sentences (2) to (26)” at the end and substituting “Sentences (2) to (26) and Articles 3.11.3.2. and 3.11.3.3.”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)
(2) Where a Class B pool is constructed for use solely in conjunction with a club, child care facility, day camp or establishment or institution for the care of persons who are infirm, aged or in custodial care, the pool shall be exempt from the requirements of Clause (9)(a) and Sentences (13) and (14).

(3) Where a Class B pool is constructed for use solely in conjunction with an establishment or institution for the treatment of persons who are disabled or ill, the pool shall be exempt from the requirements of Sentences (6) and (7), Clause (9)(a) and Sentences (13) and (14).

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(3) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “persons who are disabled or ill” and substituting “persons with disabilities or persons who are ill”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(4) A public pool shall be constructed to have a water depth of not less than 750 mm except for,
(a) a modified pool,
(b) a wave action pool,
(c) a pool for therapeutic use,
(d) a beach entry ramp, and
(e) a pool described in Sentence 3.11.5.1.(1).

Note: On January 1, 2015, Clause 3.11.3.1.(4)(e) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “Sentence 3.11.5.1.(1)” at the end and substituting “Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1)”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(5) The beach entry ramp permitted in Clause (4)(d) shall be protected with permanent barriers between 900 mm to 1 200 mm along the pool deck to prevent entry into the pool until the minimum water pool depth is 750 mm.

(6) Except for a modified pool, a wave action pool and a pool used exclusively for scuba diving, the slope of the bottom of any portion of a public pool shall not exceed,
(a) 8% where the water depth is 1 350 mm or less,
(b) 33% where the water depth is more than 1 350 mm and less than 2 000 mm, and
(c) 50% where the water depth is 2 000 mm or more.

(7) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, where the slope of any portion of the bottom of a public pool is more than 8%, the walls of the pool shall be equipped with recessed fittings to which a safety line supported by buoys can be attached across the surface of the water and the recessed fittings shall be installed at a horizontal distance of at least 300 mm measured from the vertical projection of the top of the slope in the direction of the shallow end of the pool.

(8) Except for a modified pool, wave action pool and a pool described in Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1), the side and end walls of a public pool shall be vertical from the top of the walls to within 150 mm of the bottom except at steps or recessed ladders or in water depths of 1 350 mm or more.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(8) of Division B of the Regulation is amended by striking out “Sentence 3.11.5.1.(1)” and substituting “Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1)”. (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(9) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool and except as provided in Sentence (11), a public pool shall be surrounded by a hard-surfaced pool deck that shall,
DIVISION B

ONTARIO BUILDING CODE 2012

3.11.3.1.

(a) except for a pool described in Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1), be not less than 1 800 mm wide,

(b) in the case of an outdoor pool, be sloped away from the pool to waste drains or to adjacent lower ground at a slope of between 2% and 4%, and

(c) in the case of an indoor pool, be impervious and sloped away from the pool to waste drains at a slope of between 1% and 4%.

(10) Where a public pool is constructed with a ledge, the ledge shall,

(a) be placed only in parts of the pool where the water depth is 1 350 mm or more,

(b) be not more than 200 mm wide,

(c) be at least 1 000 mm below the water surface,

(d) where located on the side of the pool, be gradually tapered towards the shallow end of the pool in such a manner as to prevent a harmful obstruction, and

(e) have a band of contrasting colour along the entire juncture of the side and top of the ledge.

(11) Notwithstanding Sentences (12) to (16), where a public pool is constructed on any level surface with walls rising above that surface and has a constant water depth not exceeding 1 100 mm and a water surface area not exceeding 100 m², the pool deck may be an elevated platform surrounding the pool if it has,

(a) an unobstructed width of not less than 900 mm,

(b) a height of at least 75 mm above grade or pavement elevation,

(c) 6 mm wide openings for drainage, and

(d) a non-slip surface that is capable of being kept clean and disinfected.

(12) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, where a pool deck projects over the water surface, the projection shall not exceed 50 mm.

(13) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, the pool deck shall be separated from any adjacent spectator area or gallery and from any spectator access to such area or gallery by a gate or other barrier.

(14) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, the perimeter of the pool deck shall be clearly delineated by painted lines or other means where any area contiguous to the pool deck may be confused with the deck.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(14) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(14) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, the perimeter of the pool deck shall be clearly delineated by a tactile attention indicator conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. and located where any area contiguous to the pool deck may be confused with the deck.

(15) Perimeter drainage shall be provided where necessary to prevent surface run-off from draining onto the pool deck.

□ (16) Except for a modified pool, one or more hose bibbs shall be installed near the perimeter of the pool deck in locations convenient for flushing the pool deck.

(17) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, where access to the pool enclosure is over any surface that is not subject to regular cleaning and sanitizing, a foot spray to wash feet by means of a spray running freely to waste shall be provided at each such access.

(18) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, at least one ladder or set of steps shall be provided in both the deep and shallow areas of a public pool for entry into and egress from the pool water.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(18) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

(18) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, at least,

(a) one ladder or set of steps shall be provided in both the deep and shallow areas of a public pool for entry into and egress from the pool water, and

(b) one barrier-free access shall be provided for entry into and egress from the water of a public pool as required by Article 3.11.3.

(19) The pool deck, the submerged parts of a public pool, the walls or partitions adjacent to a pool deck and the pavement or floor adjacent to a pool deck shall have surfaces that permit thorough cleaning.

(20) Except for markings for safety or competition purposes, submerged surfaces in public pools shall be finished white or light in colour.

(21) Except in a modified pool, a black disc 150 mm in diameter on a white background shall be affixed to the bottom of a public pool within the area of its greatest depth.

(22) A public pool shall be equipped with lockable doors or other barriers capable of preventing public access to the pool deck.

(23) Except for a modified pool, wave action pool or a pool installed at a recreational camp, a Class A pool shall be provided with,

(a) where the water surface area is greater than 150 m² but not greater than 230 m², at least one lifeguard control station, and

(b) where the water surface area is greater than 230 m², at least two lifeguard control stations.

(24) Except for a modified pool, every public pool shall display on the deck clearly marked figures, not less than 100 mm high, that set out,

(a) the water depths indicating the deep points, the breaks between gentle and steep bottom slopes and the shallow points,

(b) the words SHALLOW AREA at one or more appropriate locations, and

(c) where the water depth exceeds 2 500 mm, the words DEEP AREA at one or more appropriate locations.

(25) Except for a modified pool and a pool to which Sentence 3.11.5.1.(4) applies, every public pool having a maximum water depth of 2 500 mm or less shall display
a warning notice posted in a location clearly visible to
divers on which is printed in letters at least 150 mm high,
the words CAUTION — AVOID DEEP DIVES or
SHALLOW WATER — NO DIVING.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.3.1.(25) of Division B of
the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O.
Reg. 306/13)

(25) Except for a modified pool and a pool to which
Sentence 3.11.5.2.(2) applies, every public pool having a
maximum water depth of 2 500 mm or less shall display a
warning notice posted in a location clearly visible to divers
on which are printed in letters at least 150 mm high the
words CAUTION — AVOID DEEP DIVES or SHALLOW WATER — NO DIVING.

(26) Except where no space is provided between ladder
treads and the pool wall, the space between the pool wall
and submerged portions of any treads of a ladder for entry
into and egress from the water shall be not more than 150
mm and not less than 75 mm.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Subsection 3.11.3. of Division B of
the Regulation is amended by adding the following Articles: (See: O.
Reg. 306/13)

3.11.3.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel for Outdoor Pool Deck

(1) Where an outdoor pool is provided, a barrier-free
path of travel shall be provided to and throughout the
normally occupied portions of the pool deck.

3.11.3.3. Access into Public Pools

(1) Access for entry into and egress from the water of a
public pool provided in a storey that is required by Article
3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel shall be barrier-
free and shall be provided by,

(a) a ramp conforming to,

(i) Article 3.11.5.1., and

(ii) Article 3.11.5.2., in the case of a pool described
in Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1), or

(b) a pool lift conforming to the manufacturer’s
specifications and installation instructions and conforming
to Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) Except where the entire pool depth is greater than 1
220 mm, where a pool lift is installed, at least one lift shall
be located where the water level does not exceed 1 220 mm.

(3) The centre line of the seat for the pool lift shall be
located over the deck and a minimum of 400 mm from the
edge of the pool when in the raised position.

(4) A clear deck space located parallel with the seat for
the pool lift and on the side of the seat opposite the water
shall,

(a) be at least 915 mm wide, and

(b) extend forward not less than 1 220 mm from a line
located 305 mm behind the rear edge of the seat.

(5) The pool lift shall be,

(a) designed to be operable without assistance from both
the deck and water, and

(6) The pool lift shall,

(a) have a weight capacity of at least 135 kg, and

(b) be capable of sustaining a static load of at least 1.5
times the rated load.

3.11.4. Public Pools Equipped with Diving Boards or Diving Platforms

3.11.4.1. Diving Boards or Platforms

(1) No diving board or diving platform shall be installed
in a public pool unless the requirements of Sentences (5) to
(17) are met but the requirements for a diving platform do
not apply to a starting platform.

(2) No diving board or diving platform shall be installed
in a modified pool or a wave action pool.

(3) Where a public pool is equipped with a diving board
or a diving platform, the board or platform shall have a non-
slip surface.

(4) Where a diving board or a diving platform in a
public pool is more than 600 mm above the water surface,
the board or platform shall be equipped with one or more
adjacent handrails.

(5) Where a public pool is equipped with a diving board
or a diving platform not more than 3 m in height above the
water surface, the pool shall be designed and constructed in
conformance with Sentences (6) to (15).

(6) The depth of water in the area directly below a
horizontal semi-circle in front of a diving board or diving
platform having a radius of 3 m measured from any point on
the front end of the board or platform shall not be less than,

(a) 2 750 mm, where a board is 600 mm or less in height
above the water surface,

(b) 3 m, where a board or platform is greater than 600
mm but not more than 1 000 mm in height above the water
surface, and

(c) 3.65 m, where a board or platform is greater than 1
000 mm but not more than 3 m in height above the water
surface.

(7) Except as permitted in Sentence (8), the water depth
in a public pool shall be at least 1 350 mm at the horizontal
arc having a radius of 9 m measured from any point on
the front end of the diving board or diving platform and
intersecting the vertical projections of the walls of the pool.

(8) Where a Class B pool is equipped with a diving
board 600 mm or less in height above the water,

(a) the water depth shall be at least 1 350 mm at the
horizontal arc having a radius of 7.5 m measured from any
point on the front end of the diving board, and

(b) a warning notice, on which is printed in letters at
least 150 mm high, the words DANGER — AVOID DEEP
OR LONG DIVES, shall be posted in a location clearly
visible to divers.

(9) The slope of the bottom of a public pool having a
diving board or diving platform shall not change by more
than 17% where the water depth is less than the applicable depth set out in Sentence (6) and greater than the depth set out in Sentence (7) or (8), as applicable.

(10) The horizontal distance between the vertical projection of the centre line of a *diving board or diving platform* and the vertical projection of the centre line of another board or platform shall be at least 2 750 mm.

(11) The horizontal distance between the centre line of a *diving board or diving platform* and the vertical projection of the closest side or any ledge on the closest side of a *public pool* shall be at least,

(a) 3 m, where a *diving board or diving platform* is 1 000 mm or less in height above the water surface, and

(b) 3.6 m, where a *diving board or diving platform* is greater than 1 000 mm in height above the water surface.

(12) A *diving board or a diving platform* 600 mm or less in height above the water surface shall project over the water a horizontal distance of at least 900 mm from the vertical projection of a pool wall under it.

(13) A *diving board* greater than 600 mm in height above the water surface shall project over the water a horizontal distance of at least 1 500 mm from the vertical projection of the pool wall under it.

(14) A *diving platform* greater than 600 mm in height above the water surface shall project a horizontal distance of at least 1 200 mm from the vertical projection of the pool wall under it.

(15) The space above a *diving board or diving platform* shall be unobstructed and shall consist of at least,

(a) a space having a width of 2 500 mm on each side of the centre line of the board or platform, a length equal to the sum of the horizontal distance the board or platform projects over the water plus 3 m, and a height of,

(i) 3.65 m above a *diving board* 3.65 m or less in height,

(ii) 5 m above a *diving board* greater than 3.65 m in length, or

(iii) 3 m above a *diving platform*, and

(b) the space below the planes originating from the front and sides of the uppermost horizontal plane of the space determined under Clause (a) and sloping downwards at 30° from the horizontal.

(16) A *diving board or diving platform* greater than 3 m above the water surface shall be equipped with a gate, barrier or other device capable of preventing access to the *diving board or diving platform*.

(17) Where a *public pool* is to be equipped with *diving boards or diving platforms* greater than 3 m in height above the water surface, the design of the *diving boards or diving platforms* and the corresponding water depths and clearances shall be in accordance with FINA, “Rules and Regulations - FINA Facilities Rules 2009-2013 - FR5 Diving Facilities”.

### 3.11.5. Ramps into Public Pools in Group B, Division 2 or 3, Major Occupancies

#### 3.11.5.1. Ramps into Pools

(1) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) and (7) and Clause 3.11.3.1.(9)(a), where a *public pool* is constructed in a *building* containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3, *major occupancy*, and has a water depth not exceeding 1 500 mm and a water surface area not exceeding 100 m², the *pool deck* contiguous to not more than 50% of the total perimeter of the pool may be replaced by one or more ramps that will permit a bather seated in a wheelchair to enter the water with or without the wheelchair.

(2) Where a *public pool* has one or more ramps as described in Sentence (1), the pool shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sentences (3) to (8).

(3) A ramp referred to in Sentence (1) shall have,

(a) a handrail having a height between 800 mm and 900 mm along each side of the ramp and running parallel to the slope of the ramp,

(b) a width of at least 1 100 mm,

(c) a curb or other means to prevent a wheelchair from falling off the side of the ramp,

(d) surface finishes capable of being kept clean, sanitary and free from slipperiness, and

(e) a landing at the bottom at least 1 500 mm in length and the same width as the ramp.

(4) Notwithstanding Sentence 3.11.3.1.(25), a warning notice, on which is printed in letters at least 150 mm high, the words CAUTION — NO DIVING, shall be posted conspicuously on each wall or fence line enclosing the pool.

(5) There shall be a curb along the perimeter of the pool except at steps, ladders and ramp entrances.

(6) The curb shall have,

(a) a height of 50 mm,

(b) rounded edges,

(c) a coved base, and

(d) a raised nosing at the top to serve as a fingerhold for a bather in the water.

(7) Where a ramp that is not submerged is adjacent to the pool wall and is used for access to the water, the pool shall be constructed so that,

(a) the landing at the bottom of the ramp is at least 450 mm but not more than 550 mm below the top of the wall separating the ramp from the pool,

(b) the landing is equipped with a floor drain at its lowest point,

(c) the top of the wall between the pool and the ramp is at least 250 mm and not more than 300 mm in width,

(d) the pool deck is capable of accommodating a movable barrier separating the deck from the ramp,

(e) the water depth at the landing shall be accurately and clearly marked at the landing in figures at least 100 mm high on the top of the wall separating the pool from the ramp, and
3.11.5.1. Ramps into Public Pools

3.11.5.1. Ramps into Pools

(1) Where barrier-free access for entry into and egress from the water of a public pool is provided by a ramp as required by Clause 3.11.3.3.(1)(a), the pool shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sentences (2) to (4).

(2) A ramp shall have,

(a) along each side a handrail that,

(i) has a height of not less than 865 mm and not more than 965 mm, and

(ii) runs parallel to the slope of the ramp,

(b) a width of at least 1 100 mm,

(c) a curb or other means to prevent a wheelchair from falling off the side of the ramp,

(d) surface finishes capable of being kept clean, sanitary and free from slipperiness, and

(e) a landing at the bottom at least 1 500 mm in length and the same width as the ramp.

(3) Where a ramp that is not submerged is adjacent to the pool wall and is used for access to the water, the pool shall be constructed so that,

(a) the landing at the bottom of the ramp is at least 450 mm but not more than 550 mm below the top of the wall separating the ramp from the pool,

(b) the landing is equipped with a floor drain at its lowest point,

(c) the top of the wall between the pool and the ramp is at least 250 mm and not more than 300 mm in width,

(d) the pool deck is capable of accommodating a movable barrier separating the deck from the ramp,

(e) the water depth at the landing is accurately and clearly marked at the landing in figures at least 100 mm high on the top of the wall separating the pool from the ramp, and

(f) the ramp has a slope not exceeding 1 in 12.

(4) Where a submerged ramp is adjacent to the pool wall and is used for access to the water, the pool shall be constructed so that,

(a) the water depth at the bottom of the ramp is at least 600 mm and not greater than 900 mm,

(b) a hard-surfaced area that is at least 750 mm wide is contiguous to the entire length of the part of the submerged ramp that pierces any part of the deck,

(c) the area described in Clause (b) is capable of accommodating a movable barrier that separates the area from the deck,

(d) the finishes in submerged portions of the ramps and curbs are different in colour or shade from each other and from that of the pool walls and bottom, and

(e) the submerged ramp has a slope not exceeding 11%.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Subsection 3.11.5. of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3.11.5.2. Public Pools in Group B, Division 2 or 3 Major Occupancies

(1) Despite Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) and (8) and Clause 3.11.3.1.(9)(a), where a public pool is constructed in a building containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy and has a water depth not exceeding 1 500 mm and a water surface area not exceeding 100 m², the pool deck contiguous to not more than 50% of the total perimeter of the pool may be replaced by one or more ramps that will permit a bather seated in a wheelchair to enter the water with or without the wheelchair.

(2) Despite Sentence 3.11.3.1.(25), a warning notice, on which are printed in letters at least 150 mm high the words CAUTION — NO DIVING, shall be posted conspicuously on each wall or fence line enclosing a pool described in Sentence (1).

(3) There shall be a curb along the perimeter of a pool described in Sentence (1) except at steps, ladders and ramp entrances.

(4) The curb required by Sentence (3) shall have,

(a) a height of 50 mm,

(b) rounded edges,

(c) a coved base, and

(d) a raised nosing at the top to serve as a fingerhold for a bather in the water.

3.11.6. Modified Pools

3.11.6.1. Construction Requirements

(1) A modified pool is exempt from Sentences (4) to (9), (12), (13), (14), (16), (17), (18), (21), (23), (24) and (25) of Article 3.11.3.1. and Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12).
3.11.7.1. Wave Action Pools

3.11.7.1.1. Construction Requirements

1) A wave action pool is exempt from Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) to (9), (12) to (14), (17), (18) and (23) of Article 3.11.3.1. and Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12). (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

2) A wave action pool shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sentences (3) to (11).

3) The slope of the bottom of any portion of a wave action pool,

(a) shall not exceed 8% where the still water depth is less than 1 000 mm, and

(b) shall not exceed 11% where the still water depth is 1 000 mm or more.

Note: On January 1, 2015, Sentence 3.11.7.1.(3) of Division B of the Regulation is revoked and the following substituted: (See: O. Reg. 368/13)

3) The slope of the bottom of any portion of a wave action pool,

(a) shall not exceed 1 in 12 where the still water depth is less than 1 000 mm, and

(b) shall not exceed 1 in 9 where the still water depth is 1 000 mm or more.

4) The walls of a wave action pool shall be vertical from the water surface to within 150 mm of the bottom.

5) There shall be a hard-surfaced pool deck at least 3 m wide immediately adjacent to the pool wall at the shallow end of the pool and at least 1 500 mm wide immediately adjacent to all walls of the pool.

6) Provision shall be made for two or more lifeguard control stations on each side of the pool deck adjacent to which the still water depth exceeds 1 000 mm.

7) Sets of steps or ladders recessed into pool side walls and having continuous vertical grab bars on each side of them shall be located at intervals of not more than 7.5 m along portions of the pool where the still water depth exceeds 1 000 mm, except that no steps or ladders shall be located within 3 m of the corners at the deep end of the pool.

8) Except at recessed steps or ladders, the pool deck along each side of a wave action pool adjacent to which the water depth is 2 300 mm or less shall be equipped with a barrier supported by posts or a wall that,

(a) is 1 000 mm in height,

(b) is located 1 000 mm or less from the side of the pool, and

(c) has warning notices affixed to the barrier or wall at intervals not exceeding 7.5 m signifying clearly that jumping and diving are prohibited along the sides of the pool.

9) Skimming devices shall be designed and suitably located to remove surface film when no waves are induced in a wave action pool.

10) A system capable of deactivating the wave-making equipment shall be installed with readily accessible push buttons located on the pool deck not more than 30 m apart, adjacent to each side and the deep end of the pool.

11) A wave action pool shall be equipped with a first-aid room located within 50 m of the pool.
3.11.8. Recirculation for Public Pools

3.11.8.1. Recirculation Systems

(1) Every public pool shall be equipped with a recirculation system.

(2) For the purposes of this Subsection, the water in a public pool and its recirculation system is deemed not to be potable water.

(3) The water in a public pool and its recirculation system shall be separated from the potable water supply and from the sewer or drainage system into which it drains by air gaps or other devices that prevent,

(a) the water in the pool or its recirculation system from flowing back into the potable water supply, and

(b) the water in the sewer or drainage system from flowing back into the pool or its recirculation system.

(4) The recirculation system of a public pool shall be designed, constructed and equipped to comply with Sentences (5) to (20).

(5) The recirculation system of a public pool shall be capable of filtering, disinfecting and passing through the pool each day a volume of water of at least,

(a) in the case of a Class A pool, other than a modified pool or a wave action pool, six times the total water volume of the pool,

(b) in the case of a Class B pool, other than a wave action pool, four times the total water volume of the pool,

(c) in the case of a modified pool, three times the total water volume of the pool, and

(d) in the case of a wave action pool, six times the total water volume of the pool.

(6) A recirculation system shall be equipped with a flow meter registering the rate of water flow.

(7) All pools shall be provided with automatic make-up water devices and provided with water meters to register the volume of all make-up water added to a public pool or its recirculation system.

(8) Equipment shall be installed to continuously disinfect the water in a public pool by means of,

(a) a chlorination or hypochlorination system provided with a chemical controller for regulating the dosage of chlorine and capable of providing not less than,

(i) in the case of an outdoor pool, other than a wave action pool, 300 g of chlorine per day per 10 000 L of total pool capacity,

(ii) in the case of an indoor pool, other than a wave action pool, 200 g of chlorine per day per 10 000 L of total pool capacity,

(iii) in the case of an outdoor wave action pool, 1 200 g of chlorine per day per 10 000 L of total pool capacity, and

(iv) in the case of an indoor wave action pool, 800 g of chlorine per day per 10 000 L of total pool capacity, or

(b) a bromination system capable of maintaining in the pool water a total bromine residual of 3 mg/L.

(9) Chlorination equipment for a public pool shall contain a mechanism whereby the chlorine feed shall automatically terminate whenever the recirculation system ceases to supply clean water to the pool.

(10) All exposed potable water piping and chlorine piping within a public pool water treatment service room shall be colour coded by means of,

(a) painting the entire outer surface of the piping, or

(b) coloured bands at least 25 mm in width that are spaced along the piping at intervals of not more than 1 200 mm.

(11) The colour coding referred to in Sentence (10) shall be yellow for chlorine and green for potable water.

(12) Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, a public pool shall be equipped with overflow gutters or surface skimmers connected to the recirculation system that are capable of removing surface film from the surface of the water and withdrawing each day and discharging to the waste drains up to 15% of the total volume of pool water.

(13) A public pool shall be equipped with clean water inlets arranged in conjunction with surface skimmers or overflow gutters to provide uniform distribution and circulation of clean water.

(14) Except as permitted in Sentence (19), all fittings at or below the water surface that allow water and/or air to be passed to or from the public pool shall,

(a) have a maximum opening of 7 mm in one direction, and

(b) be securely held in place by corrosion resistance fastening that require a tool for removal and are galvanically compatible with the fittings and grilles or covers.

(15) Except as provided in Sentence 3.11.6.1.(7) for a modified pool, all fittings below the water surface that provide suction or gravity flow in a public pool shall,

(a) be provided with a minimum of two suction or gravity outlets interconnected to a full size manifold, and

(b) be separated by a clear distance of not less than 1 200 mm.

(16) Except as provided in Sentence 3.11.6.1.(7) for a modified pool, water in all public pools shall be capable of being emptied through the pool drains in 12 hours or less.

(17) Except as provided in Sentence 3.11.6.1.(7) for a modified pool, openings in suction or gravity fittings shall,

(a) be such that the flow of water does not exceed 0.45 m/s and the velocity is calculated assuming all possible sources of suction flow are present at one time, and

(b) be such that every suction fitting located within 1 000 mm of the water surface, except for skimmers and gutter fittings, contain openings with a minimum aggregate area of 0.2 m².

(18) Except for skimmers and gutters, all submerged suction and gravity fittings shall be clearly and permanently marked with a 50 mm wide band in a contrasting colour.
(19) Fittings returning water and/or air to the pool tank that are located within 300 mm of the water surface are permitted to have openings with one dimension more than 7 mm but shall contain no openings more than 25 mm in diameter.

(20) Submerged skimmer equalizer fittings and vacuum fittings are not permitted in public pools.

3.11.9. Dressing Rooms, Locker Facilities and Plumbing Facilities for all Public Pools

3.11.9.1. Dressing Rooms and Sanitary Facilities

(1) Except as otherwise permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), every public pool shall be equipped with dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, water closets, urinals, lavatories and drinking fountains that shall be designed, constructed and equipped to comply with Sentences (4) to (14).

(2) Where a Class A pool is installed on the premises of a recreational camp, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, water closets, urinals, lavatories and drinking fountains are not required if:

(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available for bathers elsewhere on the premises, and

(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(17).

(3) Where a Class B pool is installed, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, water closets, drinking fountains and urinals are not required if,

(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available elsewhere on the premises for bathers when the pool is open for use, and

(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(17).

(4) The minimum number of water closets, urinals and lavatories shall be determined from Article 3.7.4.3. and Table 3.7.4.3.C. for an occupant load based on,

(a) the formula in Sentence 3.1.17.3.(1) for all public pools, except a wave action pool, or

(b) the formula in Sentence 3.1.17.3.(2) for a wave action pool.

(5) A minimum of one shower head shall be provided for every 40 bathers.

(6) Where dressing and locker rooms, water closets and urinals are provided in conjunction with a public pool, they shall be located in such a manner that bathers, after using them, shall pass through or by a shower area to reach the pool deck.

(7) All shower heads shall be supplied with potable water at a pressure of at least 140 kPa.

(8) The shower water system shall have one or more tempering devices capable of being adjusted to ensure that water supplied to shower heads does not exceed 40°C.

(9) Floors in washrooms, shower areas and passageways used by bathers shall slope to waste drains at not less than 1% and shall be of hard surfaced materials that do not become slippery when wet.

(10) Joints between floors and walls shall be coved in areas described in Sentence (9) and in dressing and locker rooms.

(11) Hose bibbs shall be provided in safe locations convenient for flushing down the walls and floors in washrooms, shower areas and passageways used by bathers.

(12) Partitions or walls shall be provided to ensure privacy of dressing rooms, washrooms and shower areas.

(13) The bottom of interior partitions in dressing rooms and washrooms shall be between 250 mm and 350 mm above the floor.

(14) Dressing and locker room floors shall have non-slip surfaces that permit convenient and thorough cleaning and disinfecting.

3.11.10. Emergency Provisions for All Public Pools

3.11.10.1. Lighting and Emergency Provisions

(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), rooms and spaces used by the public in conjunction with a public pool shall be capable of illumination to levels in compliance with Subsection 3.2.7.

(2) Dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, washrooms and passageways shall have an illumination level of at least 200 lx at floor level.

(3) An indoor pool or an outdoor pool that is intended to be open for use after sundown shall be equipped with a lighting system,

(a) that will maintain at any point on the pool deck and on the pool water surface an illumination level of at least,

(i) 200 lx in the case of an indoor pool, and

(ii) 100 lx in the case of an outdoor pool, and

(b) that makes the underwater areas of the pool clearly visible from any point on the pool deck.

(4) An outdoor pool that is intended to be open for use after sundown and an indoor pool shall be equipped with an independent emergency lighting system that automatically operates whenever the normal electrical power supply to a public pool lighting system fails.

(5) The independent emergency lighting system required in Sentence (4) shall be capable of illuminating the pool deck, washroom, shower, locker areas, pool water surface and all means of egress to a level of at least 10 lx.

(6) An emergency power supply for the emergency lighting system required in Sentence (4) shall comply with Sentences 3.2.7.4.(1) and 3.2.7.7.(1) and Article 3.2.7.5.

(7) An emergency telephone directly connected to an emergency service or to the local telephone utility shall be installed adjacent to the pool deck of every Class A pool.
(8) A telephone accessible for emergency use shall be installed for every Class B pool within 30 m of the pool.

(9) Every wave action pool shall have a public address system that shall be clearly audible in all portions of the pool.

(10) Every wave action pool shall have a communication system for the use of persons engaged in supervision or operation of the pool that shall be interconnected with each lifeguard control station, the first-aid room and the bather admission control centre.

(11) The public address system and the communication system described in Sentences (9) and (10) shall be interconnected.

(12) All recirculating pumps used in a public pool shall be capable of being deactivated by an emergency stop button clearly labelled and located at,

(a) a Class A pool beside the telephone that is required in Sentence (7), and

(b) a Class B pool on the deck area.

(13) The emergency stop button in Sentence (12) shall, when used, activate an audible and a visual signal located by the emergency stop.

(14) An emergency sign containing the words IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY PUSH EMERGENCY STOP BUTTON AND USE EMERGENCY PHONE, AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL WILL ACTIVATE shall be in letters at least 25 mm high with a 5 mm stroke and posted above the emergency stop button.

### 3.11.11. Service Rooms and Storage for All Public Pools

#### 3.11.11.1. Service Rooms and Storage Facilities

(1) In addition to the requirements of this Subsection, service rooms shall comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.6.2.1.(5), 3.6.2.1.(7) and 3.6.2.1.(8) and Articles 3.5.3.3. and 3.6.2.2.

(2) Where compressed chlorine gas is used as a pool water disinfectant, the cylinders or containers of gas shall be located in a service room that,

(a) except as provided in Sentences 3.1.9.4.(3) to (7), is separated from the remainder of the building by a 1 h fire separation that is substantially gas tight,

(b) is designed for the sole purpose of containing all installed pressurized chlorine gas apparatus and piping and storing all chlorine gas containers or chlorine gas cylinders that are individually secured against toppling,

(c) is located at or above ground level,

(d) is provided with an exit door opening to the outdoors,

(e) has screened openings to the outdoors with at least one opening located within 150 mm from the floor and at least one opening located within 150 mm from the ceiling, each opening being 2% of the area of the floor,

(f) is equipped with emergency mechanical ventilation capable of producing at least 30 air changes per hour, taking suction at a maximum of 900 mm above the floor level and discharging at least 2 500 mm above ground level directly to the outdoors, and

(g) contains a platform weigh scale of at least 135 kg capacity for each chlorine cylinder in use.

(3) Storage facilities shall be provided for the safe storage of all chemicals required in pool operations.

(4) The storage facilities shall be ventilated and shall be equipped with a water hose connection and a floor drain.

(5) Service rooms and storage facilities, including rooms and facilities that contain electrical or mechanical equipment or chemicals or chemical feeders, shall be equipped with a secure locking device.

### Section 3.12. Public Spas

#### 3.12.1. General

#### 3.12.1.1. Application

(1) This Section applies to the design and construction of site-assembled public spas and factory-built public spas.

(2) If material alterations to a public spa or the equipment installed in a public spa affect the bottom slope, the water volume or the capacity of the water circulation system, the adversely affected portions shall comply with the requirements of this Division.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), if material alterations or repairs concern any pool fitting that passes water or air, or both, in or out of the pool tank, the affected fitting shall comply with Sentences 3.11.8.1.(20) and 3.12.4.1.(4) to (10).

(4) If the material alterations or repairs concern a fitting cover or grille, the affected fitting cover or grille shall comply with Sentences 3.12.4.1.(5) to (10).

(5) For the purposes of this Section, every reference to a public pool or a recirculation system in a definition in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, or a Sentence or Clause in Section 3.11. that is made applicable to public spas by this Section, is deemed to be a reference to a public spa or water circulation system, respectively.

#### 3.12.2. Public Spa and Deck Design and Construction Requirements

#### 3.12.2.1. Construction Requirements

(1) In addition to the requirements of this Subsection, public spas shall comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.12.3.1.(13) to (17), (19), (20) and (22) and Clause 3.11.3.1.(24)(a).

(2) A public spa shall be constructed to have a water depth of not more than 1 200 mm.

(3) The slope of the bottom of any portion of a public spa shall not exceed 8%.

(4) A public spa shall be surrounded by a hard-surfaced pool deck that,
(a) shall have a minimum clear deck space of not less than 1.8 m at the main entrance point,
(b) shall have a clear deck space of 900 mm on all sides, except as required by Clause (a) and permitted by Sentence (5),
(c) shall be sloped away from the pool to waste drains or to adjacent lower ground at a slope of between 2% and 4%, in the case of an outdoor public spa, and
(d) shall be impervious and sloped away from the pool to waste drains at a slope of between 1% and 4%, in the case of an indoor public spa.

5. One section of the hard-surfaced pool deck that does not exceed 25% of the perimeter of the public spa may have a minimum clear deck space of not more than 300 mm if,

(a) the public spa has an area less than 6 m², and
(b) the public spa has no interior dimension more than 2.5 m.

6. The maximum depth of water to a seat or bench in a public spa shall be 600 mm.

7. If a set of steps is provided for entry unto and egress from the public spa water, the steps,

(a) shall be equipped with a handrail,
(b) shall have a non-slip surface, and
(c) shall have a band of contrasting colour along the entire juncture of the side and top of the edges.

8. Every public spa shall be provided with dressing rooms, water closets and shower facilities that are conveniently available on the premises.

9. Except where no space is provided between ladder treads and the spa wall, the space between the spa wall and submerged portions of any treads of a ladder for entry unto and egress from the water shall be not more than 150 mm and not less than 75 mm.

3.12.3. Ramps into Public Spas

3.12.3.1. Ramps into Spas

1. Not more than 50% of the total perimeter of a public spa may be replaced by one or more ramps that permit a bather seated in a wheelchair to enter the water with or without the wheelchair.

2. If a public spa has one or more ramps described in Sentence (1), the public spa shall comply with Articles 3.11.5.1. and Sentences 3.11.5.2.(3) and (4).

3.12.3.2. Access into Public Spas

1. Where more than one public spa is provided within a suite located on a storey that is required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, a barrier-free access described in Sentence (2) shall be provided to at least one public spa.

2. Barrier-free access for entry into and egress from a public spa shall be provided by,

(a) a ramp conforming to Article 3.12.3.1.,
(b) a pool lift conforming to the manufacturer’s specifications and installation instructions and conforming to Sentences 3.11.3.3.(2) to (6), or
(c) a transfer wall conforming to Sentences (3) to (5).

3. A transfer wall providing barrier-free access for entry unto and egress from a public spa shall,

(a) have a height not less than 405 mm and not more than 485 mm measured from the pool deck,
(b) have a depth of at least 300 mm and not more than 400 mm,
(c) be slip-resistant and have edges that are rounded, and
(d) have at least one grab bar that,
   (i) is perpendicular to the pool and extends the full depth of the transfer wall,
   (ii) is located not less than 100 mm and not more than 150 mm above the transfer wall,
   (iii) has a clearance of at least 610 mm on both sides,
   (iv) complies with Clauses 3.8.3.8.(7)(a) and (b), and
   (v) is made of a slip-resistant material.

4. The deck area required to make a lateral transfer to the transfer wall shall,

(a) be outside and adjacent to the barrier-free path of travel described in Sentence (1),
(b) have no obstructions at the side of the transfer wall serving the transfer space,
(c) have a clear space of 900 mm by 2 200 mm, and
(d) have a slope less than 2% provided at the base of the transfer wall surface.

5. The deck area described in Clause (4)(c) shall be centred on,

(a) the grab bar where one grab bar is provided, or
(b) the clear space between the grab bars where more than one grab bar is provided.